

*Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited take no responsibility for the contents of this announcement, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this announcement.*



## **PHOENIX MEDIA INVESTMENT (HOLDINGS) LIMITED**

### **鳳凰衛視投資(控股)有限公司**

*(Incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)*

**(Stock Code: 02008)**

## **OVERSEAS REGULATORY ANNOUNCEMENT**

### **ANNOUNCEMENT OF ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018 BY A LISTED SUBSIDIARY – PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED**

This announcement is made by Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited (“**Company**”) pursuant to Rule 13.10B of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.

Phoenix New Media Limited (“**PNM**”), a non-wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, whose shares are listed by way of American Depositary Shares on the New York Stock Exchange in the United States, has filed a Form 20-F with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in relation to the annual report of PNM for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2018 (“**Annual Report**”). For details, please refer to the attached Annual Report.

Hong Kong, 26 April 2019

*As at the date of this announcement, the board of directors of the Company comprises:*

***Executive Directors***

*Mr. LIU Changle (Chairman) (also an alternate director to Mr. CHUI Keung); Mr. CHUI Keung (also an alternate director to Mr. LIU Changle); Mr. WANG Ji Yan (also an alternate director to Mr. LIU Changle and Mr. CHUI Keung)*

***Non-executive Directors***

*Mr. JIAN Qin; Mr. XIA Bing; Mr. GONG Jianzhong and Mr. SUN Yanjun*

***Independent Non-executive Directors***

*Mr. LEUNG Hok Lim; Mr. Thaddeus Thomas BECZAK; Mr. FANG Fenglei and Mr. HE Di*

***Alternate Director***

*Mr. LAU Wai Kei, Ricky (an alternate director to Mr. SUN Yanjun)*

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 20-F**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR 12(g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934.

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-35158

**Phoenix New Media Limited**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Cayman Islands**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**Sinolight Plaza, Floor 16  
No. 4 Qiyang Road  
Wangjing, Chaoyang District,  
Beijing 100102  
People's Republic of China**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**Contact Person: Ms. Betty Yip Ho  
Chief Financial Officer  
(86 10) 6067-6869  
Sinolight Plaza, Floor 16  
No. 4 Qiyang Road  
Wangjing, Chaoyang District,  
Beijing 100102  
People's Republic of China**

\*(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
American Depositary Shares, each representing eight Class A ordinary shares	New York Stock Exchange, Inc.
Class A ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share*	New York Stock Exchange, Inc.

\* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares representing such Class A ordinary shares pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: **None**

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

264,824,592 Class A ordinary shares were outstanding as of December 31, 2018  
317,325,360 Class B ordinary shares were outstanding as of December 31, 2018

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes  No

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

---

†The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP       International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board       Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Section 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes  No

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED**  
**FORM 20-F ANNUAL REPORT**  
**FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018**

	<u>Page</u>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	2
<a href="#">ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS</a>	2
<a href="#">ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE</a>	2
<a href="#">ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION</a>	2
<a href="#">ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY</a>	36
<a href="#">ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</a>	65
<a href="#">ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS</a>	65
<a href="#">ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES</a>	85
<a href="#">ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	91
<a href="#">ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	94
<a href="#">ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING</a>	95
<a href="#">ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	95
<a href="#">ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</a>	100
<a href="#">ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES</a>	101
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	102
<a href="#">ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES</a>	102
<a href="#">ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	102
<a href="#">ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</a>	102
<a href="#">ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT</a>	103
<a href="#">ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS</a>	103
<a href="#">ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</a>	103
<a href="#">ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 16E. PURCHASE OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY</a>	104
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	104
<a href="#">ITEM 19. EXHIBIT INDEX</a>	105

---

## Conventions that Apply to this Annual Report on Form 20-F

In this annual report, unless otherwise indicated:

- “ADSs” refers to our American depositary shares, each of which represents eight Class A ordinary shares and “ADRs” refers to the American depositary receipts that may evidence our ADSs;
- “affiliated consolidated entities” refer to Yifeng Lianhe (Beijing) Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd., and Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd., each of which is a PRC domestic company. Substantially all of our operations in China are conducted by our affiliated consolidated entities, in which we do not own any equity interest, through our contractual arrangements. We treat all of these three PRC domestic companies as variable interest entities and have consolidated their financial results in our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. As such, unless otherwise specified herein, references to “affiliated consolidated entities” in this annual report include Yifeng Lianhe, Tianying Jiuzhou and Chenhuan;
- “Chenhuan” refers to Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd., a PRC domestic company and one of our affiliated consolidated entities;
- “China” or “PRC” refers to the People’s Republic of China, excluding, for the purposes of this annual report on Form 20-F only, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macau;
- “Class A ordinary shares” refer to our Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 per share;
- “Class B ordinary shares” refer to our Class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 per share, each of which shall be entitled to 1.3 votes on all matters subject to shareholders’ vote;
- “Fenghuang On-line” refers to Fenghuang On-line (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd., a wholly foreign-owned PRC entity;
- “Fengyu Network” refers to Beijing Fengyu Network Technology Co., Ltd., a PRC domestic company and a subsidiary of Chenhuan.
- “Huanyou Tianxia” refers to Beijing Huanyou Tianxia Technology Co., Ltd., a PRC domestic company and an indirect subsidiary of Tianying Jiuzhou;
- “Qieyiyou” refers to Qieyiyou (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd., a wholly foreign-owned PRC entity;
- “ordinary shares” refer to our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares, collectively;
- “Phoenix TV” refers to Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited;
- “Phoenix TV (BVI)” refers to Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I) Holding Limited, a wholly owned direct subsidiary of Phoenix TV, which directly owned 54.5% of our share capital as of March 31, 2019.
- “Phoenix TV Group” refers to Phoenix TV and its subsidiaries, not including our company.
- “PRC subsidiaries” refer to Fenghuang On-line (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Fenghuang Yutian Software Technology Co., Ltd., Fenghuang Feiyang (Beijing) New Media Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Fenghuang Borui Software Technology Co., Ltd., Qieyiyou (Beijing) Information Technology Co. and any other companies established in the PRC in which we hold direct or indirect certain equity interests and whose financial results are consolidated into our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP; and unless otherwise specified herein, references to “PRC subsidiaries” in this annual report do not include the companies established in the PRC in which we do not hold directly or indirectly any equity interest but whose financial results are consolidated into our financial statements as variable interest entities in accordance with U.S. GAAP.
- “RMB” or “Renminbi” refers to the legal currency of China; “\$”, “dollars”, “US\$” and “U.S. dollars” refer to the legal currency of the United States;
- “Tianying Jiuzhou” refers to Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd., a PRC domestic company and one of our affiliated consolidated entities;
- “we”, “us”, “our company”, “our” and “Phoenix New Media” refer to Phoenix New Media Limited, a Cayman Islands company and its predecessor entities and subsidiaries, and, unless the context otherwise requires, our affiliated consolidated entities and their subsidiaries in China; and
- “Yifeng Lianhe” refers to Yifeng Lianhe (Beijing) Technology Co., Ltd., a PRC domestic company and one of our affiliated consolidated entities.

This annual report contains statistical data that we obtained from various government and private publications, as well as a database issued by Shanghai iResearch Co., Ltd., a third-party PRC consulting and market research firm focused on Internet media markets. We have not independently verified the data in these reports and database. Statistical data in these publications also include projections based on a number of assumptions. If any one of the assumptions underlying the statistical data turns out to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions.

This annual report on Form 20-F includes our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, and as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

Our ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “FENG.”

PART I

ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not required.

ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not required.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

A. Selected Financial Data

The selected consolidated financial data shown below should be read in conjunction with “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects,” and the financial statements and the notes to those statements included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F. The selected consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) data for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F. The selected consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016 have been derived from our audited financial statements not included in this annual report on Form 20-F. The historical results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period.

	For the Years Ended December 31,					US\$
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018*	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	
(In thousands, except for number of shares and per share (or ADS) data)						
<b>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss) Data</b>						
<b>Revenues:</b>						
Net advertising revenues	1,190,158	1,226,516	1,232,210	1,353,480	1,198,271	174,281
Paid services revenues	447,702	382,680	212,697	221,612	179,108	26,050
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>1,637,860</b>	<b>1,609,196</b>	<b>1,444,907</b>	<b>1,575,092</b>	<b>1,377,379</b>	<b>200,331</b>
<b>Cost of revenues (1)</b>	<b>(781,632)</b>	<b>(829,386)</b>	<b>(726,807)</b>	<b>(727,197)</b>	<b>(596,548)</b>	<b>(86,764)</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>856,228</b>	<b>779,810</b>	<b>718,100</b>	<b>847,895</b>	<b>780,831</b>	<b>113,567</b>
<b>Operating expenses (1) :</b>						
Sales and marketing expenses	(330,777)	(346,133)	(339,171)	(493,664)	(537,562)	(78,185)
General and administrative expenses	(137,818)	(183,989)	(181,677)	(146,923)	(162,568)	(23,645)
Technology and product development expenses	(149,996)	(170,714)	(161,880)	(192,325)	(204,723)	(29,776)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(618,591)</b>	<b>(700,836)</b>	<b>(682,728)</b>	<b>(832,912)</b>	<b>(904,853)</b>	<b>(131,606)</b>
<b>Income/(loss) from operations</b>	<b>237,637</b>	<b>78,974</b>	<b>35,372</b>	<b>14,983</b>	<b>(124,022)</b>	<b>(18,039)</b>
Other income, net**	72,859	18,928	56,937	34,224	78,515	11,420
<b>Income/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>310,496</b>	<b>97,902</b>	<b>92,309</b>	<b>49,207</b>	<b>(45,507)</b>	<b>(6,619)</b>
Income tax expense	(48,377)	(25,517)	(14,089)	(14,783)	(20,105)	(2,924)
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>262,119</b>	<b>72,385</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	972	1,199	2,391	3,048	2,390	348
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>263,091</b>	<b>73,584</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>262,119</b>	<b>72,385</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>
Other comprehensive income, net of tax: fair value remeasurement for available-for-sale debt investments	40,283	15,869	247,336	321,538	566,320	82,368
Other comprehensive (loss)/income, net of tax: foreign currency translation adjustment	4,503	22,813	27,669	(49,640)	51,794	7,533
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>306,905</b>	<b>111,067</b>	<b>353,225</b>	<b>306,322</b>	<b>552,502</b>	<b>80,358</b>
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	972	1,199	2,391	3,048	2,390	348
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>307,877</b>	<b>112,266</b>	<b>355,616</b>	<b>309,370</b>	<b>554,892</b>	<b>80,706</b>
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>263,091</b>	<b>73,584</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>
Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share:						
Basic	0.44	0.13	0.14	0.07	(0.11)	(0.02)
Diluted	0.43	0.13	0.14	0.06	(0.11)	(0.02)
Net income/(loss) per ADS (1 ADS represents 8 Class A ordinary shares):						
Basic	3.52	1.03	1.12	0.52	(0.87)	(0.13)

Diluted	3.42	1.01	1.12	0.51	(0.87)	(0.13)
Weighted average number of Class A and Class B ordinary shares used in computing net income/(loss) per share:						
Basic	597,616,623	571,247,723	573,521,536	574,786,887	581,084,453	581,084,453
Diluted	614,620,110	580,785,256	577,037,906	590,433,907	581,084,453	581,084,453

---

Note:

- \* Beginning from January 1, 2018, we adopted a new accounting standard of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, by applying the modified retrospective method. The financial data presented in our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 are prepared in accordance with such new revenue accounting standard while all financial data presented for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017 are prepared in accordance with ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*.
- \*\* Other income, net generally reflects government subsidies, interest income, interest expense, foreign currency exchange gain or loss, income/(loss) from equity method investments, net of impairments, and others, net.

[Table of Contents](#)

(1) Includes share-based compensation as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)					
Allocation of share-based compensation:						
Cost of revenues	16,295	6,335	(4,367)	5,017	3,750	545
Sales and marketing expenses	10,200	3,043	(2,842)	1,877	2,360	343
General and administrative expenses	20,927	21,836	11,025	10,796	5,072	738
Technology and product development expenses	5,759	3,140	(1,926)	3,162	2,807	408
Total share-based compensation included in cost of revenues and operating expenses	53,181	34,354	1,890	20,852	13,989	2,034
	As of December 31,					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)					
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	1,285,847	310,669	202,694	362,862	174,024	25,311
Term deposits and short term investments	40,000	769,681	781,298	737,657	912,594	132,731
Accounts receivable, net	493,569	506,351	405,033	458,744	484,113	70,411
Total current assets	2,038,343	1,894,953	2,068,385	2,243,266	2,020,570	293,879
Total assets	2,326,830	2,567,206	3,168,542	3,599,108	4,630,719	673,510
Current liabilities	591,993	742,840	983,079	1,071,931	1,073,267	156,100
Non-current liabilities	18,179	19,680	23,035	26,026	167,091	24,303
Total liabilities	610,172	762,520	1,006,114	1,097,957	1,240,358	180,403
Total shareholders' equity	1,716,658	1,804,686	2,162,428	2,501,151	3,390,361	493,107



[Table of Contents](#)

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)					
Non-GAAP gross profit (2)	872,523	786,145	713,733	852,912	784,581	114,112
Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations (2)	290,818	113,328	37,262	35,835	(110,033)	(16,005)
Non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited (3)	305,150	145,156	84,277	52,028	(54,585)	(7,939)

Notes:

- (2) Non-GAAP gross profit and non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations are both non-GAAP financial measures. Non-GAAP gross profit is gross profit excluding share-based compensation. Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations is income/(loss) from operations excluding share-based compensation.
- (3) We define non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited as net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited excluding share-based compensation, income or loss from equity method investments, net of impairments, gain on disposal of subsidiaries and acquisition of equity investments, and gain on disposal of an equity investment and acquisition of available-for-sale debt investments.

We believe the separate analysis and exclusion of the following non-GAAP to GAAP reconciling items add clarity to the constituent parts of our performances. We review non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations and non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited together with gross profit, income/(loss) from operations and net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited to obtain a better understanding of our operating performance. We use these non-GAAP financial measures for planning and forecasting and measuring results against the forecast. Using these non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate our business allows us and our investors to assess our relative performance against our competitors and ultimately monitor our capacity to generate returns for our investors. We also believe it is useful supplemental information for investors and analysts to assess our operating performance without the effect of items like share-based compensation, income or loss from equity method investments, net of impairments, which have been and will continue to be significant recurring items, and without the effect of gain on disposal of subsidiaries and acquisition of equity investments, and gain on disposal of an equity investment and acquisition of available-for-sale debt investments, which have been significant and one-time items. However, the use of non-GAAP financial measures has material limitations as an analytical tool. One of the limitations of using non-GAAP financial measures is that they do not include all items that impact our gross profit, income from operations and net income attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited for the period. In addition, because non-GAAP financial measures are not calculated in the same manner by all companies, they may not be comparable to other similar titled measures used by other companies. In light of the foregoing limitations, you should not consider non-GAAP financial measures in isolation from or as an alternative to the financial measures prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Non-GAAP to GAAP reconciling items have no income tax effect.

Our non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP income from operations and non-GAAP adjusted net income attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited are calculated as follows for the years presented:

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)					
Gross Profit	856,228	779,810	718,100	847,895	780,831	113,567
Excluding:						
Share-based compensation	16,295	6,335	(4,367)	5,017	3,750	545
Non-GAAP gross profit	<u>872,523</u>	<u>786,145</u>	<u>713,733</u>	<u>852,912</u>	<u>784,581</u>	<u>114,112</u>
Income/(loss) from operations	237,637	78,974	35,372	14,983	(124,022)	(18,039)
Excluding:						
Share-based compensation	53,181	34,354	1,890	20,852	13,989	2,034
Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations	<u>290,818</u>	<u>113,328</u>	<u>37,262</u>	<u>35,835</u>	<u>(110,033)</u>	<u>(16,005)</u>
Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	263,091	73,584	80,611	37,472	(63,222)	(9,195)
Excluding:						
Share-based compensation	53,181	34,354	1,890	20,852	13,989	2,034
Loss/(income) from equity method investments, net of impairments	18,538	41,861	1,776	(6,296)	(5,352)	(778)
Gain on disposal of subsidiaries and acquisition of equity investments	(29,660)	—	—	—	—	—
Gain on disposal of an equity investment and acquisition of available-for-sale debt investments	—	(4,643)	—	—	—	—
Non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	<u>305,150</u>	<u>145,156</u>	<u>84,277</u>	<u>52,028</u>	<u>(54,585)</u>	<u>(7,939)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**Currency Translation and Exchange Rates**

We have translated certain Renminbi, or RMB, amounts included in this annual report on Form 20-F into U.S. dollars for the convenience of the readers. The rate we used for the translations was RMB6.8755 = US\$1.00, which was the noon buying rate on December 31, 2018 as set forth in the H.10 weekly statistical release of the Federal Reserve Board. The translation does not mean that RMB could actually be converted into U.S. dollars at that rate.

**B. Capitalization and Indebtedness**

Not required.

**C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds**

Not required.

**D. Risk Factors**

**Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry**

***Due to the rapidly evolving market in which we operate, our historical results may not be indicative of our future performance and there can be no assurance that we will be able to meet internal or external expectations of future performance.***

Our Internet media convergence business model is new in China, where the Internet industry is rapidly evolving and new products, new business models and new players emerge on a regular basis, and we may not be able to achieve results or growth in future periods as we did in past periods. Due to the rapidly evolving market in which we operate, our historical year-over-year and quarter-over-quarter trends may not provide an accurate or reliable indication of our future performance. For certain lines of our business, we have experienced high growth rates in the past and there may be expectations that these growth rates will continue. For other lines of our business, we have experienced declining trends. Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability depends on, among other factors, the growth of the Internet advertising market and mobile Internet services industry in China, our ability to maintain cooperative relationships with Phoenix TV and mobile operators, our ability to control our costs and expenses and the continued relevance and usage of our various paid services. We may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Accordingly, our historical growth rates may not be indicative of our future performance. In addition, our online advertising business may suffer from price competition from other online advertising companies. We may have to reduce our profit margins or operate at a loss in order to adequately fund critical innovations that we believe will create value for our company and strengthen our market position over the long term. In the past our operating results have failed to meet expectations of industry analysts and investors, and our future operating results may also fail to meet such expectations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to meet internal or external expectations of future performance, and our share price may decline as a result of any failure to meet such expectations.

***We expect to continue to rely on advertising to drive a significant portion of our future revenues, and if we fail to retain existing advertisers or attract new advertisers for our advertising services, our business, operating results and growth prospects could be materially affected.***

In 2016, 2017, and 2018, we generated 85.3%, 85.9% and 87.0% of our total revenues from advertising services, respectively. Going forward, we expect our net advertising revenues to contribute an increasing portion of our total revenues. Our ability to generate and maintain substantial advertising revenues will depend on a number of factors, many of which are ultimately beyond our control, including but not limited to:

- the acceptance of online (including mobile and PC-based) advertising as an effective way for advertisers to market their businesses;
- the maintenance and enhancement of our brand;
- the maintenance and development of advertising technology, such as the maintenance of advertising data base and advertising placement platform, and the ability to prevent computer virus attack;
- the maintenance and development of our programmatic advertising platforms. We launched our self-developed demand-side platform, or DSP, *Fengyu* (“凤羽”) in the second quarter of 2017 and our revenue generated from programmatic advertising has increased significantly since then. In addition, we launched *Feng Yi* (“凤翼”) in the first quarter of 2018, another customizable marketing solution, catering to premium advertising demands to help our brand advertising clients track and improve the performance of their apps. The global macroeconomic uncertainties, more stringent local regulations on advertisements and more intense competition may slowdown the growth of our programmatic advertising platforms. Our ability to maintain and upgrade *Fengyu*, *Feng Yi* and their related platforms, such as data management platform and advertisement exchange platform is crucial to our advertising services and we cannot assure you that such revenue generated from our programmatic advertising platforms will not decline in the future;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the development of independent and reliable means of measuring online traffic and verifying the effectiveness of our online advertising services;
- the development and retention of a large user base with attractive demographics for advertisers; and
- our ability to have continued success with innovative advertising services.

Our advertisers may choose to reduce or discontinue their business with us if they believe their advertising spending has not generated or would not generate enough sales to end customers or has not improved or would not effectively improve their brand recognition. In addition, certain technologies could potentially be developed and applied to block the display of our online advertisements and other marketing products on PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, which may in turn cause us to lose advertisers and adversely affect our operating results. Moreover, changes in government policies could restrict or curtail our online advertising services. Failure to retain our existing advertisers or attract new advertisers for our advertising services could seriously harm our business, operating results and growth prospects.

### ***We may not be successful in growing our mobile Internet related business and our revenue growth could be negatively impacted.***

Mobile Internet services and applications, is an emerging market in China. The growth of this market and the level of demand and market acceptance of our services are subject to many uncertainties. The development of this market and our ability to derive revenues from this market depends on a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including but not limited to:

- the growth rate of mobile Internet industry in China;
- changes in consumer demographics and preferences;
- development in mobile device platform technologies and mobile Internet distribution channels;
- changes in government policies, regulations or their enforcement with respect to various types of mobile Internet services and applications; and
- potential competition from more established companies that decide to enter the mobile Internet market.

### ***We rely in part on application marketplaces, Internet search engines, navigation sites, web browsers and pre-installations on handsets to drive traffic to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, and if we fail to appear near the top of such search results or rankings or to retain partnership with certain handset manufacturers, traffic to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites could decline and our business and operating results could be adversely affected.***

We rely on application marketplaces, such as Apple's iOS App Store, and other handset manufactures' Android App Store, to drive downloads of mobile applications of our products, including ifeng News, ifeng Video, and the digital reading application Fanyue Novel and Tadu Apps, which include but are not limited to Tadu Literature Application (“塔读文学”), Country Novel Application (“乡村小说”) and Peach Novel Application (“蜜桃小说”) owned by Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd., or Yitian Xindong. In the future, iOS App Store, Android stores or other operators of application marketplaces may make changes to their marketplaces which could hinder or impede access to our products and services. We also depend in part on Internet search engines, navigation sites and web browsers, such as Baidu, Sougou, Hao123, Hao360, UC Browser, 360 Browser and Cheetah Browser, to drive traffic to our PC websites and referrals to our mobile applications and mobile websites. For example, when a user types an inquiry into a search engine, we rely on a high organic search result ranking of our webpages in these search results to refer users to our websites. However, our ability to maintain high organic search result rankings is not totally within our control. Our competitors' search engine optimization, or SEO, efforts may result in their websites receiving a higher search result page ranking than ours, or Internet search engines could revise their methodologies in a way that would adversely affect our search result rankings. If Internet search engines modify their search algorithms or other methodologies in ways that are detrimental to us, or if our competitors' SEO efforts are more successful than ours, the growth in our user base could be adversely affected. In addition, navigation websites or web browsers might reduce the recommendation of our products for various reasons from time to time.

We also rely on pre-installations on handsets to increase traffic to our mobile applications. By partnering with mobile handset manufacturers, we can have our mobile applications exposed directly to our users without downloading from application stores once they buy certain handsets. In this way, users are more inclined to use our mobile applications for convenience reasons. Any reduction in the number of users directed to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites through application marketplaces, Internet search engines, navigation sites, web browsers and pre-installations could harm our business and operating results.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***If we are unable to successfully expand our mobile strategy and increase our mobile advertising revenues, our business, operating results and growth prospects could be materially affected.***

Use of mobile devices for consumption of news and other media content by consumers in China has been increasing rapidly in recent years. This shift towards mobile has brought with it both challenges and opportunities. We encountered weaker demand for PC-based advertising in 2017 and 2018 but achieved year-over-year growth in mobile advertising revenues during the same period. We see mobile devices as the primary gateway for news consumption going forward and our ability to maintain and increase our mobile advertising revenues will be critical to our future business prospects. While we are taking measures to expand our user base across our various mobile applications, optimize our targeting technology and integrate next-generation high-efficiency advertising solutions, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. User preferences and behaviors on mobile devices are rapidly evolving and we may not be able to successfully adapt to these changes. The variety of technical and other configurations across different mobile devices, platforms and applications also increases the challenges associated with our mobile expansion. Although we have taken strict control over operating expenses, we have witnessed significant increase in our traffic acquisition expenses. Our traffic acquisition expenses may continue to increase in the future which will adversely impact our financial results. Our mobile strategy is also subject to risks relating to changes in government policies, regulations or their enforcement with respect to mobile Internet services and applications. Any change to laws and regulations applicable to the mobile Internet industry, such as those relating to content, user privacy, pricing, copyrights and distribution, may impede the growth of mobile Internet in China or make it more difficult for us to carry out our mobile advertising business. If we cannot successfully grow our user base and capitalize on emerging monetization opportunities on mobile devices, we may not be able to maintain or grow our advertising revenues, which could materially and adversely affect our operating results and growth prospects.

***While we recently entered into a share purchase agreement to sell a substantial part of our investment in Yidian Zixun, we may not be able to complete the proposed transaction and our financial position, results of operation and ADS price could be materially and adversely affected.***

We made substantial investments in Particle Inc., or Particle, in the form of investments and loans in the past. Particle operates Yidian Zixun (“一点资讯”), or Yidian, a personalized news and life-style information application in China that allows users to define and explore desired content on their mobile devices. As of the date hereof, we held Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle, which had been accounted for as available-for-sale debt investments, representing an aggregate of approximately 37.63% equity interest of Particle on an as-if converted basis. The fair value of our available-for-sale debt investments in Particle was RMB1,959.5 million (US\$285.0 million) as of December 31, 2018. In March 2019, we entered into a share purchase agreement with Run Liang Tai Management Limited, or Run Liang Tai, to sell 32% of the total outstanding shares of Particle to Run Liang Tai and its designated entities, or the proposed buyers, for a total consideration of US\$448 million in cash. We have already received a cash deposit of US\$100 million from the proposed buyers. However, closing of the transaction is subject to various conditions, many of which are beyond our control. As such, we may not be able to complete the proposed transactions, we may not be able to receive the US\$448 million consideration provided in the purchase agreement, and we may be required to refund the deposit of US\$100 million we have received together with interests. We may even be required to pay liquidated damages of US\$40 million and otherwise fully compensate the proposed buyers if we unilaterally decide to terminate this transaction or materially breach our representations, warranties and obligations under the purchase agreement. We will also be required to pay the proposed buyers additional compensation calculated at an annual rate of 6% for the period in which we have held the US\$100 million of deposit if this transaction fails to close before July 22, 2019 or within such longer period as agreed by the parties due to failure to obtain approvals by the board of directors and shareholders of Phoenix TV for this transaction. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — C. Organizational Structure — Our Corporate Structure.” Any of these will deprive us of the opportunity to realize a significant amount of gain from investment in Particle and may have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operation and our ADS price. In addition, if we fail to complete the proposed transactions, we may not be able to negotiate better or comparable terms or at all with other potential buyers either. Finally, if the proposed transactions are completed, we will become a minority shareholder in Particle and may not be able to maintain collaboration with Particle to implement our mobile strategy, which could adversely affect our mobile business.

***Newsfeed advertising is becoming an important mobile advertising format in China. If we are unable to successfully develop our newsfeed advertising solution and adapt to new changes in advertising formats and trends, our mobile advertising revenues and growth may be materially and adversely affected.***

Newsfeed advertising is the practice of constantly updating lists of advertisements alongside news and information. It effectively helps mobile applications enlarge their advertising inventory by inserting advertisements into the flow of content, while improving the user experience based on native appearance and contextual relevance, implying greater monetization potential. We expect newsfeed advertising to maintain strong growth momentum and become an increasingly important mobile advertising format in China. While we had developed and added newsfeed advertising into our mobile applications and mobile websites in late 2016, we are facing an increasingly competitive environment. For example, several mobile applications of other companies, such as Jinri Toutiao, Tiantian Kuaibao and QQ news (Tencent), UC Toutiao (Alibaba) and Baidu app, are all competing in newsfeed advertising. If we are unable to successfully develop our newsfeed advertising solution and deliver better return on investment, or ROI, to our advertising clients, our future mobile advertising revenues may be materially and adversely affected. Except for newsfeed advertising, we believe that more types of innovative mobile advertising formats may emerge in the future. If we are unable to swiftly develop and adapt to new changes in advertising formats and trends, our mobile advertising revenues may be materially and adversely affected.

***Any failure to retain large advertising agencies or attract new agencies on reasonable terms could materially and adversely affect our business. If advertising agencies demand higher service fees, our gross margin may be negatively affected.***

Approximately 66.4%, 78.5% and 80.2% of our net advertising revenues in China were derived from advertising agencies in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We primarily serve our advertisers through advertising agencies and rely on these agencies for sourcing our advertisers and collecting advertising revenue. In consideration for these agencies' services, the agencies earn advertising agency service fees which are deducted from our gross advertising revenues. While advertising agencies in China commonly increase their agency service fees on a sliding scale basis along with increased volume of business, if our agency service fees increase at a materially disproportional rate relative to our gross advertising revenues, our operating results may be negatively affected. We do not have long-term or exclusive arrangements with these agencies, and we cannot assure you that we will continue to maintain favorable relationships with them. If we fail to maintain favorable relationships with large advertising agencies or attract additional agencies, we may not be able to retain existing advertisers or attract new advertisers and our business and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Over the years, there has been some consolidation among advertising agencies in China. If the consolidation trend continues and the market is effectively controlled by a small number of large advertising agencies, such advertising agencies may be in a position to demand higher advertising agency service fees based on increased bargaining power, which could reduce our net advertising revenues.

***If we fail to continue to anticipate user preferences and provide high quality content that attracts and retains users, or if we have to cease providing certain content in order to comply with changing regulatory requirements, we may not be able to generate sufficient user traffic to remain competitive.***

Our success depends on our ability to generate sufficient user traffic through the provision of attractive content. If we are not able to license or otherwise obtain popular premium content (such as we-media content, professionally-generated content, or PGC, and user-generated content, or UGC, etc.) at commercially reasonable terms, if our desired premium content becomes exclusive to our competitors, or if we are not able to continue to use Phoenix TV's content, the attractiveness of our offerings to users may be severely impaired.

We may also be prevented from providing certain content to our users due to regulatory requirements or sanctions. For example, we received a public notice issued by the State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television of the People's Republic of China, or the SAPPRFT, on June 22, 2017 in connection with our and certain other Internet companies' regulatory non-compliances. The notice required us to suspend our ifeng video and audio services due to our lack of the Internet audio-visual program transmission license and our certain commentary programs that violates government regulations. We have cooperated with SAPPRFT to make the necessary changes to our ifeng video and audio services. We are not sure when we can distribute this kind of content again, and whether our video and audio services that provide other content will not be ordered to suspend again in the future.

We also produce content in-house, and intend to continue to invest resources in producing original content. If we are unable to continue to procure premium and distinctive licensed content or produce in-house content that meets users' tastes and preferences, we may lose users, and our operating results may suffer. In addition, we rely on our team of skilled editors to edit and repackage our sourced content in a timely and professional manner for our users and any deterioration in our editing team's capabilities or losses in personnel may materially and adversely affect our operating results. If our content fails to cater to the needs and preferences of our users, we may suffer from reduced user traffic and our business and operating results may be materially and adversely affected.

***If we have to limit or suspend our services in order to comply with changing and increasingly stringent regulatory requirements, our business, financial condition and results of operation may be materially adversely affected.***

Recently, regulatory authorities in China have increased their supervision of content platforms similar to our website and mobile applications. In addition to the contents that are considered to be violating PRC laws and regulations, such oversight tends to pay more attention to content that is or may be deemed misleading, obscene, pornographic, detrimental, and/or contradicting to social values and moral prevailing in China. A finding of such violation by the regulatory authority may cause the operator of the platform to be subject to penalties and other administrative actions. We have received and may continue to face regulatory inquiries and oral warnings from relevant regulatory authorities from time to time. In a couple of instances, the regulatory authority has ordered suspension of downloads of our mobile applications and prohibited us from providing any update to some of our content for a short period of time. From late September 2018, we temporarily suspended the services provided through our ifeng News mobile application and wireless application protocol website, or WAP website, as well as our general news and finance channel on ifeng.com for two weeks, and our technology channel on ifeng.com for 30 days, in compliance with a notice from the regulatory authority directing us to do so. We cannot assure you that similar events will not occur in the future. In particular, we may have to limit or suspend some or all of our services due to changing regulatory requirements or new government initiatives from time to time. We cannot predict the duration or potential impact of such limitation or suspension either. Any of these events could severely impair the attractiveness of our applications and websites to users, reduce our user traffic and affect our revenue, and our business, financial condition and results of operation may be materially adversely affected.

***If we fail to successfully develop and introduce new products and services to meet the preferences of users, our competitive position and ability to generate revenues could be harmed.***

The preferences of viewers are continuously evolving and we must continue to develop new products and services. If we fail to react to changes in user preferences in a timely manner or fall behind our competitors in providing innovative products and services, we may lose user traffic, which would negatively affect our operating results. In addition, the planned timing or introduction of new products and services is subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual timing may differ materially from original plans. Unexpected technical, operational, distribution or other problems could delay or prevent the introduction of one or more of our new products or services. Moreover, we cannot assure you that our new products and services will achieve widespread market acceptance or generate incremental revenues. At the same time, other new media providers may be more successful in developing more attractive products and services. If our efforts to develop market and sell new products and services to the market are not successful, our financial position, operating results and cash flows could be materially adversely affected, the price of our ordinary shares could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment.

In addition, due to the tightened regulations in the media industry, the services that we may provide to users may be subject to limitations and we may not be able to roll out new products and services under such regulatory environment. We have been continuously adjusting our business in response to such regulatory changes. However, if we fail to successfully diversify our products and services, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***As devices other than personal computers, such as mobile phones, tablets and other Internet-enabled mobile devices, are increasingly used to access the Internet, we have to develop products and applications for such devices if we are to maintain or increase our market share and revenues, and we may not be successful in doing so.***

Devices other than personal computers, such as mobile phones, tablets, wearable devices and other Internet-enabled mobile devices, are used increasingly in China and in overseas markets to access the Internet. We believe that, for our business to be successful, we will need to design, develop, promote and operate new products and applications that will be compatible with such devices and attractive to users. The design and development of new products and applications may not be successful. We may encounter difficulties with the development and installation of such new products and applications for mobile devices, and such products and applications may not function smoothly. As new devices are released or updated, we may encounter difficulties in developing and upgrading our products or applications for use on mobile devices and we may need to devote significant resources to the creation, support and maintenance of such products or applications for mobile devices, and we may not be successful in doing so. If these efforts are unsuccessful and we are thereby unable to maintain or increase our market share and revenues, our business, operating results and growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

***We operate in highly competitive markets and we may not be able to compete successfully against our competitors.***

We face significant competition in the new media industry in China, including competition from major Internet portals, mobile news and information application operators, Internet video companies, online video sites of major TV broadcasters, online digital reading companies, interactive and social network service providers, online and mobile gaming companies, mobile Internet services providers and other companies with strong media, online video and paid services businesses. Some of our competitors have longer operating histories and significantly greater financial resources than we do, which may allow them to attract and retain more users and advertisers. Our competitors may compete with us in a variety of ways, including by obtaining exclusive online distribution rights for popular content, conducting more aggressive brand promotions and other marketing activities and making acquisitions to increase their user bases. If any of our competitors achieves greater market acceptance or are able to offer more attractive online content, interactive services or paid services than us, our user traffic and our market share may decrease, which may result in a loss of advertisers and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. We also face competition from traditional advertising media such as television, newspapers, magazines, billboards and radio.

***We have contracted with third-party content providers and we may lose users and revenues if these relationships deteriorate or arrangements are terminated. If third-party content providers increase their content licensing fees, our operating results may be negatively affected.***

We have relied and will continue to rely mostly on third parties for the content we distribute across our channels. If these parties fail to develop and maintain high-quality and engaging content or raise their licensing fees, or if a large number of our existing relationships are terminated, we could lose users and advertisers and our brand could be materially harmed. License fees for third-party content showed an increasing trend in 2018. If such license fees continue to increase significantly in the future, our income from operations may be negatively affected. In addition, the Chinese government has the ability to restrict or prevent state-owned media from cooperating with us in providing certain content to us, which, if exercised, would result in a significant decrease in the amount of content we are able to source for our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites and negatively impact our operating results.

***We may not be able to continue to receive the same level of support from Phoenix TV Group in the future. We could lose our license and priority over any third party to use Phoenix TV Group's content and licensed trademarks, which would have an adverse effect on our paid services business, and would also negatively affect our video advertising business. Together, these impacts could have an adverse effect on our business and operating results.***

Phoenix TV, our majority shareholder, is a leading global Chinese language TV network broadcasting premium content globally and into China. In November 2009, our PRC subsidiary, Fenghuang On-line, entered into a cooperation agreement with Phoenix TV, or the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, under which Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV agreed to certain cooperative arrangements in the areas of content, branding, promotion and technology. Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, in November 2009 each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe entered into a program content license agreement, or Content License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and a trademark license agreement, or Old Trademark License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Considering the significant growth and changes in our business since execution of these agreements in 2009, we and Phoenix TV Group entered into a new set of agreements in May 2016 and December 2017, or the New Agreements, to amend and replace the previous agreements and provide the terms of our continued cooperation. The New Agreements include Program Resource License Agreements and Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreements, or the Program License Agreements, between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network, and new trademark license agreements by and between Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, or the New Trademark License Agreements. In addition, Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Tianying Jiuzhou entered into four supplementary agreements to the New Trademark License Agreements in April 2018, August 2018 and October 2018, to grant Tianying Jiuzhou the right to sublicense certain trademarks to agents that operate local websites of our Company, which will expire in December 2020.

Unlike the previous agreements, the New Agreements do not grant us the right to sublicense Phoenix TV Group's copyrighted content to third parties.

We benefit from the license granted to Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network by Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Phoenix TV, to use Phoenix TV Group's copyrighted content from three television channels of Phoenix TV Group for our various media services in China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan). The fees payable to Phoenix TV Group by us for all content licenses described above is RMB10.0 million for the first year of the agreements, which will incrementally increase by 15% for each subsequent year of the agreements. Each of the parties to the Program License Agreements has the right to terminate the Program License Agreements before their expiration date by 6-month prior written notice to the other party. In addition, each of the Program License Agreements can be terminated earlier (i) by the non-breaching party in the event of a breach and if the breach is not cured within ten business days after receipt of notice of breach from the non-breaching party, (ii) in the event of bankruptcy or the cessation of business operations of either party, or a change in the shareholder or equity structure of the relevant affiliated consolidated entity, other than in connection with the contractual arrangements, (iii) by Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited in the event that our shareholders or ownership structure change so that the shares held by Phoenix TV Group account for 50% or less of our actual total issued shares, or in the event that we lose control of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng

Lianhe or Fengyu Network; or if Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network, as applicable, ceases its business operation; (iv) if either party's performance of its obligations is held unlawful under PRC law; or (v) if an event occurs that adversely affects the performance by either party of its obligations and upon written notice by the unaffected party. The Program License Agreements will, unless extended further, expire on May 26, 2019.



## [Table of Contents](#)

If the aforementioned existing agreements expire and we cannot reach new agreements with Phoenix TV Group before the expiration, we may not be able to obtain rights to use Phoenix TV Group's content and licensed trademarks on our platforms on commercially reasonable terms, with any priority or at all, which would have an effect on our paid services business, and may also negatively affect our video advertising business. Together, these impacts could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We received a public notice issued by SAPPRFT on June 22, 2017 in connection with our and certain other internet companies' regulatory non-compliances. The notice required us to suspend our ifeng video and audio services due to our lack of the Internet audio-visual program transmission license and our certain commentary programs that violated government regulations. We have cooperated with SAPPRFT to make the necessary changes to our ifeng video and audio services. We are not sure when we can distribute this kind of content again, and whether our video and audio services that provide other content will not be ordered to suspend again in the future.

In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are able to use certain of Phoenix TV Group's logos pursuant to the Old Trademark License Agreement and the New Trademark License Agreements. We believe that our use of these logos helps to affiliate us with the brand of Phoenix TV Group, which helps to enhance our own brand. Different from the Old Trademark License Agreement, however, the New Trademark License Agreements no longer allow us to use the double-phoenix logo of Phoenix TV Group on a stand-alone basis and increased the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group from a total of US\$10,000 to the greater of 2% of the annual revenues of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe (as the case may be) or US\$100,000 for each company. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe had total annual revenues of RMB298.0 million (US\$43.3 million) in 2018 in accordance with U.S.GAAP, which meant that the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group was RMB6.0 million (US\$0.9 million) in 2018. Each of the New Trademark License Agreements has an initial term of three years and may be extended prior to expiration of its term with the written confirmation of Phoenix TV Group, and may be terminated earlier by Phoenix TV Group in the event of a material breach by us of any covenant or a material failure by us to perform any of our obligation and if the breach or failure, as applicable, is not rectified within a reasonable time or ten days of receipt of written notice from Phoenix TV Group. For example, we may in practice use such logos beyond the scope authorized by Phoenix TV Group, which may constitute a breach of such agreements and cause Phoenix TV Group to terminate such New Trademark License Agreements. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to use Phoenix TV Group's logos in order to help maintain our brand affiliation with Phoenix TV Group. If our brand image deteriorates as a result of a weaker brand affiliation with Phoenix TV Group, our business and the price of your ADSs could be negatively affected.

On March 17, 2017, the State Administration of Taxation issued the *Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issuing the Administrative Measures for Special Tax Adjustment and Investigation and Mutual Consultation Procedures*, or SAT Circular 6, which became effective on May 1, 2017, and replaced the *Circular on Enterprise Income Tax Issues concerning Disbursement of Expense by Enterprises to Overseas Related Parties*. Pursuant to SAT Circular 6, tax authorities carry out special tax adjustment monitoring and management of enterprises via review of the reporting of connected transactions, management of contemporaneous documentation, profit level monitoring and other means. When enterprises are found to have special tax adjustment risks, they will send notices to such enterprises, suggesting the existence of a tax risk. The tax authorities will pay special attention to an enterprise with the risk characteristics in the implementation of the special tax investigation. Such risk characteristics include but are not limited to: (i) engaging in connected transactions with affiliates in countries (regions) subject to lower tax rates; (ii) no distribution or reduced distribution of profit without reasonable business needs by an enterprise that is established in a country (region) where the actual tax burden is less than 12.5% controlled by resident enterprises and/or Chinese resident individuals; or (iii) other tax planning or arrangements that do not have reasonable business purposes. According to SAT Circular 6, payments made by our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated consolidated entities to Phoenix TV or its offshore affiliates under the above arrangements may be subject to stringent supervision by competent tax authority.

***Any negative development in Phoenix TV's market position, harm to Phoenix TV's brand or operations, or regulatory actions or legal proceedings affecting Phoenix TV's intellectual properties on which our business relies could materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.***

Our business benefits significantly from our association with Phoenix TV's brand. Many of our users and advertisers are attracted to the "Phoenix" ("凤凰") brand, with which our brand, "ifeng.com" ("凤凰网") shares a similar Chinese name. Any negative development in Phoenix TV's market position or brand recognition may materially and adversely affect our marketing efforts and the popularity of our business. Any negative development in Phoenix TV's operations or attractiveness to users or advertisers may materially and adversely affect our business and operating results. Moreover, as we benefit from the content licensed to us by Phoenix TV, any regulatory actions or legal proceedings against Phoenix TV related to such content could have a material adverse impact on our operating results.

***If we are unable to keep pace with rapid technological changes in the PC and mobile Internet industries, our business may suffer.***

The PC and mobile Internet industries have been experiencing rapid technological changes. For example, with the advances of search engines and social networking sites, Internet users may choose to access information through search engines or social networking sites instead of web portals or similar websites. With the advances in Internet interactivity, the interests and preferences of Internet users may increasingly shift to UGC and we-media content, such as WeChat, blogs, micro-blogs, and short videos. As broadband becomes more accessible, Internet users may increasingly demand content in pictorial, audio-rich and video-rich format. With the development of the mobile Internet in China, mobile users may shift from the current predominant text messaging services and other mobile value-added services, or MVAS, to newer services, such as mobile video streaming and mobile digital reading services. Our future success will depend on our ability to anticipate, adapt and support new technologies and industry standards. If we fail to anticipate and adapt to these and other technological changes, our market share and our profitability could suffer.

***Our lack of an Internet audio-visual program transmission license has exposed, and may continue to expose, us to administrative sanctions, including the banning of our paid mobile video services and video advertising services, which would materially and adversely affect our business and results of operation.***

The PRC government regulates the Internet industry extensively, including foreign ownership of, and the licensing requirements pertaining to, companies in the Internet industry. A number of regulatory agencies, including the Ministry of Culture and Tourism, or the MCT (formerly the Ministry of Culture, or MOC), the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or MIIT, the State Administration of Radio and Television, or SAPPRFT, (formerly the General Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television, or GAPPRFT), the State Council Information Office, or the SCIO, the Cyberspace Administrator of China, or CAC, and other governmental authorities, jointly regulate all major aspects of the Internet industry. Operators are required to obtain various government approvals and licenses prior to providing the relevant Internet information services.

Pursuant to the *Administrative Provisions on Internet Audio-visual Program Service*, or the Audio-visual Program Provisions, which was issued by the State Administration of Radio, Film and Television (the predecessor of SAPPRFT), or SARFT and MIIT on December 20, 2007, came into effect on January 31, 2008 and was revised on August 28, 2015, online transmission of audio and video programs requires an Internet audio-visual program transmission license and online audio-visual service providers must be either wholly state-owned or state-controlled. In a press conference jointly held by SARFT and MIIT to answer questions with respect to the Audio-visual Program Provisions in February 2008, SARFT and MIIT clarified that online audio-visual service providers that already had been operating lawfully prior to the issuance of the Audio-visual Program Provisions may re-register and continue to operate without becoming state-owned or controlled, provided that such providers have not engaged in any unlawful activities. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs.”

We started offering Internet audio-visual program services through Tianying Jiuzhou in China prior to the issuance of the Audio-visual Program Provisions. Tianying Jiuzhou submitted an application to SAPPRFT to apply for the Internet audio-visual program transmission license when the relevant regulation came into effect. However, as of the date of this annual report, SAPPRFT has not issued Tianying Jiuzhou an Internet audio-visual program transmission license. Although we have been communicating with the relevant government authorities, such government authorities have not informed us as to when they will make a decision on whether to issue such license to Tianying Jiuzhou. In June 2017, SAPPRFT issued a notice requiring us to suspend our ifeng video and audio services due to our lack of Internet audio-visual program transmission license and certain commentary programs that violated government regulations. While we have been able to continue our video and audio operation notwithstanding the notice by cooperating with SAPPRFT to make the necessary changes to our ifeng video and audio services, complying with government regulation and continuing to improve the management and operation of the ifeng video and audio business, we cannot assure you that we will not receive similar or other notices or be subject to other penalties or disciplinary action from the relevant governmental authorities in the future regarding our dissemination of audio-visual programs through our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites without such license. We cannot assure you that Tianying Jiuzhou will be able to obtain the Internet audio-visual program transmission license. Based on the opinion of our PRC counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, due to Tianying Jiuzhou’s lack of an Internet audio-visual program transmission license, the applicable local counterpart of SAPPRFT may issue further warnings, order us to rectify our violating activity and impose fines on us. In case of severe contravention as determined by SAPPRFT or its applicable local counterpart in its discretion, the applicable local counterpart of SAPPRFT may ban the violating operations, seize our equipment in connection with such operations and impose a penalty of one to two times the amount of the total investment in such operations. The banning of our paid mobile video services and video advertising services would materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.

***Our lack of an Internet news license may expose us to administrative sanctions, including an order to cease our Internet information services or to cease the Internet access services provided by third parties to us. In 2018, approximately 89.1% of our total revenues were derived from Internet information services and services that relied on Internet access services from third parties.***

We are required to obtain an Internet news license from CAC for the dissemination of news through our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Internet News Dissemination.” Tianying Jiuzhou submitted an application to the CAC to apply for the Internet news license when the relevant regulation came into effect and we have been trying our best to obtain the license. However, as of the date of this annual report, the CAC has not issued an Internet news license to Tianying Jiuzhou. Based on the opinion of our PRC counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, as a result of Tianying Jiuzhou’s lack of an Internet news license, the CAC or applicable cyberspace administrator at the provincial level may order us to cease our Internet information services or to cease the Internet access services provided by third parties to us and impose a fine on us of not more than RMB30,000. In 2018, approximately 89.1% of our total revenues were derived from Internet information services and services that relied on Internet access services from third parties; and therefore if we are ordered to cease such services, our business, financial condition and results of operation will be materially and adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Failure to obtain SAPPRFT's approval for introducing and broadcasting foreign television programs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.***

Some of the video contents on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites are foreign content. PRC law requires approval from SAPPRFT for introducing and broadcasting foreign television programs into China. In September 2004, SARFT promulgated certain regulations of the *Administrative Regulations on the Introduction and Broadcasting of Foreign Television Programs*, pursuant to which only organizations designated by SAPPRFT are qualified to apply to SAPPRFT or its authorized entities for the introduction or broadcasting of foreign television programs. In addition, on July 6, 2004, SARFT issued the *Measures for the Administration of Publication of Audio-Visual Programs through the Internet or Other Information Networks*, or the 2004 A/V Measures, which explicitly prohibit Internet service providers from broadcasting any foreign television program over an information network and state that any violation may result in warnings, monetary penalties or, in severe cases, criminal liabilities. On November 19, 2009, SARFT issued a notice which extended this prohibition to broadcasting over mobile phones. In December 2007 and March 2009, however, SARFT issued two notices which provide that certain foreign audio-visual programs may be published through the Internet provided that certain regulatory requirements have been met and certain permits have been obtained, thereby implying that the absolute restriction against broadcasting foreign television programs on the Internet as set forth in the 2004 A/V Measures has been lifted. On April 25, 2016, SAPPRFT issued the *Administrative Provisions on Audio-Visual Program Services through Private Network and Targeted Communication*, the 2016 A/V Provisions, which replaced the 2004 Internet A/V Measures. The 2016 A/V Provisions does not explicitly specify whether broadcasting foreign television program is permitted. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Foreign Television Programs and Satellite Channels.” As of the date of this annual report, we have not obtained an approval from SAPPRFT for introducing and broadcasting foreign TV programs produced by certain foreign TV stations in China. We have made oral inquiries with SARFT, and were orally informed that such operations do not violate the regulations on the introduction and distribution of foreign TV programs. Therefore, there is considerable uncertainty as to whether we are permitted to transmit foreign television programs through the online video services that we offer. If SAPPRFT or its local branch requires us to obtain its approval for our introduction and online broadcasting of overseas TV programs, we may not be able to obtain such approval in a timely manner or at all. Based on the opinion of our PRC counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, in such case, the PRC government would have the power to, among other things, levy fines against us, confiscate our income, order us to cease certain content service, or require us to temporarily or permanently discontinue the affected portion of our business.

***Failure to obtain certain permits for our advertising services that contain drug-related information would subject us to penalties.***

Entities in China are not allowed to provide drug-related or medical care information services online before obtaining an Internet Medicine Information Service Qualification Certificate from the relevant local government agencies. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Certain Internet Content.” Certain of our advertising services contain drug-related information. We do not currently have such certificate, but have engaged an agency to assist us in applying for such certificate. We are in the process of undertaking the necessary steps for preparing this application. We cannot assure you that we may be able to obtain the certificate. Without them, we may be subject to administrative warnings, termination of any Internet drug-related services and online health diagnoses and treatment services on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, and other penalties that are not clearly provided for in the relevant regulations.

***If we fail to obtain or maintain all applicable permits and approvals, or fail to comply with PRC regulations, relating to Internet publishing services and online games, our ability to conduct our digital reading business and online game business and certain other businesses could be affected and we could be subject to penalties and other administrative sanctions.***

According to PRC regulations regulating Internet publishing services and online games, the provision of online novels and online games is deemed an Internet publication activity, therefore, a Network Publication Service License or a Network Publication Service License from SAPPRFT is also required to operate digital reading business and online game business in China. In addition, pursuant to PRC regulations regulating online games, online games (including mobile games) are categorized as a type of “online cultural product”. Therefore, in order to operate an online game business, an operator should obtain an Online Culture Operating Permit from the MCT (with a business scope covering operation of online games). Furthermore, pursuant to the *Provisional Measures on the Administration of Online Games* promulgated by the MCT on June 3, 2010 and was amended on December 15, 2017, an online mobile games operator should make a filing with the MCT in respect of each domestic game within 30 days of commencing operations, and each online game must be screened by SAPPRFT by way of an approval process before it is first published and made publicly available. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Online Cultural Activities, Online Games and Internet Music.”

As of the date of this annual report, Tianying Jiuzhou has obtained an Internet Publication License from SAPPRFT with respect to books and periodicals published on the Internet, including the mobile Internet, and online and mobile games. However, none of Fengyu Network, Yitian Xindong, Yifeng Lianhe and Huanyou Tianxia has obtained an Internet Publication License or a Network Publication Service License. Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Huanyou Tianxia have obtained Online Culture Operating Permits from the MCT with respect to its operation of online games. In addition, we license almost all of our online and mobile games from other game operators and share profits with these game operators. We require these game operators to obtain the requisite approvals from SAPPRFT, and make the filings with the MCT, for relevant online and mobile games. We cannot assure you that (i) Fengyu Network, Yitian Xindong, Yifeng Lianhe and Huanyou Tianxia can obtain a Network Publication Service License; or (ii) we or such game operators can obtain all the required approvals and complete the relevant filing procedures with the relevant government authorities for each game we operate in a timely manner or at all. If the relevant authority determines that we are in violation of the relevant laws and regulations regarding Internet publishing services or online games, it would have the power to, among other things, levy fines against us, confiscate our income and require us to discontinue our digital reading or online game business. In addition, if we were deemed to be in violation of the relevant laws and regulations regarding Internet publishing services or online games, SAPPRFT would have the ability to withdraw the Internet Publication License that it granted to Tianying Jiuzhou on April 15, 2011, which may affect, directly or indirectly, our ability to conduct our online digital reading services and game services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the MCT and the Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, jointly issued in 2009 the *Notice on Strengthening the Administration of Online Game Virtual Currency*, or the Virtual Currency Notice, which requires online game operators to report the total amount of their issued virtual currency on a quarterly basis, and game operators are prohibited from issuing disproportionate amounts of virtual currency in order to generate revenues. The Virtual Currency Notice also reiterates that virtual currency can only be provided to users in exchange for an RMB payment and can only be used to pay for virtual goods and services of the issuers. We provide extra free virtual currencies to game users as they buy virtual currencies, which is not in compliance with the Virtual Currency Notice. Therefore, we may be ordered to remedy such noncompliance within the timeframe specified by the MCT or MOFCOM. If we fail to remedy any noncompliance within the specified timeframe, the MCT and MOFCOM would have the power to, among other things, levy fines against us, confiscate our income and order us to cease certain services.

### ***Our business and operating results may be harmed by service disruptions, or by our failure to timely and effectively scale and adapt our existing technology and infrastructure.***

The continual accessibility of our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites and the performance and reliability of our network infrastructure are critical to our reputation and our ability to attract and retain users, advertisers and partners. Any system failure or performance inadequacy that causes interruptions in the availability of our services or increases the response time of our services could reduce our appeal to users and consumers. Factors that could significantly disrupt our operations include system failures and outages caused by fire, floods, earthquakes, power loss, and telecommunications failures and similar events. Despite we have endeavored efforts to implement network security measures to our systems, it may also be vulnerable to computer viruses, break-ins and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering, and security breaches related to the storage and transmission of proprietary information, such as personal information. If we were to suffer a sustained system failure or an extended decline in performance that interrupts or reduces speed of access to our services, our reputation may be harmed, we may fail to attract or retain users, advertisers and partners, and our business and operating results may be harmed as a result.

### ***Security breaches or computer virus attacks could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects and operating results.***

Any significant breach of security of our products could significantly harm our business, reputation and operating results. We have in the past experienced security breaches by third parties, including redirecting our user traffic to other websites, and we were able to rectify the security breaches without significant impact to our operations. However, we cannot assure you that our IT systems will be completely secure from future security breaches or computer virus attacks. Anyone who is able to circumvent our security measures could misappropriate proprietary information, including the personal information of our users. To cope with these circumventions, we have (i) organized a professional technical team in cyber security, who are experts in devising cyber security strategies, conducting security audits of operating source code, tracking and analyzing risks, and solving technology related troubles, (ii) communicated closely with several external security organizations, to acquire zero-day vulnerability information, (iii) purchased third-party security services, including vulnerability scanning services, and penetration and vulnerability testing every three years. Although we have already taken such measures, any circumvention of these security measures may still cause interruptions in our operations or damage our brand image and reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects and operating results.

### ***New technologies could block our advertisements, desktop clients and mobile applications and may enable technical measures that could limit our traffic growth and new monetization opportunities.***

Technologies have been developed that can disable the display of our advertisements and that provide tools to users to opt out of our advertising products. Most of our revenues are derived from fees paid to us by advertisers in connection with the display of advertisements on webpages to our users. In addition, our traffic growth is significantly dependent on content viewing via mobile devices, such as smart phones and tablets. Technologies and tools for PCs and mobile devices, such as operating systems, Internet browsers, anti-virus software and other applications, as well as mobile application download stores could set up technical measures to direct away Internet traffic, require a fee for the download of our products or block our products all together, which could adversely affect our overall traffic and ability to monetize our services.

### ***If we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial results in accordance with U.S. GAAP may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, investor confidence in us and the market price of our ADSs may decline significantly.***

We are subject to reporting obligations under U.S. securities laws. Among other things, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, adopted rules requiring every public company, including us, to include a report from management on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting in its annual report on Form 20-F starting in the annual report for its second fiscal year as a public company. In addition, beginning at the same time, an independent registered public accounting firm must attest to and report on the effectiveness of such public company's internal control over financial reporting. We were subject to these requirements for the first time with respect to our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

As of December 31, 2018, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. See "Item 15. Controls and Procedures—Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an attestation report, which has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as of December 31, 2018.

However, if we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in the future, our management and our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to conclude that we have effective internal control over financial reporting at a reasonable assurance level. This could in turn result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements and negatively impact the trading price of our ADSs. Furthermore, we have incurred and anticipate that we will continue to incur considerable costs, management time and other resources in an effort to maintain compliance with Section 404 and other requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

***We may experience continued decline in demand for our MVAS business and any expected economic benefits from this business may not be realized.***

In 2016, 2017 and 2018, revenues from our MVAS accounted for 8.1%, 7.4% and 4.9%, respectively, of our total revenues, due to lower demand from mobile users. For more information about our MVAS, see “Item 4. Information of the Company — B. Business Overview — Our Channels — Our Operations with the Telecom Operators.” In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in developing our MVAS business. Due to the uncertainties of our MVAS business and the MVAS industry in China, we may experience continued decline in demand for our MVAS business, and we expect that our MVAS business will contribute to an even smaller proportion of our future revenues. Any further decline in this business could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We depend on China Mobile, a related party, and other PRC mobile telecommunications operators for the majority of our MVAS revenues, and any termination or deterioration of our relationship with these telecommunications operators may result in disruptions to our business operations and the loss of the majority of our MVAS revenues.***

We derive majority of MVAS revenues, such as WVAS, mobile video, mobile newspaper, and mobile games from the provision of content or services through the networks of the PRC telecommunications operators. In particular, we rely primarily on the networks of China Mobile, a shareholder of Phoenix TV since August 2006 with an equity interest of 19.7% as of March 31, 2019 to deliver our services. In 2016, 2017 and 2018, we derived approximately 57.7%, 62.6% and 48.2% of our paid services revenues from China Mobile, respectively. Within these revenues, we generated a portion through fixed fee arrangements with China Mobile for our mobile newspaper services. The remainders of our MVAS revenues were derived from China United Telecommunications Corporation, or China Unicom, and China Telecommunications Corporation, or China Telecom.

We have entered into a series of agreements with China Mobile and other Chinese mobile operators and their provincial subsidiaries to provide MVAS through their networks. These mobile operators could terminate cooperation with us or refuse to perform their obligations to pay for the MVAS we provide under the terms of our agreements with them for a variety of reasons, including failure to meet specified performance standards, the provision of poor services that gives rise to a high level of customer complaints or the delivery of content that violates the relevant operator’s policies and applicable law. In addition, our agreements with the mobile operators are generally for terms of one year or less. There is no assurance that we will be able to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If any of the Chinese mobile operators ceases to cooperate with us, it is unlikely that such operator’s customers will continue to use our mobile services. In particular, if China Mobile ceases to cooperate with us, it is unlikely that we will be able to build up sufficient new customers through the networks of other Chinese mobile operators to develop a customer base comparable to that which we have developed through China Mobile. Due to our reliance on China Mobile and other Chinese mobile operators to deliver our MVAS to our customers, any termination or deterioration of our relationship with China Mobile or other Chinese mobile operators may result in severe disruptions to our business operations and the loss of the majority of our MVAS revenues, and could have a negative impact on our financial condition and operating results.

In addition, our negotiating leverage with China Mobile and other Chinese mobile operators is limited because China Mobile and other Chinese mobile operators operate the mobile networks through which a large number of service and content providers deliver their products to mobile phone users in China. We cannot assure you that such operators will not adopt business strategies that could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, our ability to develop certain new MVAS businesses going forward may be restricted by the business policies of China Mobile or other Chinese mobile operations. Due to our limited negotiating leverage with these mobile operators, we cannot exert any influence on their business decisions. Therefore, we cannot assure you that China Mobile or other Chinese mobile operators will not implement business strategies or policies that could have a negative impact on our results of operation and financial condition, or limit our ability to grow our MVAS businesses in the future.

***Our dependence on the billing systems and records of mobile operators may require us to estimate portions of our reported revenues and cost of revenues for most of our MVAS, which may require subsequent adjustments to our financial statements.***

We depend on the billing systems and records of the telecommunications operators to record the volume of our MVAS provided, bill our customers, collect payments and remit to us our portion of the revenues. We record revenues based on monthly statements from the mobile operators confirming the value of our services that the mobile operators billed to customers during the month. Due to our past experience with the timing of receipt of the monthly statements from the mobile operators, we expect that we may need to rely on our own internal estimates for the portion of our reported revenues and cost of revenues for which we will not have received monthly statements. In such instances, our internal estimates would be based on our own internal data of expected revenues and related fees from services provided. As a result of such reliance on internal estimates, we may overstate or understate our revenues and cost of revenues for the relevant reporting period, and may be required to make adjustments in our financial reports when we actually receive the mobile operators’ monthly statements for such period. We endeavor to reduce the discrepancy between our revenue estimates and the revenues calculated by the mobile operators and their subsidiaries; however, we cannot assure you that these efforts will be successful. In addition, we generally do not have the ability to independently verify or challenge the accuracy of the billing systems of the mobile operators. We cannot assure you that any negotiations between us and mobile operators to reconcile billing discrepancies would be resolved in our favor or that our financial condition and operating results would not be materially and adversely affected as a result. Historically, there has been no significant difference between our revenue estimates and the mobile operators’ billing statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Our quarterly revenues and operating results may fluctuate, which makes our operating results difficult to predict and may cause our quarterly operating results to fall short of expectations.***

Our quarterly revenues and operating results have fluctuated in the past and may continue to fluctuate depending upon a number of factors, many of which are out of our control. For these reasons, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful, and you should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. Our quarterly and annual revenues and costs and expenses as a percentage of our revenues may be significantly different from our historical or projected rates. Our operating results in future quarters may fall below expectations. Any of these events could cause the price of our ADSs to fall. Other factors that may affect our financial results include, among others:

- China macro-economic conditions;
- our ability to maintain and increase user traffic;
- our ability to attract and retain advertisers;
- changes in the policies of mobile operators;
- changes in government policies or regulations, or their enforcement; and
- geopolitical events or natural disasters such as war, threat of war, earthquake or epidemics.

Our operating results tend to be seasonal. For instance, we may generate less revenue from brand advertising sales and paid services revenues during national holidays in China, in particular during the Chinese New Year holidays in the first quarter of each year. We may have higher net advertising revenues during the fourth quarter of each year primarily due to greater advertising spending by our advertisers near the end of the year when they spend the remaining portions of their annual budgets. In addition, advertising spending in China has historically been cyclical, reflecting overall economic conditions as well as the budgeting and buying patterns of our customers.

***Our affiliated consolidated entities and their respective shareholders do not own all the trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications services, which may subject them to revocation of their licenses or other penalties or sanctions.***

Pursuant to the *Notice on Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Investment in Value-added Telecommunications Services* issued on July 13, 2006 by MIIT, or the MIIT 2006 Notice, domestic telecommunications service providers are prohibited from leasing, transferring or selling telecommunications business operating licenses to any foreign investors in any form, or providing any resources, sites or facilities to any foreign investors for their operation of telecommunications businesses in China. According to the MIIT 2006 Notice, the holder of a value-added telecommunications business operating license, or ICP License, or its shareholders must directly own the domain names and trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications business operations. After the promulgation of the MIIT 2006 Notice in July 2006, the MIIT issued a subsequent notice in October 2006, or the MIIT October Notice, urging value-added telecommunication service operators to conduct self-examination regarding any noncompliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice prior to November 1, 2006. Pursuant to the MIIT October Notice, ICP License-holders who were not in compliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice were allowed to submit a self-correction report to the local provincial-level branch of MIIT by November 20, 2006.

Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are currently engaged in the provision of value-added telecommunications services and each of them has obtained ICP Licenses from MIIT or its local counterpart in Beijing. In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou owns our material domain names, including ifeng.com, and, as of March 31, 2019, owned six registered trademarks that were transferred to it from Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Yifeng Lianhe owned 20 registered trademarks, and Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe continue to use certain of Phoenix TV's logos that are licensed from Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Phoenix TV, in their value-added telecommunications services. Therefore, we are not currently in compliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice.

We have designed propriety logos for use in the respective businesses of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe. As of March 31, 2019, Tianying Jiuzhou owned 513 PRC registered trademarks, six of which were transferred from Phoenix Satellite Trademark Limited, and Yifeng Lianhe owned 20 PRC registered trademarks. In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou had submitted 242 registration applications relating to 52 logo designs to the PRC Trademark Office. Despite our having registered many trademarks used in our value-added telecommunications business operations, we may continue to use certain of Phoenix TV's logos that are licensed from Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited.

Although neither of our affiliated consolidated entities has been required by the MIIT or its local counterpart to obtain and hold the ownership of the relevant trademarks related to our value-added telecommunications services to date, the provincial-level counterpart of MIIT may enforce the MIIT 2006 Notice on our affiliated consolidated entities. In such case, the provincial-level counterpart of MIIT could order our affiliated consolidated entities to own the registered trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications business within a specified period of time. We do not have knowledge about the period of time that MIIT would provide us to complete the necessary remediation measures. We are also not aware that since issuing the MIIT October Notice, MIIT has promulgated any additional notices or guidelines with respect to timelines for self-examination or remediation of noncompliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice. Moreover, the MIIT October Notice does not specify how much time the MIIT allows for ICP License-holders to remedy their noncompliance issues. If we fail to remedy any noncompliance within the time frame specified by the provincial counterpart of MIIT, the relevant governmental authority would have the discretion to revoke our affiliated consolidated entities' licenses for value-added telecommunications or subject them to other penalties or sanctions, which would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We may be adversely affected by the complexity, uncertainties and changes in PRC regulation of Internet businesses and companies, including limitations on our ability to own key assets, such as our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites.*

The Chinese government heavily regulates the Internet industry, including foreign investment in the Chinese Internet industry, content on the Internet and license and permit requirements for service providers in the Internet industry. Since some of the laws, regulations and legal requirements with respect to the Internet are relatively new and evolving, their interpretation and enforcement involve significant uncertainties. In addition, the Chinese legal system is based on written statutes and so that prior court decisions can only be cited for reference and have little precedential value. As a result, in many cases it is difficult to determine what actions or omissions may result in liabilities. Issues, risks and uncertainties relating to China's government regulation of the Chinese Internet sector include the following:

- We operate our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites in China through contractual arrangements due to restrictions on foreign investment in businesses providing value-added telecommunication services, including substantially all of our paid services and advertising services.
- Uncertainties relating to the regulation of the Internet business in China, including evolving licensing practices, give rise to the risk that some of our permits, licenses or operations may be subject to challenge, which may be disruptive to our business, subject us to sanctions or require us to increase capital, compromise the enforceability of relevant contractual arrangements, or have other adverse effects on us. The numerous and often vague restrictions on acceptable content in China subject us to potential civil and criminal liability, temporary blockage of our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites or complete shut-down of the above-mentioned sites. For example, the State Secrecy Bureau, which is directly responsible for the protection of state secrets of all Chinese government and Chinese Communist Party organizations, is authorized to block any websites or mobile applications it deems to be leaking state secrets or failing to meet the relevant regulations relating to the protection of state secrets in the distribution of online information. In addition, the newly amended Law on Preservation of State Secrets which became effective on October 1, 2010 provides that whenever an Internet service provider detects any leakage of state secrets in the distribution of online information, it should stop the distribution of such information and report to the authorities of state security and public security. As per request of the authorities of state security, public security or state secrecy, the Internet service provider should delete any contents on its websites or mobile applications that may lead to disclosure of state secrets. Failure to do so on a timely and adequate basis may subject the service provider to liability and certain penalties imposed by the State Security Bureau, Ministry of Public Security and/or MIIT or their respective local counterparts.
- Under the Cyber Security Law of the People's Republic of China, or Cyber Security Law, which became effective on June 1, 2017, when network operators, such as us, provide users with information publication services, instant messaging services and other services, they shall require users to provide real identity information at the time of signing agreements with users or confirming the provision of services. Where users do not provide real identify information, network operators shall not provide them with relevant services. If network operators fail to comply with these requirements, relevant competent authorities may order the operators to rectify, and if they fail to rectify or if the circumstances are serious, a fine may be imposed, and the relevant competent authorities may order the operators to suspend operation, close down the website, and revoke their relevant business permits and licenses; and a fine of no less than RMB10,000 but no more than RMB100,000 may be imposed on the persons directly in charge and other directly responsible persons.
- On September 28, 2009, the General Administration of Press and Publication (the predecessor of SAPPRT), or GAPP and the National Office of Combating Pornography and Illegal Publications jointly published a circular expressly prohibiting foreign investors from participating in Internet game operating business via wholly owned, equity joint venture or cooperative joint venture investments in China, and from controlling and participating in such businesses directly or indirectly through contractual or technical support arrangements. On February 4, 2016, the SAPPRT and the MIIT jointly issued the Administrative Measures on Network Publication, which took effect in March 10, 2016 and prohibit wholly foreign-owned enterprises, Sino-foreign equity joint ventures and Sino-foreign cooperative enterprises from engaging in the provision of web publishing services. In addition, project cooperation between an Internet publishing service provider and a wholly foreign-owned enterprise, Sino-foreign equity joint venture, or Sino-foreign cooperative enterprise within China or an overseas organization or individual involving Internet publishing services shall be subject to examination and approval by the SAPPRT in advance.

Due to the increasing popularity and use of the Internet and other online services, it is possible that a number of laws and regulations may be adopted with respect to the Internet or other online services covering issues such as user privacy, pricing, content, copyrights, distribution, antitrust and characteristics and quality of products and services. The adoption of additional laws or regulations may impede the growth of the Internet or other online services, which could, in turn, decrease the demand for our products and services and increase our cost of doing business. Moreover, the applicability to the Internet and other online services of existing laws in various jurisdictions governing issues such as property ownership, sales and other taxes, libel and personal privacy is uncertain and may take years to resolve. Any new legislation or regulation, the application of laws and regulations from jurisdictions whose laws do not currently apply to our business, or the application of existing laws and regulations to the Internet and other online services could significantly disrupt our operations or subject us to penalties.

The interpretation and application of existing PRC laws, regulations and policies, the stated positions of relevant PRC government authorities and possible new laws, regulations or policies have created substantial uncertainties regarding the legality of existing and future foreign investments in, and the businesses and activities of, Internet businesses in China, including our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

***The Chinese government may prevent us from advertising or distributing content, including UGC, that it believes is inappropriate and we may be subject to penalties for such content or we may have to interrupt or stop the operation of our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites.***

China has enacted regulations governing Internet access and the distribution of news and other information. In the past, the Chinese government has stopped the distribution of information over the Internet or through mobile Internet devices that it believes violates Chinese law, including content that it believes is obscene or defamatory, incites violence, endangers the national security, or contravenes the national interest. In addition, certain news items, such as news relating to national security, may not be published without permission from the Chinese government. If the Chinese government were to take any action to limit or prohibit the distribution of information through our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, or through our services, or to limit or regulate any current or future content or services available to users on our network, our business could be significantly harmed.

In addition to professionally produced content, content from Phoenix TV and our in-house produced content, we allow our users to upload text and images (UGC) to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. We have a content screening team of 5 full-time editors and more than 100 outsourced staff members who are responsible for monitoring and preventing the public release of inappropriate or illegal content, including UGC, on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites or through our services. Although we have adopted internal procedures to monitor the content displayed on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, due to the significant amount of UGC uploaded by our users, we may not be able to identify all the UGC that may violate relevant laws and regulations. Failure to identify and prevent inappropriate or illegal content from being displayed on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites may subject us to liability.

***Content provided on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites may expose us to libel or other legal claims which may result in costly legal damages.***

Claims have been threatened and filed against alleging for libel, defamation, invasion of privacy and other matters based on the nature and content of the materials posted on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. While we screen our content for such potential liability, there is no assurance that our screening process will identify all potential liability, especially liability arising from UGC and content we license from third parties. In the past, some of the claims brought against us have resulted in liability. Although to date none of such claims resulting material loss, we cannot assure you we will not be subject to future claims that could be costly, encourage similar lawsuits, distract our management team or harm our reputation and possibly our business. For more information, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Legal and Administrative Proceedings.”

***Advertisements on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites may subject us to penalties and other administrative actions.***

Under PRC advertising laws and regulations, we are obligated to monitor the advertising content shown on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites to ensure that such content is true, accurate and in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations. In addition, where a special government review is required for specific types of advertisements prior to websites or mobile application posting, such as advertisements relating to medical treatment, pharmaceuticals, medical instruments, agrochemicals, veterinary pharmaceuticals and health food, we are obligated to confirm that such review has been performed and approval has been obtained from relevant governmental authorities, which include the local branch of the SAIC, the local branch of the State Food and Drug Administration, the local branch of the Ministry of Health and the local branch of the State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine. On April 24, 2015, the Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress issued the Advertisement Law, which took effect on September 1, 2015 and was amended on October 26, 2018, to further strengthen the supervision and management of advertisement services. In addition, on July 4, 2016, SAIC issued the *Interim Measures for the Administration of Internet Advertising*, the New Interim Measures, to further regulate Internet advertising activities. Pursuant to these laws and regulations, any advertisement that contains false or misleading information to deceive or mislead consumers shall be deemed false advertising. Furthermore, the Advertisement Law explicitly stipulates detailed requirements for the content of several different kinds of advertisement, including advertisements for medical treatment, pharmaceuticals, medical instruments, health food, alcoholic drinks, education or training, products or services having an expected return on investment, real estate, pesticides, feed and feed additives, and some other agriculture-related advertisement. Also, according to the New Interim Measures, no advertisement of such special commodities or services which are subject to examination by an advertising examination authority shall be published unless it has passed such examination. In addition, an Internet advertisement shall be identifiable and clearly identified as an “advertisement” so that consumers will know that it is an advertisement. Paid search advertisements shall be clearly distinguished from natural search results. We may be subject to enhanced supervision and more serious penalties in case of a violation (if any) pursuant to such new Advertisement Law and the New Interim Measures. To fulfill these monitoring functions, we include clauses in most of our advertising contracts requiring that all advertising content provided by advertisers must comply with relevant laws and regulations. Pursuant to the contracts between us and advertising agencies, advertising agencies are liable for all damages to us caused by their breach of such representations. Before a sale is confirmed and the advertisement is publicly posted on our PC websites or mobile applications and mobile websites, our account execution personnel, who comprise a separate back-office team, are required to review all advertising materials to ensure there is no racial, violent, pornographic or any other improper content, and will request the advertiser to provide proof of governmental approval if the advertisement is subject to special government review. Violation of these laws and regulations may subject us to penalties, including fines, confiscation of our advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertisements and orders to eliminate the effect of illegal advertisement. PRC governmental authorities may even force us to terminate our advertising operation or revoke our licenses in circumstances involving serious violations.



## [Table of Contents](#)

A majority of the advertisements shown on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites are provided to us by third-party advertising agencies on behalf of advertisers. We cannot assure you that all of the content contained in such advertisements is true and accurate as required by the advertising laws and regulations. For example, the *Advertisement Law* provides that an advertisement operator who posts false or fraudulent advertisements related to the life and health of the consumers, or who knows or should have known other kind of posted advertisement is false or fraudulent will be subject to joint and several liabilities. Under the *Detailed Implementation Rules on the Administrative Regulations for Advertisement*, PC websites or mobile applications and mobile websites must not post any advertisements that are untrue or lacking the requisite governmental approval if such type of advertisements are subject to special governmental review. The New Interim Measures provides that Internet advertisement publishers shall verify related supporting documents, check the contents of the advertisement and be prohibited from publishing any advertisement with nonconforming contents or without all the necessary certification documents. However, for the determination of the truth and accuracy of the advertisements, there are no implementing rules or official interpretations, and such a determination is at the sole discretion of the relevant local branch of the SAIC, which results in uncertainty in the application of these laws and regulations. If we are found to be in violation of applicable PRC advertising laws and regulations in the future, we may be subject to penalties and our reputation may be harmed, which may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

In addition, online information distributors and related service providers, as well as marketplace platform operators, are required to conduct businesses in full compliance with the Anti-unfair Competition Law in China, and may not unfairly compete with others or cause disruption to social and economic orders, including but not limited to carrying out any false or misleading commercial promotions, inserting a link into an online product or service legally provided by another business operator to compel a destination jump without the approval of such business operator. In November 2017, the Anti-unfair Competition Law of the PRC was amended, which further emphasized that a business operator that engage in production and business activities utilizing the information network shall abide by all the provisions of the Anti-unfair Competition Law, and may not engage in any false or misleading publicity for its products or services. Violation of these provisions may subject the relevant business operators to various penalties, including an order from the competent governmental authorities to cease its illegal acts and fines, or in case of a severe violation, revocation of business licenses.

***Ineffective implementation of the separation of our advertising sales and regulatory compliance functions may result in insufficient supervision over the content of advertisements shown on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites and may subject us to penalties or administrative actions.***

We keep our advertising sales function separate from our team that is in charge of government compliance in order to prevent potential conflicts between our advertising business and our compliance with relevant PRC advertising laws and regulations. Before a sale is confirmed and the relevant advertisements are publicly posted on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, our account execution personnel, who comprise a separate back-office team that does not interface directly with advertisers, are required to review all advertising materials to ensure that the relevant advertisements do not contain any racial, violent, pornographic or any other improper content. These personnel will request an advertiser to provide proof of governmental approval if its advertisement is subject to special governmental review. Such procedures are designed to enhance our regulatory compliance efforts. However, in the event that the separation of advertising sales and regulatory compliance functions is not effectively implemented, the content of our advertisements may not be in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations. If we are found to be in violation of applicable laws and regulations in the future, we may be subject to penalties and our reputation may be harmed. This may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We prioritize product innovation and user experience over short-term operating results, which may harm our revenue and operating results.***

We encourage employees to quickly develop and help us launch new and innovative features. We focus on improving the user experience for our products and services and on developing new and improved products and services for the advertisers on our platforms. We frequently make product and service decisions that may negatively impact our short-term operating results if we believe that the decisions are consistent with our goals to improve user experience and performance for advertisers, which we believe will improve our operating results over the long term. These decisions may not be consistent with the short-term expectations of investors and may not produce the long-term benefits that we expect, in which case our user growth and user engagement, our relationships with advertisers and our business and operating results could be harmed. In addition, our focus on user experience may negatively impact our relationships with our existing or prospective customers. This could result in a loss of customers and platforms partners, which could harm our revenue and operating results.

***The continuing and collaborative efforts of our senior management, key employees and other employees are crucial to our success, and our business may be harmed if we were to lose their services.***

Our success depends on the continuous efforts and services of Mr. Shuang Liu, our director and Chief Executive Officer, Ms. Betty Yip Ho, our director and Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Xiaoyan Chi, our Senior Vice President and Mr. Chun Liu, our Senior Vice President. If, however, one or more of our executives or other key personnel are unable or unwilling to continue to provide services to us, we may not be able to find suitable replacements easily or at all. Competition for management and key personnel is intense and the pool of qualified candidates is limited. We may not be able to retain the services of our executives or key personnel, or attract and retain experienced executives or key personnel in the future. We do not maintain key-man life insurance for any of our key personnel. If any of our executive officers or key employees joins a competitor or forms a competing company, we may lose advertisers, know-how and key professionals and staff members. Each of our executive officers and key employees has entered into an employment agreement and a non-compete agreement with us. However, if any dispute arises between us and our executives or key employees, these agreements may not be enforceable in China, where these executives and key employees reside, in light of uncertainties with China's legal system. See “—Risks Relating to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could limit the protections available to you and us.”

Our future success will also depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled technical, managerial, editorial, finance, marketing, sales and customer service employees. Qualified individuals are in high demand, and we may not be able to successfully attract, assimilate or retain the personnel we need to succeed.

[Table of Contents](#)

***We have granted, and may continue to grant, stock options, restricted shares and restricted share units under our share incentive plans or adopt new share incentive plans in the future, which may result in increased share-based compensation.***

We adopted a share option plan in June 2008, a restricted share and restricted share unit plan in March 2011 and a share option scheme in June 2018. In addition, one of our subsidiaries, Fread Limited, adopted a restricted share unit scheme in March 2018. As of March 31, 2019, options to purchase 33,819,859 Class A ordinary shares were outstanding. As of March 31, 2019, a total of 1,220,000 shares of Fread Limited are available for grant under the Fread 2018 RSU scheme. We implemented an option exchange program in 2016 whereby our directors, employees and consultants exchanged options to purchase 21,011,951 Class A ordinary shares with various exercise prices greater than US\$0.4823 per share for new options with a new exercise price of US\$0.4823 per share and a new vesting schedule. See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors, Supervisors and Executive Directors—Share Incentive Plans.” For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, we recorded RMB1.9 million, RMB20.9 million and RMB14.0 million (US\$2.0 million), respectively, in share-based compensation. We believe the granting of share-based awards is of significant importance to our ability to attract and retain key personnel and employees, and we will continue to grant stock options to employees in the future. We intend to grant additional stock options to our employees going forward, and we may implement additional option exchange program in the future, which we expect will further increase our share-based compensation. If we continue to grant share options in the future, our share-based compensation will increase accordingly.

***We have been and expect we will continue to be exposed to intellectual property infringement and other claims, including claims based on content posted on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, which could be time-consuming and costly to defend and may result in substantial damage awards and/or court orders that may prevent us from continuing to provide certain of our existing services.***

Our success depends, in large part, on our ability to operate our business without infringing third-party rights, including third-party intellectual property rights. Companies in the Internet, technology and media industries own, and are seeking to obtain, a large number of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets, and they are frequently involved in litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights or other related legal rights. There may be patents issued or pending that are held by others that cover significant aspects of our technologies, products, business methods or services. We license our premium licensed content from third parties. We also derive profits from online and mobile games that are based on intellectual property licensed to us by third parties. Although our license agreements with our licensors generally require that the licensors have the legal right to license such content to us and give us the right to promptly remove any content that we have been notified contains infringing material, we cannot ensure that each licensor has such authorization and we may not receive notification of infringement. If any purported licensor does not actually have sufficient authorization relating to the premium licensed content or right to license a work of authorship provided to us, we may be subject to claims of copyright infringement from third parties and penalties imposed by competent government authorities, and we cannot ensure we can be fully indemnified by the relevant licensor for all losses we may incur from such claims.

In order to strengthen the protection of intellectual property right, Chinese government and courts are improving the judicial system for resolving intellectual property disputes in China. As intellectual property litigation is becoming more common in China, we face increased risk of being sued for potential intellectual property infringements. Third parties may take action and file claims against us if they believe that certain content on our site violates their copyrights or other related legal rights. We have been subject to such claims in the PRC. Government authorities may also impose administrative penalties on us if they find that we have infringed third parties’ intellectual property rights. In October 2015, the National Copyright Bureau imposed a fine of RMB250,000 on Tianying Jiuzhou for disseminating on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites one work of literature that we licensed from third parties that were alleged to have no legal rights to license such work. In November 2016, China Youth Book Inc. and Dewey Press LLC filed a claim against Tianying Jiuzhou and our company for intellectual property infringement of such work based on the above-mentioned finding of the National Copyright Bureau, and the related claim for damage was approximately RMB235.8 million, even though the actual income we generated from such work was less than RMB1,500. This claim was withdrawn by the plaintiffs in January 2018. In April 2018, we received notices from the local court that the plaintiffs have filed a lawsuit against us again for the same claim, with the related claim for damages reduced to approximately RMB99.8 million. In April 2019, we were orally informed by the local court that the plaintiffs had submitted a request to either revise or withdraw their complaint, but we have not received any formal decision of the court, as of the date of this annual report. We are not sure if the complaint will be revised or withdrawn, and if it is withdrawn, we cannot assure you that the plaintiffs will not file lawsuit against us again in the same or different court. As litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties and based on the legal advice, we are currently unable to make an estimation of the reasonably possible loss or range of possible loss, if any. However, our view of these matters may change in the future and will review the need for any such liability on a regular basis. In 2018, we also received some complaints and claims from third parties alleging intellectual property infringements by us, although some of the complainants have not provided necessary proofs of title or infringements. While we are negotiating with these complainants and some of these claims are still pending as of the date of this annual report, we cannot assure you that we will not be proved to have infringed their intellectual property rights or be required to pay any compensation. For more information, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Legal and Administrative Proceedings.”

In addition, our platforms are open to Internet users for uploading text and images and our we-media vertical obtained content produced by over 837,000 we-media publishers as of the end of 2018, such as we-media outlets, public intellectual, commentators, scholars, key opinion leaders, or KOLs and professors. As a result, content posted by our users, including we-media publishers and other Internet users, may expose us to allegations by third parties of infringement of intellectual property rights, invasion of privacy, defamation and other violations of third-party rights. Pursuant to our user agreement, users agree not to use our services in a way that is illegal, obscene or may otherwise violate generally accepted codes of ethics. However, given the volume of content uploaded it is not possible, and we do not attempt to identify and remove all potentially infringing content uploaded or published by our users, which may subject us to various claims by third parties.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Moreover, as we continue to hire additional personnel to expand our product development teams, we may be subject to allegations and claims that some of our new employees may have disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers to us, especially when such employees were previously employed by our competitors or companies with similar businesses as ours. Any such allegation or claim, even if unfounded, could have a negative impact on our reputation, and our financial condition and operating results may suffer as a result.

We cannot assure you that we have not become subject to copyright laws in other jurisdictions, such as the United States, by virtue of our listing in the United States, the ability of users to access our videos in the United States and other jurisdictions, the ownership of our ADSs by investors, the extraterritorial application of foreign law by foreign courts or otherwise. Although we have not previously been subject to legal actions for copyright infringement in jurisdictions other than China, it is possible that we may be subject to such claims in the future. Any such claims in China, U.S., or elsewhere, regardless of their merit, could be time-consuming and costly to defend, and may result in litigation and divert management's attention and resources. Furthermore, an adverse determination in any such litigation or proceedings to which we may become a party in China, U.S. or elsewhere could cause us to pay substantial damages. For example, statutory damage awards in the U.S. can range from US\$750 to US\$30,000 per infringement, and if the infringement is found to be intentional, can be as high as US\$150,000 per infringement. Additionally, the risk of an adverse determination in such litigation or an actual adverse determination may result in harm to our reputation or in adverse publicity. The risk of an adverse result or the actual adverse result in litigation may also require us to seek licenses from third parties, pay ongoing royalties or become subject to injunctions requiring us to remove content or take other steps to prevent infringement, each of which could prevent us from pursuing some or all of our business and result in our users and advertisers or potential users and advertising customers deferring or limiting their use of our services, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

***We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which could cause us to be less competitive.***

We rely on a combination of copyright, trademark and trade secret laws and restrictions on disclosure to protect our intellectual property rights. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our copyrighted content and other intellectual property. Monitoring such unauthorized use is difficult and costly, and we cannot be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent misappropriation. From time to time, we may have to resort to litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, which could result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources. The PRC is increasing the protection to a company's intellectual property, but has historically afforded less protection than the United States and the Cayman Islands, and therefore companies such as ours operating in the PRC face an increased risk of intellectual property piracy.

***The discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments available to us in China could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.***

Under PRC tax laws and regulations, our PRC subsidiary, Beijing Fenghuang Yutian Software Technology Co., Ltd., or Fenghuang Yutian, Beijing Fenghuang Borui Software Technology Co., Ltd., or Fenghuang Borui, Fenghuang On-line and Tianying Jiuzhou enjoyed, or are qualified to enjoy, certain preferential income tax benefits. The PRC *Corporate Income Taxes Law* ("CIT Law"), effective on January 1, 2008, and further amended on February 24, 2017 and December 29, 2018, and its implementation rules significantly curtail tax incentives granted to foreign-invested enterprises. The CIT Law generally applies an income tax rate of 25% to all enterprises, but grants preferential tax treatment to High and New Technology Enterprises ("HNTEs") and Software Enterprises. Under these preferential tax treatments, HNTEs are entitled to an income tax rate of 15%, subject to a requirement that they re-apply for HNTE status every three years and Software Enterprises are entitled to an income tax exemption for two years beginning from its first profitable year and a 50% reduction to a rate of 12.5% for the subsequent three years.

Fenghuang On-line had been qualified as an HNTE in November 2014 and August 2017, respectively, and was entitled to a preferential tax rate of 15%. Therefore, Fenghuang On-line was subject to a 15% income tax rate for the years from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019. Tianying Jiuzhou resubmitted applications for qualification and was approved as an HNTE in 2014 and 2017, respectively, and therefore, Tianying Jiuzhou was subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019. In 2012, Fenghuang Yutian was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2013 was the first year Fenghuang Yutian generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2013 and 2014, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2015 to 2017. In 2017, Fenghuang Yutian had been qualified as an HNTE, and therefore, Fenghuang Yutian was subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019. In 2016, Fenghuang Borui was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2016 was the first year Fenghuang Borui generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2016 and 2017, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020. Yitian Xindong was qualified as an HNTE in November 2018, and was subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020. See "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation."

***We have limited business insurance coverage.***

The insurance industry in China is still young and the business insurance products offered in China are limited. We do not have any business liability or disruption insurance coverage for our operations. Any business disruption, litigation or natural disaster may cause us to incur substantial costs and divert our resources.

***A prolonged slowdown in the global or PRC economies may materially and adversely affect our operating results, financial condition, prospects and future expansion plans.***

The global financial markets experienced opportunities and challenges side by side in 2018. This year marked the first time since 1978 that the Dow Jones finished with an annual loss after rising in the first three quarters, and the first for the S&P 500 since 1948. Escalated trade tensions, together with concerns about Italian fiscal policy and the economic performance of several emerging markets, and, toward the end of the year, about the U.S. government shutdown, contributed to equity price declines during the second half of 2018. Global economic growth would likely fall short of the baseline projection if any such events were to materialize and trigger a generalized risk-off episode.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Economic conditions in the PRC are sensitive to macroeconomic conditions. In part due to lower export demand resulting from slow economic recoveries in the United States and Europe and a weak economic environment in Japan, China's GDP growth decelerated since 2012. China's year-over-year GDP growth rate in 2018, 6.6%, remained stable as compared to 6.9% in 2017 and 6.7% in 2016. In addition, there is uncertainty regarding the scale and the effects of a real estate bubble alleged by some to have reached a critical stage in the PRC. Since demand for our paid and advertising services are sensitive to macro-economic conditions globally and in the PRC, our business prospects may be affected by the macroeconomic environment. Any prolonged slowdown in the global or PRC economy may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition, and continued turbulence in the international markets may materially and adversely affect our ability to access the capital markets to meet liquidity needs.

### ***PRC regulations establish complex procedures for certain acquisitions of PRC companies by foreign investors, which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China.***

On August 8, 2006, six PRC regulatory authorities, including the CSRC, jointly promulgated the *Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors*, or the 2006 M&A Rules, which were later amended on June 22, 2009. The 2006 M&A Rules establish procedures and requirements that could make some acquisitions of PRC companies by foreign investors more time-consuming and complex, including requirements in some instances that MOFCOM be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor takes control of a PRC domestic enterprise. In addition, national security review rules issued by the PRC governmental authorities in 2011 require acquisitions by foreign investors of domestic companies engaged in military related or certain other industries that are crucial to national security to be subject to prior security review. According to the MOFCOM Security Review Rules, a security review is required for mergers and acquisitions of PRC domestic enterprises by foreign investors (i) having "national defense and security" concerns, and (ii) where the foreign investors may acquire the "de facto control" of the PRC domestic enterprises having national security concerns such as key farm products, key energy and resources, and key infrastructure, transportation, technology and major equipment manufacturing industries. Circular No. 6, however, does not define the term of "key" or "major," nor has it exhausted all the industries that may be deemed as sensitive industries subject to the security review.

We may expand our business in part by acquiring complementary businesses. Complying with the requirements of the 2006 M&A Rules, the MOFCOM Security Review Rules, if applicable, and other PRC regulations to complete such transactions could be time-consuming, and any required approval processes, including obtaining approval from MOFCOM, may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions, which could affect our ability to expand our business or maintain our market share. However, it is also uncertain whether the 2006 M&A Rules, the MOFCOM Security Review Rules or the other PRC regulations regarding the acquisitions of PRC companies by foreign investors will be materially repealed or amended should the *Foreign Investment Law*, or the FIL, become effective in 2020. Any adverse change in rules or regulations may have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

### ***There is a substantial risk we will be classified as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for 2018, which could result in adverse United States federal income tax consequences to United States Holders (as defined below).***

Based upon the composition of our income, assets, including goodwill, and valuation of our assets, we believe there is a substantial risk that we will be classified as a "passive foreign investment company," or PFIC, for 2018. The determination of whether or not we are a PFIC is made on an annual basis and will depend on the composition of our income and assets from time to time. Specifically, we will be classified as a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes for any taxable year in which: (i) at least 75% of our gross income in a taxable year is passive income, or (ii) at least 50% of the value (determined based on a quarterly average) of our assets is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. The calculation of the value of our assets will be based, in part, on the quarterly market value of our ADSs, which is subject to change. See "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences—Passive Foreign Investment Company."

In addition, there are substantial uncertainties as to the treatment of our corporate structure and ownership of our affiliated consolidated entities for United States federal income tax purposes. If it is determined that we do not own the stock of our affiliated consolidated entities for United States federal income tax purposes (for instance, because the relevant PRC authorities do not respect these arrangements), we are more likely to be treated as a PFIC.

Such characterization as a PFIC could result in adverse United States federal income tax consequences to you if you are a United States Holder, as defined under "Taxation—Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences." For example, you may become subject to increased tax liabilities under United States federal income tax laws and regulations, and will become subject to burdensome reporting requirements.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a United States Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which such United States Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares. See "Item 10. Additional Information —E. Taxation—Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences—Passive Foreign Investment Company." The determination of our PFIC status is based on an annual analysis that investigation includes ascertaining the fair market value of all of our assets on a quarterly basis and the character of each item of income we earn. Because this involves extensive factual investigation and cannot be completed until the close of a taxable year, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Our strategy of acquiring complementary assets, technologies and businesses may fail and may result in equity or earnings dilution.***

As part of our business strategy, we intend to identify and acquire assets, technologies and businesses that are complementary to our business. Acquired businesses or assets may not yield the results we expect. In addition, acquisitions could result in the use of substantial amounts of cash, potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, significant amortization expenses related to intangible assets and exposure to potential unknown liabilities of the acquired business. Moreover, the cost of identifying and consummating acquisitions, and integrating the acquired businesses into ours, may be significant, and the integration of acquired business may be disruptive to our business operations. In addition, we may have to obtain approval from the relevant PRC governmental authorities for the acquisitions and comply with any applicable PRC rules and regulations, which may be costly. In the event our acquisitions are not successful, our financial condition and results of operation may be materially and adversely affected.

***Failure of our business strategies through our subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners could negatively affect our financial condition, operating results and reputation.***

Aligned with our business strategies, we have made and may undertake in the future investments in subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners in various Internet-related businesses.

Our equity investments in Phoenix FM Limited, or Phoenix FM, Shenzhenshi Fenghuang Jingcai Network Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Phoenix Lilita Information Technology Co., Ltd., and Lifeix Inc. have been fully impaired and we have fully written off our entire investments in these entities during the years from 2015 to 2017.

We made substantial investments in Particle in the form of investments and loans in the past. Particle operates Yidian, a personalized news and life-style information application in China that allows users to define and explore desired content on their mobile devices. As of the date hereof, we held Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle, which had been accounted for as available-for-sale debt investments, representing an aggregate of approximately 37.63% equity interest of Particle on an as-if converted basis. The fair value of our available-for-sale debt investments in Particle was RMB1,959.5 million (US\$285.0 million) as of December 31, 2018. In March 2019, we entered into a share purchase agreement with Run Liang Tai to sell 32% of the total outstanding shares of Particle to the proposed buyers for a total consideration of US\$448 million in cash. We have already received a cash deposit of US\$100 million from the proposed buyers. However, completion of the proposed transactions are subject to certain closing conditions, many of which are beyond our control. There is no assurance that the proposed transactions will ever be closed. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — While we recently entered into a share purchase agreement to sell a substantial part of our investment in Yidian Zixun, we may not be able to complete the proposed transaction and our financial position, results of operation and ADS price could be materially and adversely affected.”

In December 2014, we lost control over Beijing Fenghuang Tianbo Network Technology Co., Ltd., or Tianbo, a previously consolidated subsidiary, as the result of disposal of certain equity interest of Tianbo, and we currently still hold 50% of the equity interests in Tianbo. As we have significant influence over financial and operating decision-making after deconsolidation, we account for the retained 50% equity interest by using the equity method of accounting. In April, 2019, shareholders of Tianbo agreed to amend its articles of association to allow us to regain control over Tianbo. As a result, we expect to fully consolidate Tianbo from April 1, 2019, which may have material impact on our consolidated financial statements for periods ending after such date. At the same time, we agreed to invest in form of free advertising resources as consideration to gain control over Tianbo. Tianbo is principally engaged in operation of the real property channel and sales of real property advertisements for ifeng.com. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying value of equity investment in Tianbo was RMB15.1 million and RMB20.5 million (US\$3.0 million), respectively.

In January 2015, in order to leverage our brand, content platform and large user base to expand into more entertainment related businesses, we established a subsidiary, Shanghai Meowpaw Info&Tech Co., Ltd., or Meowpaw. Meowpaw is engaged in creating intellectual properties, related games, books, movies and animations, etc. Meowpaw will apply for the necessary licenses and permits when required. As of the date of this annual report, we held 75% of Meowpaw’s equity interests, and its noncontrolling shareholder, who is an individual, held the remaining 25%. Meowpaw’s share capital was not sufficient to support its operations. In addition to the capital injection, we provided a long-term financing of RMB79.0 million to support its operations.

In August 2017, we acquired an 8% equity interest in Shenzhenshi Kuailai Technology Co., Ltd., or Kuailai, with a consideration of RMB0.2 million. Kuailai operates Xunhutai, a life-style information application in China. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of our equity investment in Kuailai was RMB0.2 million (US\$0.03 million).

In November 2018, we acquired a 10% equity interest in Yitong Technology (Hangzhou) Limited, or Yitong Technology, by investing in newly issued shares of Yitong Technology with a consideration of RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million), of which RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was paid in December 2018 and the remaining RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was recorded as amount due to related party in the balance sheet. Yitong Technology mainly engages in big data application development and operation in China. As our equity investment in Yitong Technology has preferred liquidation rights, it is not considered as in-substance common stock, and should be measured at fair value, with changes in the fair value recognized through net income/(loss). As the investments in Yitong Technology lack readily determinable fair values, we elect to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of our equity investment in Yitong Technology was RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million).

## [Table of Contents](#)

In December 2018, we acquired a 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong, for an aggregate purchase price of RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million). Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd., or Telling Telecom, concurrently transferred another 25.5% of its equity interests in Yitian Xindong to Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd., or Bingruixin, a third party, which then granted an option to us that will allow us to acquire a 25.5% equity interest from Bingruixin for RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million). Bingruixin has also entrusted the voting rights of such 25.5% equity interest to us, as a result of which we started to consolidate Yitian Xindong in our financial statements from December 28, 2018. We have exercised the call option granted by Bingruixin on March 1, 2019 and acquired a 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong. We currently hold 51% of the equity interests in Yitian Xindong and continue to consolidate Yitian Xindong. Yitian Xindong owns Tadu Apps, which collectively have more than one million daily active users. We recorded goodwill of RMB338.3 million (US\$49.2 million) from the acquisition, which would not be amortized but is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if events or changes on circumstances indicates that it might be impaired.

In December 2018, we acquired a 40% equity interest in Henan Fengyi Feiyang Network Technology Limited, or Fengyi Technology, with a consideration of RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million). Fengyi Technology mainly engages in advertising service in China. As the investment in Fengyi Technology is redeemable at our option, it is not considered in-substance common stock but considered debt securities. Our investment in Fengyi Technology is classified as available-for-sale debt investments and reported at fair value. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of investment in Fengyi Technology was RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million).

It is uncertain whether we will receive the expected benefits from these investments, due to any adverse regulatory changes, worsening of economic conditions, increased competition or other factors that may negatively affect the related business activities. We accounted for some of our investments in affiliates under the equity method. Therefore, net losses incurred by equity method investees may cause us to record our share of the net losses. Furthermore, we may lose the capital which we have invested in affiliates and other business alliances or may incur impairment losses on securities acquired in such alliances. For example, although we have entered into a share purchase agreement with Run Liang Tai to sell a substantial portion of our investment in Particle, if such transaction does not complete as expected, we may not be able to negotiate better or comparable terms or at all with other potential buyers, and we may not be able to realize any gain and may incur losses from our investment in Particle.

While we do not have such arrangements in place, we may in the future be required under contractual or other arrangements to provide financial support, including credit support and equity investments, to our business alliance partners in the future. Additionally, we may also incur credit costs from our credit exposure to such business alliance partners. If there is any negative news coverage about our business alliance partners, our reputation may also be harmed as a result of our affiliation with them.

Some of the businesses we have invested in are subject to intensive regulation. As a result of such regulations which are beyond our control, our business strategies may fail. Any adverse regulatory change may have a material adverse impact on the business and financial performance of our subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners. Furthermore, unanticipated costs and liabilities may be incurred in connection with those business strategies, including liabilities from the claims related to the businesses prior to our business alliances, and cost from actions by regulatory authorities.

***We may have conflicts of interest with some of the affiliated companies we have invested in and, because some of our board members and executive officers also hold positions and have other interests in such companies, we may not be able to resolve such conflicts on terms favorable for us.***

We may have conflicts of interests with some of the affiliated companies we have invested in. Certain of our board members and executive officers hold directorship and/or senior management positions and own shares, restricted share units and/or options in these affiliated companies. For example, Mr. Shuang Liu, our director and Chief Executive Officer, also serves as the chairman of Particle. Mr. Shuang Liu has been granted or promised options by Particle as incentive share compensation. These affiliated companies may continue to grant or promise incentive share compensation to certain of our board members and executive officers from time to time. These relationships could create, or appear to create, conflicts of interest when these persons are faced with decisions with potentially different implications for these affiliated companies and us. In addition, we do not have a non-compete agreement with most of these affiliated companies and therefore neither we nor they are prohibited from entering into competition with each other in respect of our respective current businesses or new businesses. As such, we may not be able to resolve potential conflicts, and even if we do so, the resolution may be less favorable to us than if we were dealing with unrelated parties.

### **Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure**

***Phoenix TV (BVI) owns our Class B ordinary shares with 1.3 votes per share, allowing it and Phoenix TV to exercise significant influence over matters subject to shareholder approval, and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of our other shareholders.***

Phoenix TV (BVI), a wholly owned direct subsidiary of Phoenix TV, owned 54.5% of our total issued and outstanding shares as of March 31, 2019. Moreover, all shares held by Phoenix TV (BVI) are Class B ordinary shares with 1.3 votes per share. As a result, Phoenix TV (BVI) held 60.9% of the total voting power of our ordinary shares as of March 31, 2019. Accordingly, Phoenix TV (BVI), and Phoenix TV through Phoenix TV (BVI), have substantial control over the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets or any other significant corporate transaction, and their interests may not align with the interests of our other shareholders. Phoenix TV (BVI) may take actions that are not in the best interest of us or our other shareholders and may also delay or prevent a change of control or otherwise discourage a potential acquirer from attempting to obtain control of us, even if such a change of control would benefit our other shareholders. This significant concentration of share ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our ADSs due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

***We may have conflicts of interest with Phoenix TV and, because of Phoenix TV's controlling beneficial ownership interest in our company, may not be able to resolve such conflicts on terms favorable for us.***

Conflicts of interest may arise between Phoenix TV and us in a number of areas relating to our past and ongoing relationships. Potential conflicts of interest that we have identified include the following:

- *Our board members or executive officers may have conflicts of interest.* Certain of our board members and executive officers own shares, restricted share units and/or options in Phoenix TV, and also hold senior management positions in Phoenix TV. Phoenix TV may continue to grant incentive share compensation to certain of our board members and executive officers from time to time. These relationships could create, or appear to create, conflicts of interest when these persons are faced with decisions with potentially different implications for Phoenix TV and us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Sale of shares in our company.* Phoenix TV (BVI) may decide to sell all or a portion of our shares that it beneficially owns to a third party, including to one of our competitors, thereby giving that third party substantial influence over our business and our affairs. Such a sale could be contrary to the interests of certain of our shareholders, including our employees or public shareholders.
- *Competition.* We do not have a non-compete agreement with Phoenix TV and its subsidiaries and affiliates, therefore neither we nor Phoenix TV is prohibited from entering into competition with each other in respect of our respective current businesses or new businesses.
- *Allocation of business opportunities.* Business opportunities may arise that both we and Phoenix TV find attractive, and which would complement our respective businesses. We and Phoenix TV do not have an agreement governing the allocation of new business opportunities presented to us and Phoenix TV in the future, and therefore, it is not certain which company will have the priority to pursue such business opportunities when such opportunities arise.

Although our company is a separate, stand-alone entity, Phoenix TV (BVI), a wholly owned direct subsidiary of Phoenix TV, owns Class B ordinary shares, each of which will be entitled to 1.3 votes on all matter subject to shareholders' vote, and we operate as a part of the Phoenix TV Group. Phoenix TV may from time to time make strategic decisions that it believes are in the best interests of its business as a whole, including our company. These decisions may be different from the decisions that we would have made on our own. Phoenix TV's decisions with respect to us or our business may be resolved in ways that favor Phoenix TV and therefore Phoenix TV's own shareholders, which may not coincide with the interests of our other shareholders. We may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts, and even if we do so, the resolution may be less favorable to us than if we were dealing with non-controlling shareholder. Even if both parties seek to transact business on terms intended to approximate those that could have been achieved among unaffiliated parties, this may not succeed in practice.

***If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our businesses in China do not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in Internet businesses, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we would be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.***

Current PRC laws and regulations place certain restrictions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in Internet and mobile businesses. Specifically, pursuant to the *Regulations for Administration of Foreign-Invested Telecommunications Enterprises* issued by the State Council on December 11, 2001 and amended on September 10, 2008 and February 6, 2016, foreign ownership in an Internet content provider or other value-added telecommunication service providers may not exceed 50%. We conduct our operations in China principally through contractual arrangements among our wholly-owned PRC subsidiary, Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou, and three affiliated consolidated entities in the PRC, namely, Yifeng Lianhe, Tianying Jiuzhou and Chenhuan, and their respective shareholders. Yifeng Lianhe holds the licenses and permits necessary to conduct our mobile business in China, while Tianying Jiuzhou holds the licenses and permits necessary to conduct our Internet portal, video, mobile business, and Internet advertising and related businesses in China. Our contractual arrangements with Yifeng Lianhe, Tianying Jiuzhou and Chenhuan, and their respective shareholders enable us to exercise effective control over these entities and hence treat them as our affiliated consolidated entities and consolidate their results. For a detailed discussion of these contractual arrangements, see "Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure."

We cannot assure you, however, that we will be able to enforce these contracts. Although we believe we are in compliance with current PRC regulations, we cannot assure you that the PRC government would agree that these contractual arrangements comply with PRC licensing, registration or other regulatory requirements, with existing policies or with requirements or policies that may be adopted in the future. PRC laws and regulations governing the validity of these contractual arrangements are uncertain and the relevant government authorities have broad discretion in interpreting these laws and regulations. For example, it is uncertain that how the FIL, when it come in force, or its implementation rules, may impact the viability of our current corporate structure in the future. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations." If the PRC government determines that we do not comply with applicable laws and regulations, it could revoke our business and operating licenses, require us to discontinue or restrict our operations, restrict our right to collect revenues, block our PC websites or mobile applications and mobile websites, require us to restructure our operations, impose additional conditions or requirements with which we may not be able to comply, or take other regulatory or enforcement actions against us that could be harmful to our business. The imposition of any of these penalties would result in a material and adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.

In August 2011, MOFCOM promulgated the *Rules of Ministry of Commerce on Implementation of Security Review System of Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors*, or the MOFCOM Security Review Rules, to implement the *Notice of the General Office of the State Council on Establishing the Security Review System for Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors* promulgated on February 3, 2011, or Circular No. 6. The MOFCOM Security Review Rules came into effect on September 1, 2011 and replaced the *Interim Provisions of MOFCOM on Matters Relating to the Implementation of the Security Review System for Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors* promulgated by MOFCOM in March 2011. According to these circulars and rules, a security review is required for mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors having "national defense and security" concerns and mergers and acquisitions by which foreign investors may acquire the "de facto control" of domestic enterprises having "national security" concerns. In addition, when deciding whether a specific merger or acquisition of a domestic enterprise by foreign investors is subject to the security review, MOFCOM will look into the substance and actual impact of the transaction. The MOFCOM Security Review Rules further prohibit foreign investors from bypassing the security review requirement by structuring transactions through proxies, trusts, indirect investments, leases, loans, control through contractual arrangements or offshore transactions. There is no explicit provision or official interpretation stating that our online game business falls into the scope subject to the security review, and there is no requirement for foreign investors in those mergers and acquisitions transactions already completed prior to the promulgation of Circular No. 6 to submit such transactions to MOFCOM for security review. As we have already obtained the "de facto control" over our variable interest entities prior to the effectiveness of these circulars and rules and our current business would not have concerns on "national defense and security" or "national security," we do not believe we are required to submit our existing contractual arrangement to MOFCOM for security review. However, as there is a lack of clear statutory interpretation on the implementation of these circulars and rules, there is no assurance that MOFCOM will have the same view as we do when applying.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We rely on contractual arrangements with our affiliated consolidated entities in China, and their shareholders, for our business operations, which may not be as effective in providing operational control or enabling us to derive economic benefits as through ownership of controlling equity interests.***

We rely on and expect to continue to rely on contractual arrangements with our affiliated consolidated entities in China and their respective shareholders to operate our Internet and mobile businesses. These contractual arrangements may not be as effective in providing us with control over the affiliated consolidated entities as ownership of controlling equity interests would be in providing us with control over, or enabling us to derive economic benefits from the operations of, the affiliated consolidated entities. If we had direct ownership of the affiliated consolidated entities, we would be able to exercise our rights as a shareholder to (i) effect changes in the board of directors of those entities, which in turn could effect changes, subject to any applicable fiduciary obligations, at the management level, and (ii) derive economic benefits from the operations of the affiliated consolidated entities by causing them to declare and pay dividends. However, under the current contractual arrangements, as a legal matter, if any of the affiliated consolidated entities or any of their shareholders fails to perform its, his or her respective obligations under these contractual arrangements, we may have to incur substantial costs and resources to enforce such arrangements, and rely on legal remedies available under PRC laws, including seeking specific performance or injunctive relief, and claiming damages, which we cannot assure you will be effective. For example, if shareholders of an affiliated consolidated entity were to refuse to transfer their equity interests in such affiliated consolidated entity to us or our designated persons when we exercise the purchase option pursuant to these contractual arrangements, we may have to take a legal action to compel them to fulfill their contractual obligations.

If (i) the applicable PRC authorities invalidate these contractual arrangements for violation of PRC laws, rules and regulations, (ii) any affiliated consolidated entity or its shareholders terminate the contractual arrangements or (iii) any affiliated consolidated entity or its shareholders fail to perform their obligations under these contractual arrangements, our business operations in China would be adversely and materially affected, and the value of your ADSs would substantially decrease. Further, if we fail to renew these contractual arrangements upon their expiration, we would not be able to continue our business operations unless the then current PRC law allows us to directly operate the applicable businesses in China.

In addition, if any affiliate consolidated entity or all or part of its assets become subject to liens or rights of third-party creditors, we may be unable to continue some or all of our business activities, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. If any of the affiliated consolidated entities undergoes a voluntary or involuntary liquidation proceeding, its shareholders or unrelated third-party creditors may claim rights to some or all of these assets, thereby hindering our ability to operate our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, our ability to generate revenue and the market price of your ADSs.

All of these contractual arrangements are governed by PRC law and provide for the resolution of disputes through arbitration in the PRC. The legal environment in the PRC is not as developed as in some other jurisdictions, such as the United States. As a result, uncertainties in the PRC legal system could limit our ability to enforce these contractual arrangements. In the event we are unable to enforce these contractual arrangements, we may not be able to exert effective control over our operating entities, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected.

***The shareholders of our affiliated consolidated entities may have potential conflicts of interest with us.***

Current PRC laws and regulations place certain restrictions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in Internet and mobile businesses. The shareholders of our affiliated consolidated entities are individuals who are PRC citizens. None of the shareholders of our affiliated consolidated entities are significant shareholders of our company. Therefore, the interests of these individuals as shareholders of the affiliated consolidated entities and the interests of our company may conflict. We cannot assure you that when conflicts of interest arise, any or all of these individuals will act in the best interests of our company or that any conflict of interest will be resolved in our favor. In addition, these individuals may breach or cause the affiliated consolidated entities that they beneficially own to breach or refuse to renew the existing contractual arrangements, which will have an adverse effect on our ability to effectively control our affiliated consolidated entities and receive economic benefits from them. Currently, we do not have existing arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest between these shareholders and our company. We rely on these shareholders to abide by the laws of the Cayman Islands and China. If we cannot resolve any conflicts of interest or disputes between us and the shareholders of the affiliated consolidated entities, we would have to rely on legal proceedings, the outcome of which is uncertain and which could be disruptive to our business.

***The contractual arrangements with the affiliated consolidated entities may be subject to scrutiny by the PRC tax authorities and may result in a finding that we owe additional taxes or are ineligible for tax exemption, or both, which could substantially increase our taxes owed and thereby reduce our net income.***

Under applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, arrangements and transactions between related parties may be subject to audits or challenges by the PRC tax authorities. If any of the transactions we have entered into between our wholly-owned subsidiary in China and any of the affiliated consolidated entities and their respective shareholders are determined by the PRC tax authorities not to be on an arm's length basis, or are found to result in an impermissible reduction in taxes under applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, the PRC tax authorities may adjust the profits and losses of such affiliated consolidated entity and assess more taxes on it. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may impose late payment fees and other penalties to such affiliated consolidated entity for underpaid taxes. Our net income may be adversely and materially affected if the tax liabilities of any of the affiliated consolidated entities increase or if it is found to be subject to late payment fees or other penalties.



## [Table of Contents](#)

***We rely on dividends and other distributions on equity from our PRC subsidiaries to fund any cash and financing requirements we have, and any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.***

We and our non-PRC subsidiaries rely on dividends and other distributions on equity from our PRC subsidiaries, for our cash requirements, including the funds necessary to repay the short-term loans or service any debt we may incur. If our PRC subsidiaries incur debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may require us to adjust our taxable income under the contractual arrangements Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou currently have in place with the respective affiliated consolidated entities in a manner that would materially and adversely affect the ability of Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou to pay dividends and other distributions to us. Further, relevant PRC laws, rules and regulations permit payments of dividends by our PRC subsidiaries only out of their retained earnings, if any, determined in accordance with accounting standards and regulations of China. Our PRC subsidiaries must set aside at least 10% of after-tax income each year to reserve funds prior to payment of dividends until the cumulative fund reaches 50% of their respective registered capital. As a result of these PRC laws, rules and regulations, our PRC subsidiaries are restricted from transferring a portion of their net assets to us whether in the form of dividends. As of December 31, 2018, our consolidated retained earnings were RMB159.6 million (US\$23.2 million), out of which our PRC subsidiaries' retained earnings were approximately RMB1,038.3 million (US\$151.0 million). Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us and our non-PRC subsidiaries could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our businesses, pay dividends, repay loans or otherwise fund and conduct our business.

***Strengthened scrutiny over acquisition and disposition transactions by the PRC tax authorities may have a negative impact on us or your disposition of our shares or ADS.***

Our operations and transactions are subject to review by the PRC tax authorities pursuant to relevant PRC laws and regulations. However, these laws, regulations and legal requirements change frequently, and their interpretation and enforcement involve uncertainties. For example, on April 30, 2009, the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation jointly issued the *Notice on Issues Concerning Process of Enterprise Income Tax in Enterprise Restructuring Business*, or Circular 59. On December 10, 2009, the *State Administration of Taxation issued the Notice on Strengthening the Management on Enterprise Income Tax for Equity Transfers of Non-resident Enterprises*, or Circular 698. Both Circular 59 and Circular 698 became effective retroactively on January 1, 2008. Pursuant to the two circulars, in the event that we dispose of any equity interests in WOFE, whether directly or indirectly, we may be subject to income tax on capital gains generated from disposal of such equity interests. The PRC tax authorities have the discretion under Circular 59 and Circular 698 to make adjustments to taxable capital gains based on the difference between the fair value of the equity interests transferred and the cost of the corresponding investment. If the PRC tax authorities make such an adjustment, our income tax costs will be increased.

By promulgating and implementing the circulars, the PRC tax authorities have strengthened their scrutiny over the direct or indirect transfer by non-resident enterprises of equity interests in PRC resident enterprises. For example, Circular 698 specifies that the PRC State Administration of Taxation is entitled to redefine the nature of an equity transfer where offshore holding vehicles are interposed for tax-avoidance purposes and without reasonable commercial purpose. On February 3, 2015, the State Administration of Taxation issued the *Notice on Several Issues regarding Enterprise Income Tax for Indirect Property Transfer by Non-resident Enterprises*, or SAT Circular 7, which further specifies the criteria for judging reasonable commercial purpose, and the legal requirements for the voluntary reporting procedures and filing materials in the case of indirect property transfer. SAT Circular 7 has listed several factors to be taken into consideration by tax authorities in determining whether an indirect transfer has a reasonable commercial purpose. However, despite these factors, an indirect transfer satisfying all the following criteria shall be deemed to lack reasonable commercial purpose and be taxable under the PRC laws: (i) 75% or more of the equity value of the intermediary enterprise being transferred is derived directly or indirectly from the PRC taxable properties; (ii) at any time during the one year period before the indirect transfer, 90% or more of the asset value of the intermediary enterprise (excluding cash) is comprised directly or indirectly of investments in the PRC, or 90% or more of its income is derived directly or indirectly from the PRC; (iii) the functions performed and risks assumed by the intermediary enterprise and any of its subsidiaries that directly or indirectly hold the PRC taxable properties are limited and are insufficient to prove their economic substance; and (iv) the foreign tax payable on the gains derived from the indirect transfer of the PRC taxable properties is lower than the potential PRC tax on the direct transfer of such assets. Nevertheless, the indirect transfer falling into the scope of the safe harbor under SAT Circular 7 may not be subject to PRC tax and such safe harbor includes qualified group restructuring, public market trading and tax treaty exemptions. Under SAT Circular 7, the entities or individuals obligated to pay the transfer price to the transferor shall be the withholding agent and shall withhold the PRC tax from the transfer price. If the withholding agent fails to do so, the transferor shall report to and pay the PRC tax to the PRC tax authorities. In case neither the withholding agent nor the transferor complies with the obligations under SAT Circular 7, other than imposing penalties such as late payment interest on the transferors, the tax authority may also hold the withholding agent liable and impose a penalty of 50% to 300% of the unpaid tax on the withholding agent, provided that such penalty imposed on the withholding agent may be reduced or waived if the withholding agent has submitted the relevant materials in connection with the indirect transfer to the PRC tax authorities in accordance with SAT Circular 7.

On October 17, 2017, the SAT released the *Public Notice Regarding Issues Concerning the Withholding of Non-resident Enterprise Income Tax at Source*, or SAT Public Notice 37, effective from December 1, 2017. SAT Public Notice 37 replaced a series of important circulars, including but not limited to SAT Circular 698, and revised the rules governing the administration of withholding tax on China-source income derived by non-resident enterprises. SAT Public Notice 37 made certain key changes to the current withholding regime such as (i) the withholding obligation for dividend payment to non-resident enterprises arises on the day the payment is actually made rather than the day of the board resolution to declare the dividends; and (ii) the self-reporting requirements on non-resident enterprises in certain circumstances is removed.

It is not clear to what extent the holders of our shares or ADS may be subject to these requirements. We have conducted and may conduct acquisitions and dispositions involving complex corporate structures, and we may not be able to make timely filings with the PRC tax authorities as required. The PRC tax authorities may, at their discretion, impose or adjust the capital gains on us or the holders of our shares or ADS or request us or the holders of our shares or ADS to submit additional documentation for their review in connection with any relevant acquisition or disposition, and thus cause us or the holders of our shares or ADS to incur additional costs.

## Risks Relating to Doing Business in China

***Adverse changes in political and economic policies of the PRC government could have a material adverse effect on the overall economic growth of China, which could reduce the demand for our services and materially and adversely affect our competitive position.***

Since substantially all of our business operations are conducted in China, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects are significantly affected by economic, political, social and legal developments in China, and by continued growth in China as a whole. The Chinese economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including:

- the degree of government involvement;
- the level of development;
- the growth rate;
- the control of foreign exchange;
- access to financing; and
- the allocation of resources.

Although the Chinese government has implemented measures emphasizing the utilization of market forces for economic reform, the reduction of state ownership of productive assets, and the establishment of improved corporate governance in business enterprises, a substantial portion of productive assets in China is still owned by the government. In addition, the Chinese government continues to play a significant role in regulating industry development. The Chinese government also exercises significant control over China's economic growth through allocating resources, controlling payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy, and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies.

While the Chinese economy has grown significantly in the past years, the growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy. The PRC government has implemented various measures to encourage or contain economic growth and guide the allocation of resources. Some of these measures benefit the overall Chinese economy, but may also have a negative effect on our operations. For example, our operating results and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected by government control over capital investments or changes in tax regulations that are applicable to us. In addition, in the past the PRC government has implemented certain measures, including increases in interest rates and the reserve requirement ratio of the People's Bank of China, or the PBOC, to control the pace of growth.

Furthermore, there have been ongoing discussions and commentary regarding potential significant changes to the United States trade policies, treaties, tariffs and taxes, including trade policies and tariffs regarding China. These changes have created significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the United States and China. It is uncertain what measures will be adopted by the governments of the United States and China and such measures, or the perception that any of them could occur, may have a material adverse effect on our region, global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets.

It is unclear whether PRC economic policies will be effective in sustaining stable economic growth in the future. In addition, other economic measures, as well as future actions and policies of the PRC government, could also materially affect our liquidity and access to capital and our ability to operate our business. Substantially all of our assets are located in China and substantially all of our revenues are derived from our operations in China. Accordingly, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects are subject, to a significant extent, to economic, political and legal developments in China.

***Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could limit the protections available to you and us.***

The PRC legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike in the common law system, prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value. Since 1979, PRC legislation and regulations have significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investments in China. We conduct substantially all of our business through our subsidiary and consolidated affiliates and their subsidiaries established in China. However, since the PRC legal system continues to rapidly evolve, the interpretations of many laws, regulations and rules are not always uniform and enforcement of these laws, regulations and rules involve uncertainties, which may limit legal protections available to us. For example, we may have to resort to administrative and court proceedings to enforce the legal protection that we enjoy either by law or contract. However, since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of Chinese administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy in China than in more developed legal systems. These uncertainties may impede our ability to enforce the contracts we have entered into with our employees, business partners, customers and suppliers. In addition, such uncertainties, including the inability to enforce our contracts, could materially and adversely affect our business and operations. Furthermore, intellectual property rights and confidentiality protections in China may not be as effective as in the United States or other countries. Accordingly, we cannot predict the effect of future developments in the PRC legal system, including the promulgation of new laws, changes to existing laws or the interpretation or enforcement thereof, or the preemption of local regulations by national laws. For instance, on March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress promulgated the FIL, which will take effect on January 1, 2020. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Foreign Investment Law." Substantial uncertainties still exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of these new laws. As a result, we may not be aware of how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations. These uncertainties could limit the legal protections available to us and other foreign investors. In addition, any litigation in China may be protracted and result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources and management attention.

***Fluctuations in exchange rates of the Renminbi could materially affect our reported operating results.***

The exchange rates between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar, Euro and other foreign currencies is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar. From December 31, 2015 to December 31, 2016, the Renminbi depreciated approximately 7.2% against the U.S. dollar. In 2017, however, the RMB appreciated approximately 6.3% against the U.S. dollar; and in 2018, the RMB depreciated approximately 5.7% against the U.S. dollar. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the RMB and the U.S. dollar in the future. It remains unclear what further fluctuations may occur or what impact this will have on our results of operations.

As we may rely on dividends and other fees paid to us by our subsidiary and affiliated consolidated entities in China, any significant revaluation of the Renminbi may materially and adversely affect our cash flows, revenues, earnings and financial position, and the value of, and any dividends payable on, our ADSs in U.S. dollars. To the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars we will receive from any offshore financing that we may undertake in the future into Renminbi for our operations, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs or for other business purposes or commercial reasons, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amount available to us. We recorded foreign exchange gain of RMB9.6 million in 2016, foreign exchange loss of RMB23.6 million in 2017, and foreign exchange gain of RMB6.8 million (US\$1.0 million) in 2018, primarily due to the RMB fluctuation against the U.S. dollar. Our operating results are sensitive to changes in exchange rates of the Renminbi. Future fluctuations that are adverse to us could have a material adverse effect on our results of operation, financial condition or liquidity.

***You may experience difficulties in effecting service of legal process, enforcing foreign judgments or bringing original actions in China, based on United States or other foreign laws, against us, our management or the experts named in this annual report.***

We conduct substantially all of our operations in China and substantially all of our assets are located in China. In addition, a majority of our senior executive officers reside within China. As a result, it may not be possible to effect service of process within the United States or elsewhere outside China upon our senior executive officers, including with respect to matters arising under U.S. federal securities laws or applicable state securities laws. Moreover, our PRC counsel has advised us that China does not have treaties with the United States or many other countries providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of legal judgments.

***PRC regulation of loans and direct investment by offshore holding companies to PRC entities may delay or prevent us from using the net proceeds from any offshore financing that we may undertake in the future to make loans or additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated consolidated entities.***

In utilizing the net proceeds from our initial public offering, as an offshore holding company of our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated consolidated entities, we may make loans to our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated consolidated entities, or we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries. Any loans to our subsidiary or affiliated consolidated entities in China are subject to PRC regulations, registrations and/or approvals. For example, loans by us, as an offshore holding company, to our affiliated consolidated entities must be approved by the relevant government authorities and registered with the State Administration of Foreign Exchange or SAFE, or its local counterpart. If we provide loans to our PRC subsidiaries, the total amount of such loans may not exceed the statutory limit such loans need to be registered with the SAFE which usually takes no more than 20 working days to complete. The cost of completing such registration is minimal. We may also determine to finance our PRC subsidiaries by means of capital contributions. These capital contributions shall go through record-filing procedures from MOFCOM or its local counterpart. Because the affiliated consolidated entities are domestic PRC enterprises, we are not likely to finance their activities by means of capital contributions due to regulatory issues relating to foreign investment in domestic PRC enterprises, as well as the licensing and other regulatory issues. We cannot assure you that we can obtain the required government registrations or record-filings on a timely basis, if at all, with respect to future loans or capital contributions by us to our PRC subsidiaries or any of the affiliated consolidated entities. If we fail to receive such registrations or record-filings, our ability to use the net proceeds from our initial public offering and to fund our operations in China would be negatively affected which would adversely and materially affect our liquidity and our ability to expand our business.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, on August 29, 2008, SAFE promulgated the *Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign Invested Enterprises*, or SAFE Circular 142, regulating the conversion by a foreign-invested enterprise of foreign currency registered capital into Renminbi by restricting how the converted Renminbi may be used. SAFE Circular 142 provides that the Renminbi capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested enterprise may only be used within the business scope approved by the applicable governmental authority and may not be used for equity investments within the PRC, unless it is provided for otherwise. In addition, SAFE strengthened its oversight of the flow and use of the Renminbi capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested company. The use of such Renminbi capital may not be altered without SAFE approval, and such Renminbi capital may not in any case be used to repay Renminbi loans if the proceeds of such loans have not been used. As to the latest development, on March 30, 2015, SAFE issued the *Circular on the Management Concerning the Reform of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises*, or SAFE Circular 19, which became effective on June 1, 2015 and replaced SAFE Circular 142. Pursuant to SAFE Circular 19, up to 100% of foreign currency capital of foreign-invested enterprise may be converted into RMB capital according to the actual operation of the enterprise within the business scope at its will and the RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested enterprise may be used for equity investments within the PRC. However, under SAFE Circular 19, RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested company still may not in any case be used to advance the RMB entrusted loan or repay RMB loans if the proceeds of such loans have not been used. SAFE promulgated the *Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming and Standardizing the Foreign Exchange Settlement Management Policy of Capital Account*, or Circular 16, effective on June 9, 2016, which reiterates some of the rules set forth in Circular 19, but changes the prohibition against using RMB capital converted from foreign currency-denominated registered capital of a foreign-invested company to issue RMB entrusted loans to a prohibition against using such capital to issue loans to nonassociated enterprises. As such, if we engage in any offshore financing in the future and convert the net proceeds we may receive from such financing into Renminbi and repatriate these funds into China pursuant to SAFE Circular 19, our use of Renminbi funds will need to be for purposes within the approved business scope of our PRC subsidiaries, which may limit our ability to deploy our funds in the most desirable manner.

***If the PRC government finds that our PRC beneficial owners are subject to the SAFE registration requirement under SAFE Circular 37 and the relevant implementing rules and our PRC beneficial owners fail to comply with such registration requirements, such PRC beneficial owners may be subject to personal liability, our ability to acquire PRC companies or to inject capital into our PRC subsidiaries may be limited, our PRC subsidiaries' ability to distribute profits to us may be limited, or our business may be otherwise materially and adversely affected.***

On July 4, 2014, SAFE issued the *Circular on Several Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration of Domestic Residents Engaging in Overseas Investment, Financing and Round-Trip Investment via Special Purpose Vehicles*, or SAFE Circular 37, which became effective on the same date. SAFE Circular 37 and its detailed guidelines require PRC residents to register with the local branch of SAFE before contributing their legally owned onshore or offshore assets or equity interests into any special purpose vehicle, or SPV, directly established, or indirectly controlled, by them for the purpose of investment or financing; SAFE Circular 37 further requires that when there is (i) any change to the basic information of the SPV, such as any change relating to its individual PRC resident shareholders, name or operation period or (ii) any material change, such as increase or decrease in the share capital held by its individual PRC resident shareholders, a share transfer or exchange of the shares in the SPV, or a merger or split of the SPV, the PRC resident must register such changes with the local branch of SAFE on a timely basis. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Foreign Exchange Registration of Offshore Investment by PRC Residents.”

Based on the opinion of our PRC counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, we understand that the aforesaid registration requirement under SAFE Circular 37 and the relevant implementing rules do not apply to our PRC subsidiaries or our PRC resident beneficial owners due to the following reasons: (i) our company was incorporated and controlled by Phoenix TV, a Hong Kong listed company, rather than any PRC residents defined under SAFE Circular 37; (ii) none of the former or current shareholders of our PRC affiliated consolidated entities established or acquired interest in our company by injecting the assets of, or equity interests in, our affiliated consolidated entities; and (iii) before the public listing of our ADSs, all of our PRC resident beneficial owners obtained interest in our company through exercise of options granted to them under our employee share option plan. However, we cannot assure you that the PRC government would hold the same opinion as us, and the relevant government authorities have broad discretion in interpreting these rules and regulations. If SAFE or any of its local branches requires our PRC resident beneficial owners to register their interest in our company pursuant to SAFE Circular 37 and the related implementing rules, we will request our PRC resident beneficial owners to make the necessary registration, filings and amendments as required. However, we cannot provide any assurances that these PRC resident beneficial owners will apply for and complete any applicable registrations, filing and amendments. The failure or inability of such PRC resident beneficial owners to do so may subject our PRC subsidiaries to fines or legal sanctions, restrictions on our cross-border investment activities or our PRC subsidiaries' ability to distribute dividends to, or obtain foreign-exchange-dominated loans from, our company, or prevent us from making distributions or paying dividends. As a result, our business operations and our ability to make distributions to you could be materially and adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding the registration requirements for stock incentive plans may subject the plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.***

Under the applicable PRC regulations, “domestic individuals” (including both PRC residents and non-PRC residents who reside in the PRC for a continuous period of not less than one year, excluding the foreign diplomatic personnel and representatives of international organizations) who participate in employee stock plans or stock option plans of an overseas publicly-listed company are required to register with SAFE and complete certain other procedures. If a domestic individual participates in any stock incentive plan of an overseas listed company, a qualified PRC domestic agent, which can be the PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company, shall, among other things, file, on behalf of such individual, an application with SAFE to conduct the SAFE registration with respect to such stock incentive plan, and obtain approval for an annual allowance with respect to the foreign exchange conversion in connection with the stock purchase or stock option exercise. Such PRC individuals’ foreign exchange income received from the sale of stocks and dividends distributed by the overseas listed company and any other income shall be fully remitted into a collective foreign currency account in the PRC opened and managed by the PRC domestic agent before distribution to such individuals. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—SAFE Regulation of Stock Incentive Plan.” We and our employees who are “domestic individuals” participating in stock incentive plans are subject to these regulations. Our share incentive plans had been registered with SAFE when we became a public company listed on the New York Stock Exchange. We cannot assure you, however, that we will be able to complete relevant registration for new employees who participate in our share incentive plans in the future, in a timely manner or at all. If we or such employees fail to comply with these regulations, we or such employees may be subject to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.

### ***The approval of the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or the CSRC, may have been required in connection with our initial public offering. Our failure to obtain this approval, if required, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, reputation and trading price of our ADSs.***

According to the 2006 M&A Rules, an offshore special purpose vehicle, or SPV, refers to an overseas company controlled directly or indirectly by domestic companies or individuals for purposes of overseas listing of equity interests in domestic companies (defined as enterprises in the PRC other than foreign invested enterprises). If an SPV purchases, for the purpose of overseas listing and by means of paying consideration in shares of such SPV, domestic interests held by PRC domestic companies or individuals controlling such SPV, then the overseas listing by the SPV must obtain the approval of the CSRC. However, the applicability of the 2006 M&A Rules with respect to CSRC approval is unclear. The CSRC currently has not issued any definitive rule concerning whether offerings like the offering contemplated by our company are subject to the 2006 M&A Rules and related clarifications.

Our PRC counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, has advised us that the 2006 M&A Rules do not require that we obtain prior CSRC approval for the listing and trading of our ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange, given that:

- the CSRC approval requirement applies to SPVs that acquired equity interests in PRC companies through share exchanges and seek overseas listing;
- Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou were incorporated indirectly by Phoenix TV, a Hong Kong-listed company, rather than an SPV as defined under the 2006 M&A Rules; and
- Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou were incorporated as a wholly foreign-owned enterprise by means of direct investment rather than by merger or acquisition by our company of the equity interests or assets of any “domestic company” as defined under the 2006 M&A Rules, and no provision in the 2006 M&A Rules classifies the contractual arrangements between Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou and each of the affiliated consolidated entities as a type of acquisition transaction falling under the 2006 M&A Rules.

Our PRC counsel has further advised us that there are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of relevant PRC laws, regulations and rules. If the CSRC subsequently determines that its prior approval is required, we may face regulatory actions or other sanctions from the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies. These regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on our operations, limit our operating privileges, delay or restrict sending the proceeds from our initial public offering into China, or take other actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, reputation and prospects, as well as the trading price of our ADSs.

We cannot predict when the CSRC may promulgate additional rules or other guidance, if at all. Implementing rules or guidance, to the extent issued, may fail to resolve current ambiguities under this new PRC regulation. Uncertainties and/or negative publicity regarding this new PRC regulation could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our ADSs.

### ***The approval of MOFCOM may be required in connection with the establishment of our contractual arrangements with the affiliated consolidated entities. Our failure to obtain this approval, if required, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, reputation and trading price of our ADSs.***

The 2006 M&A Rules also provide that approval by MOFCOM is required prior to a foreign company acquiring a PRC domestic company where the foreign company and the domestic company have the same de facto controlling person(s) that are PRC domestic individual(s) or enterprise(s). The applicability of the 2006 M&A Rules with respect to MOFCOM’s approval is unclear.

Our PRC legal counsel has advised us that an approval from MOFCOM is not required under 2006 M&A Rules for our contractual arrangements among Fenghuang On-line, Qieyiyou and each of the affiliated consolidated entities, based on their understanding of the current PRC laws, rules and regulations, given that Fenghuang On-line was incorporated as a wholly foreign-owned enterprise by means of direct investment rather than by merger or acquisition by our company of the equity interests or assets of any “domestic company” as defined under the 2006 M&A Rules, and no provision in the 2006 M&A Rules classifies the contractual arrangements between Fenghuang On-line, Qieyiyou and each of the respective affiliated consolidated entities as a type of acquisition transaction falling under the 2006 M&A Rules.

However, if MOFCOM subsequently determines that its prior approval was required for our contractual arrangements with the affiliated consolidated entities, we may face regulatory actions or other sanctions from MOFCOM or other PRC regulatory agencies. These regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on us and the affiliated consolidated entities, which require us to restructure our ownership structure or operations, limit our operations, delay or restrict sending the net proceeds from our initial public offering into China, or take other actions. These regulatory actions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, reputation and prospects, as well as the trading price of our ADSs.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Governmental control of currency conversion may affect the value of your investment.***

The PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the Renminbi into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. We receive substantially all of our revenues in Renminbi. Under our current corporate structure, our income is primarily derived from dividend payments from our PRC subsidiaries. Shortages in the availability of foreign currency may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to remit sufficient foreign currency to pay dividends or other payments to us, or otherwise satisfy their foreign currency-denominated obligations. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and expenditures from trade related transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior approval from the SAFE by complying with certain procedural requirements. However, approval from the SAFE or its local branch is required where Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may also at its discretion restrict access in the future to foreign currencies for current account transactions. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currency to satisfy our currency demands, we may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of our ADSs.

***Dividends we receive from our PRC subsidiaries located in the PRC may be subject to PRC withholding tax.***

The CIT Law provides that a maximum income tax rate of 20% may be applicable to dividends payable to non-PRC investors that are “non-resident enterprises,” to the extent such dividends are derived from sources within the PRC, and the State Council of the PRC has reduced such rate to 10% through the implementation regulations. We are a Cayman Islands holding company and substantially all of our income may be derived from dividends we receive from our subsidiary located in the PRC. Thus, dividends from our subsidiary in China may be subject to the 10% income tax if we are considered as a “non-resident enterprise” under the CIT Law. If we are required under the CIT Law to pay income tax for any dividends we receive from our subsidiary in China, it would materially and adversely affect the amount of dividends, if any, we may pay to our shareholders and ADS holders.

***We may be deemed a PRC resident enterprise under the CIT Law and be subject to the PRC taxation on our worldwide income.***

The CIT Law also provides that enterprises established outside of China whose “de facto management bodies” are located in China are considered “resident enterprises” and are generally subject to the uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate as to their worldwide income. Under the implementation regulations for the CIT Law issued by the PRC State Council, “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and treasury, and acquisition and disposal of properties and other assets of an enterprise. Although substantially all of our PRC operational entities’ management is currently based in the PRC, it is unclear whether PRC tax authorities would treat us as a PRC resident enterprise. Despite the present uncertainties as a result of limited guidance from PRC tax authorities on the issue, we do not believe that our legal entities organized outside of the PRC should be treated as residents under the CIT Law. If we are treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes, we will be subject to PRC tax on our worldwide income at the 25% uniform tax rate, which could have an impact on our effective tax rate and an adverse effect on our net income and operating results.

***Dividends payable by us to our foreign investors and gain on the sale of our ADSs or ordinary shares may become subject to taxes under PRC tax laws.***

Under the CIT Law and implementation regulations issued by the State Council, PRC withholding tax at the rate of 10% is applicable to dividends payable to investors that are “non-resident enterprises”, which do not have an establishment or place of business in the PRC, or which have such establishment or place of business but the relevant income is not effectively connected with the establishment or place of business, to the extent such dividends have their sources within the PRC. Similarly, any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or shares by such investors is also subject to 10% PRC income tax if such gain is regarded as income derived from sources within the PRC. The implementation regulations of the CIT Law set forth that, (i) if the enterprise that distributes dividends is domiciled in the PRC, or (ii) if gains are realized from transferring equity interests of enterprises domiciled in the PRC, then such dividends or capital gains are treated as China-sourced income. It is not clear how “domicile” may be interpreted under the CIT Law, and it may be interpreted as the jurisdiction where the enterprise is a tax resident. Therefore, if we are considered a PRC tax resident enterprise for tax purposes, the dividends we pay to our non-PRC enterprise investors with respect to our ordinary shares or ADSs, or the gain our non-PRC enterprise investors may realize from the transfer of our ordinary shares or ADSs, may be treated as income derived from sources within the PRC and be subject to PRC withholding tax. In addition, it is unclear whether our non-PRC individual investors would be subject to any PRC tax in the event we are deemed a “PRC resident enterprise”. If any PRC tax were to apply to such dividends or gains of non-PRC individual investors, it would generally apply at a tax rate of 20%. Furthermore, it is unclear in these circumstances whether holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs would be able to claim the benefit of income tax treaties entered into between China and other countries or regions. If we are required under the PRC law to withhold PRC income tax on dividends payable to our non-PRC investors, or if you are required to pay PRC income tax on the transfer of our ordinary shares or ADSs, the value of your investment in our ordinary shares or ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

***We may be required to register our operating offices not located at our residence addresses as branch companies under PRC law.***

Under PRC law, a company setting up premises outside its resident address for business operations must register such operating offices with the relevant local industry and commerce bureau at the place where such premises are located as branch companies and shall obtain business licenses for such branches. Our affiliated consolidated entities have operations at locations other than their respective resident addresses. If the PRC regulatory authorities determine that we are in violation of relevant laws and regulations, we may be subject to relevant penalties, including fines, confiscation of income, and suspension of operation. If we are subject to these penalties, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

***Our auditor, like other independent registered public accounting firms operating in China, is not permitted to be subject to inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and consequently investors may be deprived of the benefits of such inspection.***

Our auditor, the independent registered public accounting firm that issued the audit reports included elsewhere in this annual report, as an auditor of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or PCAOB, is subject to laws in the United States pursuant to which the PCAOB conducts regular inspections to assess its compliance with applicable professional standards. Our auditor is located in, and organized under the laws of, the PRC, which is a jurisdiction where the PCAOB has been unable to conduct inspections without the approval of

the Chinese authorities. In May 2013, the PCAOB announced that it had entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on Enforcement Cooperation with the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or CSRC, and the PRC Ministry of Finance, which establishes a cooperative framework between the parties for the production and exchange of audit documents relevant to investigations undertaken by the PCAOB, the CSRC or the PRC Ministry of Finance in the United States and the PRC, respectively. The PCAOB continues to be in discussions with the CSRC, and the PRC Ministry of Finance to permit joint inspections in the PRC of audit firms that are registered with PCAOB and audit Chinese companies that trade on U.S. exchanges.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On December 7, 2018, the SEC and the PCAOB issued a joint statement highlighting continued challenges faced by the U.S. regulators in their oversight of financial statement audits of U.S.-listed companies with significant operations in China. However, it remains unclear what further actions, if any, the SEC and the PCAOB will take to address the problem.

This lack of the PCAOB inspections in China prevents the PCAOB from fully evaluating audits and quality control procedures of our independent registered public accounting firm. As a result, we and investors in our ordinary shares are deprived of the benefits of such PCAOB inspections. The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of auditors in China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our independent registered public accounting firm's audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to the PCAOB inspections, which could cause investors and potential investors in our stock to lose confidence in our audit procedures and reported financial information and the quality of our financial statements.

### ***Proceedings instituted by the SEC against certain PRC-based accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.***

In December 2012, the SEC instituted administrative proceedings against the Big Four PRC-based accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, alleging that these firms had violated U.S. securities laws and the SEC's rules and regulations thereunder by failing to provide to the SEC the firms' audit work papers with respect to certain PRC-based companies that are publicly traded in the United States.

On January 22, 2014, the administrative law judge, or the ALJ, presiding over the matter rendered an initial decision that each of the firms had violated the SEC's rules of practice by failing to produce audit papers and other documents to the SEC. The initial decision censured each of the firms and barred them from practicing before the SEC for a period of six months.

On February 6, 2015, the four China-based accounting firms each agreed to a censure and to pay a fine to the SEC to settle the dispute and avoid suspension of their ability to practice before the SEC and audit U.S.-listed companies. The settlement required the firms to follow detailed procedures and to seek to provide the SEC with access to Chinese firms' audit documents via the CSRC. Under the terms of the settlement, the underlying proceeding against the four China-based accounting firms was deemed dismissed with prejudice four years after entry of the settlement. The four-year mark occurred on February 6, 2019. While we cannot predict if the SEC will further challenge the four China-based accounting firms' compliance with U.S. law in connection with U.S. regulatory requests for audit work papers or if the results of such a challenge would result in the SEC imposing penalties such as suspensions, if the accounting firms are subject to additional remedial measures, our ability to file our financial statements in compliance with SEC requirements could be impacted. A determination that we have not timely filed financial statements in compliance with the SEC requirements could ultimately lead to the delisting of our ADSs from the New York Stock Exchange or the termination of the registration of our ADSs and Class A ordinary shares under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or both, which would substantially reduce or effectively terminate the trading of our ADSs in the United States.

### ***Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.***

On March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress promulgated the Foreign Investment Law or the FIL, which will take effect on January 1, 2020, and replace the existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the PRC Equity Joint Venture Law, the PRC Cooperative Joint Venture Law and the Wholly Foreign-owned Enterprise Law, or Existing FIE Laws, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The FIL embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulation on Foreign Investment."

However, uncertainties still exist in relation to interpretation and implementation of the FIL, especially in regard to, including, among other things, the nature of variable interest entities contractual arrangements, the promulgation schedule of both the "negative list" under the FIL and specific rules regulating the organization form of foreign-invested enterprises within the five-year transition period. While FIL does not define contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment explicitly, we cannot assure you that future laws and regulations will not provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. Therefore, there can be no assurance that our control over our VIEs through contractual arrangements will not be deemed as foreign investment in the future. In the event that any possible implementing regulations of the FIL, any other future laws, administrative regulations or provisions deem contractual arrangements as a way of foreign investment, or if any of our operations through contractual arrangements is classified in the "restricted" or "prohibited" industry in the future "negative list" under the FIL, our contractual arrangements may be deemed as invalid and illegal, and we may be required to unwind the variable interest entity contractual arrangements and/or dispose of any affected business. Also, if future laws, administrative regulations or provisions mandate further actions to be taken with respect to existing contractual arrangements, we may face substantial uncertainties as to whether we can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. Furthermore, under the FIL, foreign investors or the foreign investment enterprise should be imposed legal liabilities for failing to report investment information in accordance with the requirements. In addition, the FIL provides that foreign invested enterprises established according to the existing laws regulating foreign investment may maintain their structure and corporate governance within a five-year transition period, which means that we may be required to adjust the structure and corporate governance of certain of our PRC subsidiaries in such transition period. Failure to take timely and appropriate measures to cope with any of these or similar regulatory compliance challenges could materially and adversely affect our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.



## [Table of Contents](#)

***Press reports concerning possible increased scrutiny by Chinese authorities of the VIE structure used by us and various other Chinese companies publicly-traded in the United States appear to have created concern among investors and caused the price of our common stock to drop, and such reports may have such an effect in the future.***

We operate a VIE structure in which substantially all of our operations in China are conducted by our affiliated consolidated entities, in which we do not own any equity interest, through our contractual arrangements. In the recent past, various prominent Western news outlets reported that the MOFCOM and the China Securities Regulatory Commission, among other Chinese regulatory authorities, may be considering increased scrutiny or enhanced regulation of Chinese companies that use VIE structures as a means of complying with Chinese laws prohibiting or restricting foreign ownership of certain businesses in China, including businesses we are engaged in such as Internet information, content and services, online and mobile advertising, and mobile Internet and other value-added telecommunication services. Some of such news reports have also sought to draw a connection between recent widely reported accounting issues at certain Chinese companies and the use of VIE structures. Such news reports appear to have had the effect of causing significant drops in the market prices of the shares of several Chinese companies, including us, that are publicly-traded in the United States. We believe even if any such Chinese regulatory authorities were to increase scrutiny of VIE structures or adopt regulations specifically governing their use, the possibility is remote that any such scrutiny would have a material adverse impact on us or cause us to change our existing operational structure in any materially adverse way. However, it is possible that there will be such increased scrutiny or enhanced regulation in the future. In addition, while we are not aware of any causal connection between the recently reported accounting scandals and the use of VIE structures, it is possible that investors in our ADSs will believe that such a connection exists. Any of such circumstances could lead to further loss of investor confidence in Chinese companies such as ours and cause fluctuations in the market prices of our common stock and, if such prices were to drop sharply, could subject us to shareholder litigation, which could cause the price for our shares to drop further.

### **Risks Relating to Our ADSs**

***The market price for our ADSs may be volatile which could result in a loss to you.***

The market price for our ADSs is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors, including the following:

- announcements by us or our competitors or other internet companies of competitive developments;
- changes in the market valuations or the operating performance of other internet companies;
- regulatory developments in China affecting us, our clients or our competitors;
- announcements regarding litigation or administrative proceedings involving us;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly operating results;
- changes in financial estimates by securities research analysts;
- addition or departure of our executive officers;
- public perception or negative news about our products or services;
- release or expiry of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding ordinary shares or ADSs;
- sales or perceived sales of additional ordinary shares or ADSs; and
- fluctuations of exchange rates between RMB and the U.S. dollar. In addition, the securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also have a material adverse effect on the market price of our ADSs.

***Substantial future sales or perceived sales of our ADSs in the public market could cause the price of our ADSs to decline.***

Sales of our ADSs or ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of our ADSs to decline. As of March 31, 2019, we had 582,249,952 ordinary shares outstanding, including 317,325,360 Class B ordinary shares and 264,924,592 Class A ordinary shares part of which are represented by 33,115,574 ADSs. All ADSs sold in our initial public offering are freely transferable without restriction or additional registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. The remaining ordinary shares outstanding are available for sale upon the expiration of any relevant lock-up periods, subject to volume and other restrictions that may be applicable under Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. In addition, ordinary shares that certain option holders will receive when they exercise their share options will not be available for sale until the expiration of any relevant lock-up periods, subject to volume and other restrictions that may be applicable under Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. We cannot predict what effect, if any, market sales of securities held by our significant shareholders or any other shareholder or the availability of these securities for future sale will have on the market price of our ADSs.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Our dual-class ordinary share structure with different voting rights could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.***

We have Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares, which are all at par value of US\$0.01 each. Holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to 1.3 votes per share. Phoenix TV (BVI), which is wholly owned by Phoenix TV, holds Class B ordinary shares, each of which is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Due to the disparate voting rights attached to these two classes, Phoenix TV (BVI) has significant voting rights over matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and certain corporate transactions, such as mergers, consolidations and other business combinations. This concentrated control could discourage others from pursuing any potential merger, takeover or other change of control transactions that holders of Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our articles of association may discourage a third party from offering to acquire our company, which could limit your opportunity to sell your ADSs at a premium.***

Our currently effective, second amended and restated articles of association include provisions that could limit the ability of others to acquire control of us, modify our structure or cause us to engage in change of control transactions. These provisions could have the effect of depriving our shareholders of an opportunity to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to obtain control of us in a tender offer or similar transaction.

For example, our board of directors have the authority, without further action by our shareholders, to issue preference shares in one or more series and to fix the powers and rights of these shares, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights associated with our ordinary shares. Preference shares could thus be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control or make removal of management more difficult. In addition, if our board of directors issues preference shares, the market price of our ordinary shares may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares may be adversely affected.

***As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to, and we may, rely on exemptions from certain NYSE corporate governance standards applicable to U.S. issuers. This may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares and ADSs.***

The NYSE Listed Company Manual in general require listed companies to have, among other things, a majority of its board be independent, an audit committee consisting of a minimum of three members and a nominating and corporate governance committee consisting solely of independent directors. As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to follow, and we follow, certain home country corporate governance practices instead of the above requirements of the NYSE Listed Company Manual. The corporate governance practice in our home country, the Cayman Islands, does not require a majority of our board to consist of independent directors or the implementation of an audit committee or nominating and corporate governance committee. We rely upon the relevant home country exemption and exemptions afforded to controlled companies in lieu of certain corporate governance practices, such as having less than a majority of the board be independent and establishing an audit committee consisting of two independent directors. As a result, the level of independent oversight over management of our company may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares and ADSs.

***As a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to U.S. proxy rules and are subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less frequent than those of a U.S. issuer.***

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including (i) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act, (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time, and (iii) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, or current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events. In addition, the executive compensation disclosure requirements to which we are subject under Form 20-F are less rigorous than those required of U.S. issuers under Form 10-K. Furthermore, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are not large accelerated filers or accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers are also exempt from the Regulation FD, aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information. Although we intend to make quarterly reports available to our shareholders in a timely manner and are required under the Exchange Act to provide current reports on Form 6-K, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are not foreign private issuers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We are a Cayman Islands company and, because judicial precedent regarding the rights of shareholders is more limited under Cayman Islands law than under U.S. law, you may have less protection of your shareholder rights than you would under U.S. law.***

Our corporate affairs are governed by our second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the Cayman Islands Companies Law (as amended) and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from English common law, which has persuasive, but not binding, authority on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. In addition, some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. Furthermore, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States. As a result, public shareholders may have more difficulties in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as shareholders of a Delaware company.

***Legislation enacted in the Cayman Islands and the British Virgin Islands as to economic substance may affect our corporate structure and cause us to incur additional compliance costs.***

Each of our company and its subsidiary, Fread Limited, is an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Pursuant to the International Tax Cooperation (Economic Substance) Law, 2018 of the Cayman Islands, or Cayman ES Law, that came into force on January 1, 2019, a “relevant entity” is required to satisfy the economic substance test set out in the Cayman ES Law. A “relevant entity” includes an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (such as our company and Fread Limited); however, it does not include an entity that is tax resident outside the Cayman Islands. Accordingly, if our company or Fread Limited is tax resident outside the Cayman Islands, we will not be required to satisfy the economic substance test set out in the ES Law.

One of our subsidiaries is a business company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands, or BVI, prior to January 1, 2019, or BVI Subsidiary. Pursuant to the Economic Substance (Companies and Limited Partnerships) Act, 2018 of the British Virgin Islands, or BVI ES Act, that came into force on January 1, 2019, if the BVI Subsidiary is carrying on a “relevant activity”, then it will be required to establish economic substance in the British Virgin Islands unless it is tax resident in another jurisdiction (other than a “blacklisted” jurisdiction).

As the Cayman ES Law and the BVI ES Act were recently adopted and there are still uncertainties regarding their interpretation and implementation, it is not possible at this stage to be definitive as to the extent of substance which our company, Fread Limited or the BVI Subsidiary will be required to have in the Cayman Islands or BVI respectively. We are awaiting further guidance from the Cayman and BVI governmental authorities to clarify the impact of the requirements in the Cayman ES Law and the BVI ES Act on our company, Fread Limited and the BVI Subsidiary.

We will make all endeavors to ensure our company, Fread Limited and the BVI Subsidiary comply with the economic substance requirements under the relevant legislation. However, in doing so, our company, Fread Limited and the BVI Subsidiary may incur additional compliance costs (such as payment of fees for attending to annual filings with the relevant governmental authorities); and/or if our company, Fread Limited or the BVI Subsidiary fail to satisfy the economic substance test set out in the Cayman ES Law or the BVI ES Act (as the case may be), we, Fread Limited and the BVI Subsidiary may initially be subject to penalty in accordance with the Cayman ES Law and the BVI ES Act respectively.

***Judgments obtained against us by our shareholders may not be enforceable.***

We are a Cayman Islands company and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. Substantially all of our current operations are conducted in the PRC. In addition, most of our directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States. A substantial portion of the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to effect service of process within the United States upon these persons. It may also be difficult for you to enforce in U.S. courts judgments obtained in U.S. courts based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our officers and directors. Moreover, there is uncertainty as to whether the courts of the Cayman Islands or the PRC would recognize or enforce judgments of United States courts against us or such persons predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state. In addition, there is uncertainty as to whether such Cayman Islands or PRC courts would be competent to hear original actions brought in the Cayman Islands or the PRC against us or such persons predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state.

***Holders of ADSs must act through the depositary to exercise their rights as shareholders of our company.***

Holders of our ADSs do not have the same rights of our shareholders and may only exercise the voting rights with respect to the underlying ordinary shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement for the ADSs. Under our second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the minimum notice period required to convene a general meeting is 10 days. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders’ meeting to permit you to withdraw your ordinary shares to allow you to cast your vote with respect to any specific matter. In addition, the depositary and its agents may not be able to send voting instructions to you or carry out your voting instructions in a timely manner. We will make all reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to you in a timely manner, but we cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote your ADSs. Furthermore, the depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may lack recourse if your ADSs are not voted as you requested. In addition, in your capacity as an ADS holder, you will not be able to call a shareholders’ meeting.

***The depositary for our ADSs will give us a discretionary proxy to vote our ordinary shares underlying your ADSs if you do not vote at shareholders’ meetings, except in limited circumstances, which could adversely affect your interests.***

Under the deposit agreement for the ADSs, the depositary will give us a discretionary proxy to vote our ordinary shares underlying your ADSs at shareholders’ meetings if you do not vote, unless:

- we have failed to timely provide the depositary with our notice of meeting and related voting materials;
- we have instructed the depositary that we do not wish a discretionary proxy to be given;
- we have informed the depositary that there is substantial opposition as to a matter to be voted on at the meeting; or
- a matter to be voted on at the meeting would have a material adverse impact on shareholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The effect of this discretionary proxy is that you cannot prevent our ordinary shares underlying your ADSs from being voted, absent the situations described above, and it may make it more difficult for shareholders to influence the management of our company. Holders of our ordinary shares are not subject to this discretionary proxy.

### ***You may be subject to limitations on transfers of your ADSs.***

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary deems it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

### ***Your right to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to your holdings and you may not receive cash dividends or other distributions if it is impractical to make them available to you.***

We may from time to time distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to you in the United States unless we register the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Also, under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not make rights available to you unless either both the rights and any related securities are registered under the Securities Act, or the distribution of them to ADS holders is exempted from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, you may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution in your holdings.

In addition, the depositary has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, the depositary may, at its discretion, decide that it is impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, the depositary may determine that it is not practicable to distribute certain property through the mail, or that the value of certain distributions may be less than the cost of mailing them. In these cases, the depositary may decide not to distribute such property and you will not receive any such distribution.

## **ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

### **A. History and Development of the Company**

Phoenix TV registered the domain name phoenixtv.com for its corporate website in 1998. Tianying Jiuzhou began operating this website after its establishment in April 2000. As part of the reorganization before its initial public offering, in September 1999, Phoenix TV incorporated Phoenix Satellite Television Information Limited in the British Virgin Islands to be the holding company of its new media business.

In November 2005, Mr. Shuang Liu, a vice president of Phoenix TV, was appointed to lead Phoenix TV's new media business. Upon his appointment, Mr. Liu began implementing his vision to transform the business from a mere corporate website of Phoenix TV into a new media company capitalizing on the future of new media convergence. Yifeng Lianhe was established in June 2006 to provide new media mobile services in China. In July 2007, Tianying Jiuzhou registered the domain name ifeng.com and redirected the traffic of phoenixtv.com and phoenixtv.com.cn to ifeng.com.

On November 22, 2007, Phoenix New Media Limited, an exempted limited liability company, was incorporated in the Cayman Islands as a subsidiary of Phoenix TV to be the holding company for its new media business. In May 2008, Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I.) Holding Limited transferred the sole outstanding share of Phoenix Satellite Television Information Limited to us in exchange for 319,999,999 ordinary shares of our company.

Fenghuang On-line was established in December 2005. On December 31, 2009, Fenghuang On-line entered into a series of contractual arrangements with each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe and their respective shareholders to govern our relationships with Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, at which time we became operational in our current corporate structure. These contractual arrangements allow us to effectively control Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe and to derive substantially all of the economic benefits from them. See “—C. Organizational Structure — Contractual Arrangements with Our Affiliated Consolidated Entities.”

On May 12, 2011, our ADSs began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol “FENG.” We closed our initial public offering on May 17, 2011 and the underwriters subsequently exercised their over-allotment option on June 8, 2011. We issued and sold a total of 13,415,125 ADSs in these transactions, representing 107,321,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs, raising US\$137.2 million in proceeds to us before expenses but after underwriting discounts and commissions.

In December 2018 and March 2019, we acquired a total of 51% of the equity interests in Yitian Xindong, which owns Tadu Apps, to further develop our digital reading services. As a result of a series of contractual arrangements, we started to consolidate Yitian Xindong in our financial statements from December 28, 2018. See “—C. Organizational Structure” for more details.

Our principal executive offices are located at Sinolight Plaza, Floor 16, No. 4 Qiyang Road, Wangjing, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100102, People's Republic of China. Our telephone number at this address is +(86) 10 6067 6000. Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of Codan Trust Company (Cayman) Limited, Cricket Square, Hutchins Drive, P.O. Box 2681, Grand Cayman, KY1-1111, Cayman Islands. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., located at 801 2nd Avenue, Suite 403 New York, New York 10017.

## **B. Business Overview**

We are a leading new media company providing premium content on an integrated Internet platform, including PC and mobile, in China. Having originated from a leading global Chinese language TV network based in Hong Kong, Phoenix TV, we enable consumers to access professional news and other quality information and UGC, on the Internet and through their PCs and mobile devices. We also transmit our UGC and in-house produced content to TV viewers primarily through Phoenix TV. Our PC channel includes major verticals such as news, fashion, military, finance, web-based games, and digital reading. Our mobile channel includes our mobile news application, mobile video application, HTML5-based mobile Internet websites (“mobile websites”), mobile digital reading applications (“Fanyue Novel” and “Tadu Apps”). We also act as a service provider for telecom operators, providing content and mobile value-added services. The appeal of our brand is enhanced by its affiliation with the “Phoenix” (“鳳凰”) brand of Phoenix TV.

According to iResearch, our number of PC daily unique visitors was 28.4 million, and number of monthly unique visitors was 270.3 million in December 2018. We have ranked third among all Internet portals in China in terms of daily unique visitors in December 2018, according to iResearch. We earn revenues from advertising and paid services, which accounted for 87.0% and 13.0% of our total revenues, respectively, in 2018.

Our net advertising revenues accounted for 85.3%, 85.9% and 87.0% of our total revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We provide advertising services through PC channel and mobile channel, which accounted for 30.9% and 69.1% of our net advertising revenues respectively in 2018. We recognize revenues from our advertising services on a net basis, after deducting the agency service fees we pay to advertising agencies.

We see mobile devices as the primary gateway for news and other media content consumption going forward. In recent years, we have taken steps to evolve our business and shift our revenue mix towards our mobile channels, which we believe have greater potential for sustainable growth over the long term, and which have demonstrated robust growth in 2018. Our mobile advertising revenues increased by 5.9% to RMB827.9 million (US\$120.4 million) in 2018 from RMB781.8 million in 2017. By continuing to strengthen our core competencies of content production capability, dedication to serious journalism and cutting-edge technology, we believe that we will be better positioned to capitalize on emerging opportunities as increasing numbers of consumers in China use Internet-enabled mobile devices to consume news and other media content.

We offer a wide variety of paid services primarily through our mobile channel and operations with the telecom operators. We classify our paid services into (i) digital entertainment, which includes digital reading and MVAS, and (ii) games and others, which includes web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms. We derived 73.9% and 26.1% of our paid services revenues, respectively, from our digital entertainment and games and others in 2018. Due to a 42.3% decrease in the MVAS revenues mainly resulting from the decline in users’ demand for services provided through telecom operators in China, our paid services revenues decreased from RMB221.6 million in 2017 to RMB179.1 million (US\$26.1 million) in 2018.

### **Our Relationship with Phoenix TV**

We are a subsidiary of Phoenix TV, a leading Hong Kong-based satellite TV network broadcasting Chinese language content globally and into China. Phoenix TV indirectly owned 54.5% of our ordinary shares and 60.9% of the voting power of our ordinary shares as of March 31, 2019.

Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV entered into a cooperation agreement, or the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, on November 24, 2009, which expired on May 27, 2016. Under this agreement, Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV agreed to certain cooperative arrangements in the areas of content, branding promotion and technology. Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, in November 2009 Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe entered into a program content license agreement, or Content License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and a trademark license agreement, or Old Trademark License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Considering the significant growth and changes in our business since execution of these agreements in 2009, we and Phoenix TV Group entered into a new set of agreements in May 2016 and December 2017, or the New Agreements, to amend and replace the previous agreements and provide the terms of our continued cooperation. The New Agreements include Program Resource License Agreements and Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreements, or the Program License Agreements, between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe, and Fengyu Network, and trademark license agreements by and among Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, or the New Trademark License Agreements. In addition, Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Tianying Jiuzhou entered into four supplementary agreements to the New Trademark License Agreements in April 2018, August 2018 and October 2018, to grant Tianying Jiuzhou the right to sublicense certain trademarks to agents that operate local websites of our Company, which will expire in December 2020. Unlike the previous agreements, the New Agreements do not grant us the right to sublicense Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted content to third parties. Different from the Old Trademark License Agreement, the New Trademark License Agreements no longer allow us to use the double-phoenix logo of Phoenix TV Group on a stand-alone basis and increased the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group from a total of US\$10,000 to the greater of 2% of the annual revenues of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe (as the case may be) or US\$100,000 for each company. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe had annual revenues of RMB298.0 million (US\$43.3 million) in 2018 in accordance with U.S.GAAP, which meant that the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group was RMB6.0 million (US\$0.9 million) in 2018. Each of the New Trademark License Agreements has an initial term of three years and may be extended prior to expiration of its term with the written confirmation of Phoenix TV Group, and may be terminated earlier by Phoenix TV Group in the event of a material breach by us of any covenant or a material failure by us to perform any of our obligation and if the breach or failure, as applicable, is not rectified within a reasonable time or ten days of receipt of written notice from Phoenix TV Group. In addition, in the event that any of the shareholding structure of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe is changed which causes Phoenix TV Group to lose control of them, or any of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe is disqualified from conducting Internet service business due to applicable laws, Phoenix TV Group may terminate the New Trademark License Agreements immediately. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are also granted a one-year license to continue to use the current marks of our two mobile applications which contain the Chinese words of “Phoenix News” and “Phoenix Video” which will be automatically renewed upon its expiration unless Phoenix TV Group raises any objection. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to use Phoenix TV Group’s logos, which would have a material and adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have a mutually beneficial relationship with Phoenix TV. We and Phoenix TV share a common vision of the convergence of traditional and new media channels, and work together to realize this vision. Pursuant to the Program License Agreements, Phoenix TV Group agreed to grant Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network the license to use Phoenix TV Group's copyrighted content from three television channels of Phoenix TV Group for our various media services in China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) We believe that our and Phoenix TV's active promotion of one another's brands on our respective Internet-enabled and TV platforms helps to grow our combined audience synergistically.

On February 17, 2014, our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Shuang Liu, was also promoted to the position of chief operating officer of Phoenix TV. The key initiative for his position at Phoenix TV is to accelerate the convergence of TV, PC and mobile platforms of the two companies. As the chief operating officer of Phoenix TV, Mr. Liu is tasked with strategizing, overseeing and allocating resources to implement this convergence strategy. Through this appointment, both companies can more seamlessly expand user reach on each of its media platforms, provide advertisers a one-stop shop solution, more effectively monetize the Phoenix brand across all verticals, and achieve greater cost synergies.

For more information about the terms of each of the New Agreements, see “—C. Organizational Structure—Our Relationship with Phoenix TV.” For more information about the risks associated with our relationship with Phoenix TV, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—We may not be able to continue to receive the same level of support from Phoenix TV Group in the future. We could lose our license and priority over any third party to use Phoenix TV Group's content, which would have an adverse effect on our paid services business, and would also negatively affect our video advertising business. Together, these impacts could have an adverse effect on our business and operating results” and “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure—We may have conflicts of interest with Phoenix TV and, because of Phoenix TV's controlling beneficial ownership interest in our company, may not be able to resolve such conflicts on terms favorable for us.”

### **Our Content**

We strive to deliver the most up-to-date, in-depth, exclusive and thought-provoking content to our users. Content selection, editing and production are core focuses of our business. We obtain our content from three major sources: third-party professional media companies, our original contents with intellectual property rights, or IP content, and we-media. The content we acquire covers a wide spectrum of user-targeted subjects, including news, current affairs, finance, technology, automobiles, fashion and entertainment, among others. We believe that we have provided the earliest video and text media coverage among Chinese media companies of certain major world events. We are uniquely positioned among our peers in China to be able to distribute our content on TV. We feed a substantial amount of in-house produced content and UGC to a number of Phoenix TV's regular prime-time programs each day. We also provide our in-house produced content to domestic TV networks.

*Third-Party Professional Content.* We have entered into content licensing agreements with approximately 475 professional content providers in aggregate. We obtain our print content from major Chinese print media and news wires and selected international sources. Our Chinese content sources include companies such as China News Service, Xinhua News Agency and the Huanqiu.com, as well as China's top ten image providers. Our international sources include Reuters, The Associated Press and Agence France Presse, among others. The video content we source from third parties is primarily comprised of news and documentaries, which cater to our users' preferences. We obtain our third-party video content from major Chinese television broadcasters, such as Shenzhen Satellite TV, Shanxi Satellite TV and Sichuan Satellite TV. The content that we source from professional third parties comprises the majority of the content on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites.

*Original IP Content.* We produce investigative reports, exclusive video programs and event-based coverage in-house. We frequently conduct interviews with government officials, thought leaders, celebrities and other compelling public figures and we have provided coverage on hundreds of conferences and forums. We transmit a considerable amount of our in-house produced content to Phoenix TV on a frequent basis and to certain Chinese TV networks from time to time. By the end of 2018, one of our original variety show Endless Power (火力无限) has accumulated over 340 million views. Our investment in original content with intellectual property rights has not only inspired our users, but has also generated substantial traffic and financial returns.

*We-media Content.* We-media content covers various verticals in the form of text, photos, videos, etc., adding an important complementary component to the content we deliver. We have integrated our we-media platform with Yidian's, so that we can share the we-media content with each other. In sum, we obtain content from over 837,000 we-media accounts by December 2018, including content from top public intellectual, commentators, scholars, KOLs, professors, etc.

### **Content Editing and Production**

Content editing and production are critical components of our content production process. We had a team of 389 editors as of December 31, 2018 organized generally by interest-based vertical. We believe that we possess a strong ability to select and distill compelling news stories and frame issues for our users in a distinctive way. Beyond distributing a large amount of news and information in a timely fashion, we provide independent social commentary and analyses. We edit our videos, primarily consisting of news, documentaries and interviews, into short clips. We organize our content by interest-based vertical and segment it further by featured topic. We actively combine text, image, video and live broadcasting content and integrate interactive UGC, aimed at producing an engaging user experience.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Content Monitoring**

We implement monitoring procedures for all of our published content to remove inappropriate or illegal content, including but not limited to we-media and UGC from our discussion forum, comments postings and user survey services. As of December 31, 2018, our content screening team consists of five full-time editors and more than 100 outsourced staff members who are responsible for monitoring and preventing the public release of inappropriate illegal content. Text, images and video content are screened by our content screening team, which reviews the content on a 24-hour, 3-shift basis and employs monitoring procedures, including (i) technology screening, where a text filtering system screens content based on pre-set key words and identifies suspected information; and (ii) manual review, where the content that passes the technology screening is reviewed by the content screening team and the flagged content identified by our technology is reviewed and confirmed before it can be released. For technology screening, the machine recognizes the video and image content and we use an in-house developed identification system in order to comply with PRC regulatory requirements regarding Internet content.

### **Our Channels**

We provide our content and services through three major channels, including our PC channel, our mobile channel, and our operations with the telecom operators. We also transmit our content to TV viewers, primarily through Phoenix TV. Together, these channels form a converged platform providing integrated text, image, video and live broadcasting content, and employing a variety of interactive formats to create a rich, personalized and hands-on experience for our users. We derive advertising revenues through our PC channel and mobile channel. We generate paid services revenues through PC, mobile channel and operations with the telecom operators.

#### **Our PC Channel**

Our PC channel consists of our website at ifeng.com, which comprises our interest-based verticals and interactive services. According to iResearch, our number of PC daily unique visitors was 28.4 million, and number of monthly unique visitors was 270.3 million in December 2018. We have ranked third among all Internet portals in China in terms of daily unique visitors in December 2018.

*Interest-based Verticals.* We currently provide over 40 interest-based verticals, each of which features integrated text, image, video and live broadcasting content and embedded interactive services, such as user surveys and comment postings. Since ifeng.com is one of multiple access points to our converged platforms, our users can also access a significant portion of our interest-based verticals' content through our mobile channel and operations with the telecom operators, and can view in-house produced content and UGC created on these verticals on Phoenix TV's regular programs. Our most popular verticals include:

- *News.* Through our news vertical, ifeng News, users have easy access to breaking news coverage from multiple sources and points of view. Our news vertical also features a large amount of in-depth special reports and embedded interactive services. For our special reports, we not only have dedicated teams deliver in-depth analysis and reports, but also integrated user surveys and comment postings into the featured websites.
- *Finance.* Our finance vertical, ifeng Finance, provides up-to-date information about financial news, securities and personal finance. We have formed relationships with individual industry leaders who contribute to our in-depth reports and discussions we feature on our finance vertical. We also obtain independent finance content from Phoenix TV. Our finance vertical also offers stock quotes from the major exchanges, as well as breaking news from individual listed companies.
- *Fashion.* Our fashion vertical provides coverage on fashion, beauty, weight loss, luxury goods, furniture, art and other popular topics, all centered on the theme of refined lifestyle. It offers information on international fashion trends and new fashion concepts. Our fashion vertical covers a variety of luxury topics, including wines, cigars, high-end brand apparel and accessories, as well as services aimed at the high net worth population. It also provides real-time coverage of major world fashion events, bringing users the latest information on styles and trends.
- *Entertainment.* Our entertainment vertical spans greater China and strives to cover entertainment news and developments in China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and globally among the Chinese community. This vertical provides broad coverage of the latest entertainment news, including dining, movies, television programs, plays, operas, as well as popular and classical music. It features our in-house produced video program of candid celebrity interviews.
- *Automobiles.* Our automobiles vertical, ifeng Auto, offers the latest automobile-related news and information to provide car buyers and automobile enthusiasts with the most current information on automotive pricing, reviews and featured guides.
- *Live Broadcasting.* Our live broadcasting vertical, FENG Live (“风直播”), offers live broadcasting news and information to provide real-time professional reports of hit events, conferences and etc.
- *We-media.* Our we-media vertical, Dafenghao, (“大风号”) offers various we-media content. We have integrated our we-media platform with Yidian's Yidianhao (“一点号”), and by the end of 2018, we obtained content produced by over 837,000 we-media outlets, public intellectual, commentators, scholars, KOLS, professors, etc., in total.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Military affairs.* Our military affairs vertical provides updated information and commentary on military affairs and defense matters and targets a broad audience, from military professionals to hobbyists.
- *Sports.* Our sports vertical offers multimedia news and information on a wide range of sporting events, and broadcasts both live and recorded domestic and international sports matches.
- *History.* Our history vertical provides content about Chinese and international modern history. We investigate relatively unexplored historical turning points and events and provide in-depth analyses of historical figures and events.
- *Video.* Our v.ifeng.com vertical offers free online video on demand, or VOD. Our free online VOD typically consist of short clips of up to five minutes of news programs, interviews, documentaries and other programs. Our VOD content is easily searchable on our websites and is organized into various verticals of v.ifeng.com for easy browsing, including entertainment, fashion, sports, technology, movies and dramas, and VIP channel. In addition, in an effort to adapt to the rapidly growing popularity of short videos, we started to build our own video content ecosystem and to enhance our artificial intelligence technology on video semantic recognition and other advanced video analysis technologies. As a result of such effort, the number of our UGC providers has increased and the video views of our video contents has grown significantly. In addition, we organize and present video content, supplemented by text, images, user surveys and comment postings on our v.ifeng.com vertical to create a value-added user experience that we believe is richer than that of watching traditional TV.
- *Web-based Game.* We operate third-party developed web-based games on our game platforms, play.ifeng.com. Web-based games are games that can be played directly from the user’s Internet browser without downloading additional software. Currently our game platforms only offer web-based games licensed from third parties. Our game portfolio includes role-playing, strategy and casual games. Revenues generated from web-based games are recorded in games and others under paid services revenues. Web-based game industry has been declining, and therefore our web-based game revenue has also been declining, which contributed only approximately 1.0% of our total revenue in 2018.
- *PC Digital Reading.* Our PC digital reading service provides fee-based Internet literatures from writers and digital format books licensed from third-party publishers to customers on our PC platforms. Revenues generated from digital reading are recorded in digital entertainment under paid services revenues.

*Interactive Services.* Our interactive services aim at turning our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites into an active venue for social networking and community interaction. These services allow our users to interact with the content we provide, opening up avenues for lively exchange of information. Our comment posting services are available on both our PC and mobile channels. Also through our converged platforms, we feed a substantial amount of user comments to prime-time programs of Phoenix TV on a daily basis. By furnishing an engaging user experience across PC, mobile and TV channels, we believe that community-based interactive services increase user loyalty and stickiness. We currently offer the following interactive services:

- *User surveys.* Our user surveys allow users to express their opinions on topics featured on our PC and mobile channels, view up-to-date opinion polls of users generally and compare their views with those of our user community at large. We offer opinion surveys on major featured topics on most of ifeng.com and v.ifeng.com. Our survey results also frequently appear on Phoenix TV’s programs.
- *Comment posting.* Our comment posting feature allows registered users to post their reactions to and thoughts on our articles and videos and browse the input of other members of the ifeng.com community. Our comment postings also frequently appear on Phoenix TV’s programs.

In September 2018, Fread Limited launched its independent domain, Fread.com. We currently have three domains of PC websites, including ifeng.com, Fread.com, and Tadu.com.

### **Our Mobile Channel**

Our mobile channel includes (i) ifeng news application, (ii) ifeng video application, (iii) mobile Internet website i.ifeng.com (“mobile websites”) and (iv) digital reading applications.

- *ifeng News (formerly named “Phoenix News”).* We offer a wide range of mobile applications for different mobile devices. Ifeng news application is our flagship mobile product, which provides newsfeeds and other contents in the form of text, image, live broadcasting and video.
- *ifeng Video (formerly named “Phoenix Mobile Station”).* ifeng video application provides video news, live broadcasting, and Phoenix TV programs content, etc.
- *Mobile websites.* Our i.ifeng.com website is designed and tailored to the preferences of our mobile users on mobile browser and web-based pages. As part of our converged platform, i.ifeng.com allows our users to access quality convergence content while they are on-the-go. Similar to ifeng.com, our i.ifeng.com features an array of interest-based and interactive verticals, as well as a mobile video site for watching free mobile VOD. There are two of fee-based products, including mobile digital reading and mobile games.



## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Digital reading applications, Fanyue Novel (“翻阅小说”) and Tadu Apps (“塔读”).* Our digital reading applications provide fee-based Internet literatures from writers and digital format books licensed from third-party publishers to customers on our mobile platform. By offering both Fanyue Novel and Tadu Apps, our users are able to enjoy a full-fledged online reading experience and enable us to lay a solid foundation for building our own closed-loop IP ecosystem. Revenues generated from digital reading are recorded in digital entertainment under paid services revenues. We also generate a small portion of our revenue by offering our digital reading platforms as distribution channels for certain programmatic advertisements.

In addition to our own mobile channel, we have opened public accounts on popular social media in China including WeChat and Weibo to distribute content in certain verticals such as finance, technology, fashion and entertainment.

### ***Our Operations with the Telecom Operators.***

As part of our converged platforms, we provide a convenient means for our users to access our quality content through the telecom operators’ platforms, or MVAS, while they are on-the-go. MVAS consist mainly of the following product lines:

*Mobile Newspaper Service.* We edit content from our content library to deliver mobile newspapers to mobile users of China Mobile, China Telecom and China Unicom via MMS. Our mobile newspapers provide periodicals in digital form reformatted for convenient viewing on mobile devices. China Mobile’s VIP subscribers can receive our mobile newspaper service as part of their subscription and other mobile users can subscribe to this service independently through any one of the three mobile operators.

*Mobile Video Service.* We offer video content through the mobile video platforms of all three of the telecom operators. Users pay a monthly subscription fee for access to our mobile channel on the telecom operators’ platforms or pay on a per-clip pay-per-view basis, and we share the fees charged for such services with the telecom operators.

*Mobile Games Service delivered through the Telecom Operators’ Platforms.* We currently offer mobile games through China Mobile’s, China Unicom’s and China Telecom’s gaming platforms, which allow users to download our mobile games programs.

*WVAS.* We also provide wireless value-added services, or WVAS, through telecom operation’s payment platforms to our users. We offer the following WVAS: (i) *SMS-based Services*, (ii) *Music Services*, (iii) *IVR-based Services*, (iv) *MMS-based Services*, and (v) *Animation Services*.

### **Our Sources of Revenues**

#### ***Advertising Services***

We provide advertising services primarily through our ifeng.com, our mobile Internet websites i.ifeng.com and our mobile applications in our mobile channel. Our advertising team consists of direct sales, agency sales, advertising technology and products support, customer support, advertising design and production, resource management, advertising strategy and sales promotion and other functions.

As is typical in China’s online advertising industry, we primarily enter into advertising service contracts through third-party advertising agencies. We mainly have three types of pricing models, consisting of the Cost Per Day (“CPD”) model, the Cost Per Impression (“CPM”) model, and the Cost Per Click (“CPC”) model. In 2018, our advertising services are primarily on our mobile, instead of PC channel, and we expect our advertising services on mobile will continue to increase going forward. In addition, together with Phoenix TV, we provide bundled new media and TV advertising solutions to certain of Phoenix TV’s advertisers.

We strive to provide our advertisers with high-quality customer service. Our experienced sales professionals help advertisers to analyze their target audiences and create innovative campaign strategies and designs. We provide a variety of advertising solutions, including online advertisements, online video advertisements, user activities, live promotions and cross media public relations campaigns. We have an advertising tracking system, which records and maintains the traffic statistics and other data that can be used to measure the effectiveness of advertisements. After the release of a customer’s advertising campaign, we furnish them with a report on the campaign’s effectiveness either prepared in-house or by an independent research firm.

We have a diverse advertising client base, including both Chinese and international brand advertisers. Our top ten advertisers accounted for 25.9% of our total gross advertising revenues in 2018. Our advertisers generally are in the automobile, e-commerce, financial services, food & beverages, Internet services, entertainment and tourism services, communication services, retail services, IT products, cosmetic products, luxury brands, airline, health care, education and industries.

#### ***Paid Services***

The following table sets forth our paid services offerings on telecom operators’ platforms and our own platforms and the percentage contribution of our various paid services to our paid services revenues and our total revenues in 2018.

<b>Paid Services Offerings</b>	<b>% of Paid Service Revenues</b>	<b>% of Total Revenues</b>
<b><i>Digital Entertainment</i></b>		
Digital reading and MVAS	73.9	9.6
<b><i>Games and others</i></b>		
Web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms	26.1	3.4

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Our Advertising Execution Team**

We have a dedicated team to manage the advertising execution which includes a series of review procedures on our advertising material before we display such material on our platforms interfaces. This team checks advertisements for form and reviews them to ensure that they do not contain any racial, violent, pornographic or other inappropriate content. This team also verifies that advertisers have provided relevant government approvals if their advertisements are subject to special government requirements.

### **Marketing and Promotion**

We employ a variety of traditional and online marketing programs and promotional activities to build our brand as part of our overall marketing strategy. We focus on building brand awareness and growing our user base through proactive public relations and innovative and interactive marketing activities and events.

We believe that our distinguished content and high-quality services lead to strong word-of-mouth promotion, which drives consumer awareness of our brand in China. In addition, our engagement in philanthropic activities, such as our *Annual Forever Happiness Charity Gala Dinner* (“美丽童行”), helps associate our brand with social responsibility.

### **Seasonality**

Seasonal fluctuations and industry cyclicalities have affected, and are likely to continue to affect our business. We generally generate less revenue from advertising sales and paid services revenues during national holidays in China, in particular during the Chinese New Year holidays in the first quarter of each year. We typically generate higher net advertising revenues in the fourth quarter due to greater advertising spending by our advertisers near the end of each calendar year when they spend the remaining portions of their annual budgets. In addition, advertising spending in China has historically been cyclical, reflecting overall economic conditions as well as the budgeting and buying patterns of our advertisers. Our rapid growth has lessened the impact of the seasonal fluctuations and cyclicalities. However, we expect that the seasonal fluctuations and cyclicalities to cause our quarterly and annual operating results to fluctuate. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Our quarterly revenues and operating results may fluctuate, which makes our operating results difficult to predict and may cause our quarterly operating results to fall short of expectations.”

### **Research and Development**

In 2018, we continued to improve our advertising solution products as well as focus on improving our convergence model across PC, mobile and TV in order to provide our users easier access to our premium content through any device. In particular, we continued to introduce and improve our mobile applications and strengthened commercial products in certain of our verticals. For example, we internally developed an analytic platform named *Feng Yan* (“凤眼”) to track and analyze certain real-time user behavior data. Through *Feng Yan* we can better understand user’s profile and reading preference, and provide reference data for future content production and performance advertising solution. We also have an in-house Data Management Platform to better analyze and manage advertising data and help improve the targeting accuracy of advertisements. Another platform we launched in 2016 is *Fengyu* (“凤羽”). *Fengyu* is a customizable and self-service marketing solution that operates under a bidding system. Customers are able to target users based on gender, age, geographic location, interests, device type, etc. Customers can place performance-based ads directly by themselves using our self-service advertising system. We launched *Feng Yi* (“凤翼”), another customizable marketing solution, catering to premium advertising demands. In 2016, 2017 and 2018, our total technology and product development expenses, including related share-based compensation were RMB161.9 million, RMB192.3 million and RMB204.7 million (US\$29.8 million), respectively.

### **Infrastructure and Technology**

Our technology platforms have been designed for reliability, speed, scalability and flexibility and are administered by our in-house technology department. We have access to a network of approximately 4,200 self-owned and leased servers across China mainland, Hong Kong and North America with power supply and power generator backup. We have developed our server operations based on Linux and other open source software, which has allowed us to lower software related investment and enhance our network reliability.

*Content Management Technology.* We have internally developed a leading new media content management system, which fully integrates our PC and mobile channels. We have also developed a new consolidated system, CMPP (Content Management Programmable Platforms), for content management and delivery, which focuses on mobile websites and mobile applications.

*Integration with Phoenix TV.* The integration of our and Phoenix TV’s content management systems allows us to directly access Phoenix TV’s programs digitally, in addition to our access via satellite signal, and to expedite the transmission of our content to Phoenix TV.

*Data Analysis Technology.* Based on commercial big data, we developed a data analytical system which has successfully helped build a comprehensive analytical chain of big data and helping us achieve our goals of making precise and efficient commercial strategy decisions. This system delivers comprehensive and consultative data ranging from distribution channel, content to manpower. We can access advertising exposure data as well as clicks and its corresponding costs on all business platforms, such as our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. In addition, this system possesses flexible mechanics for organizing and analyzing data, with relatively lower cost.

*Cloud Computing.* Our technology department began researching the use of a cloud computing system in 2011 to modify our network and system infrastructure and lower our content delivery and system maintenance costs. We have built a distributed file system, which provides file access services to our content management system, and is anticipated to become a streaming media service and core storage system for each of our CDN nodes. We have commenced our distributed computing platforms project, which provide large-scale computer capacity support for our raw access log and transcoding computing-intensive applications. We have also deployed an open source virtualization cluster to integrate multiple small applications, which significantly reduced our IT costs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Intelligent Recommender System (IRS)*. Our technical department developed a real-time, personalized recommender system, which produce a list of contents through collaborative and content-based filtering, to predict contents that the user may have an interest in, and to recommend additional items with similar properties. Powered by cutting-edge algorithm technology, we are able to provide useful and relative news and information to our users, and also well-equipped to provide enhanced advertising solutions that target users based on their exhibited preferences.

### Competition

We operate in the market of PC and mobile Internet content and services, especially in newsfeed sector in China. The industry is highly competitive and rapidly changing due to the fast-growing market and technological developments. Our ability to compete successfully depends on many factors, including the quality and relevance of our content, the demographic composition of our users, brand recognition and reputation, user experience, the robustness of our technology platforms, our ability to provide innovative advertising services to our customers and our relationships with our advertisers.

While we believe that our integrated platforms business model and targeted user base is unique, on the whole, from other companies in China, we compete with other content and service providers in each of our individual channels for user traffic, advertising revenues and fee-based services. On Internet content and service provision, we compete primarily with NetEase, Inc., Sina Corporation, Sohu.com Inc. and Tencent Technology Limited. Besides, especially among mobile newsfeed sector, we primarily compete against ByteDance (Jinri Toutiao) and Tencent Technology Limited. In terms of video content, we compete with a number of online video companies, including ByteDance (Douyin), Kuaishou short video, Youku Tudou Inc., iqiyi.com and Tencent video.

We also compete with traditional advertising media, such as television, radio, print media, as well as billboards and other forms of outdoor media. We expect large companies' proportionate spending on new media advertising of their advertising budgets relative to traditional media advertising to continue increase in the future.

### Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of trademark, copyright and trade secret protection laws in China and other jurisdictions, as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our intellectual property and our brand. We also enter into confidentiality, non-compete and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and nondisclosure agreements with selected third parties. We had 237 PRC software registrations and owned 69 domain names, including ifeng.com, as of March 31, 2019.

We have also designed proprietary logos for use in the respective businesses of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe. As of March 31, 2019, Tianying Jiuzhou owned 513 PRC registered trademarks, six of which were transferred from Phoenix Satellite Trademark Limited, and Yifeng Lianhe owned 20 PRC registered trademarks. In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou had submitted 242 registration applications relating to 52 logo designs to the PRC Trademark Office. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe continue to use certain of Phoenix TV's logos that are licensed from Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Therefore, we are currently not in compliance with a notice of the MIIT which requires ICP License-holders to own the trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications businesses. For information about the risks related to our use of licensed trademarks and our plans to remedy such risks, see "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Our affiliated consolidated entities and their respective shareholders do not own all the trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications services, which may subject them to revocation of their licenses or other penalties or sanctions."

### Employees

We had approximately 1,528, 1,402 and 1,447 employees as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The table below sets forth the number of employees categorized by function as of December 31, 2018:

Function	Number of Employees
Management and administration	225
Content development	327
Mobile products and services	122
Technology and product development	492
Sales and marketing	281
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,447</b>

As of December 31, 2018, we had 1,277, 97 and 59 employees located in Beijing, Shanghai and Guangzhou, respectively, and 14 employees located in other locations in China. Currently we do not have any employees located outside of China.

Since our inception, we have not experienced any strikes or other disruptions of employment. We believe our relationships with our employees are good.

The remuneration package of our employees includes salary, bonus, share-based compensation and other cash benefits. In accordance with applicable regulations in China, we participate in a pension contribution plan, a medical insurance plan, an unemployment insurance plan, a personal injury insurance plan, maternity insurance and a housing reserve fund for the benefit of all of our employees.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Legal and Administrative Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. We are currently a party to certain legal proceedings and claims which in the opinion of our management, adequate provisions have been recorded to cover the probable loss of those that can be reasonably estimated, while other claims are considered would not have material adverse effect, individually or in the aggregate, on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. From January 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019, we have been subject to 271 cases in the PRC, 155 of which have been concluded. The aggregate amount of damages awards and settlements paid by us was RMB7.7 million. Government authorities may also impose administrative penalties on us if they find that we have infringed third parties' intellectual property rights.

In October 2015, the National Copyright Bureau imposed a fine of RMB250,000 on Tianying Jiuzhou for disseminating on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites one work of literature that we licensed from third parties that were alleged to have no legal rights to license such work. In November 2016, China Youth Book Inc. and Dewey Press LLC filed a claim against Tianying Jiuzhou and our company for intellectual property infringement of such work based on the above-mentioned finding of the National Copyright Bureau, and the related claim for damage was approximately RMB235.8 million, even though the actual income we generated from such work was less than RMB1,500. This claim was withdrawn by the plaintiffs in January 2018. In April 2018, we received notices from the local court that the plaintiffs have filed a lawsuit against us again for the same claim, with the related claim for damages reduced to approximately RMB99.8 million. In April 2019, we were orally informed by the local court that the plaintiffs had submitted a request to either revise or withdraw their complaint, but we have not received any formal decision of the court, as of the date of this annual report. We are not sure if the complaint will be revised or withdrawn, and if it is withdrawn, we cannot assure you that the plaintiffs will not file lawsuit against us again in the same or different court. In 2017, we received some complaints and claims from third parties alleging intellectual property infringements by us; however, some of the complainants have not provided necessary proofs of title and infringement. We are still negotiating with such complainants and some of these claims are still pending as of the date of this annual report.

Litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties and our view of these matters may change in the future. There exists the possibility of a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows for the period in which the unfavorable outcome occurs, and potentially in future periods.

### Facilities

Our executive office is located at Sinolight Plaza, Floor 16, No. 4 Qiyang Road, Wangjing, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100102, People's Republic of China. We maintain a number of offices in Beijing, Shanghai and Guangzhou under leases with terms ranging from one to five years.

The following table describes each of our major offices as of December 31, 2018:

Location	Space (in square meters)	Usage of Property	Expiration Dates
Beijing	15,002	Office	July 15, 2022
Guangzhou	1,161	Office	August 31, 2021
Shanghai	1,006	Office	May 31, 2022

We believe that our leased facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future, and that we will be able to obtain adequate facilities, principally through leasing of additional properties, to accommodate our future expansions.

### Regulatory Matters

The following is a summary of the most significant PRC laws and regulations that affect our business activities in China or our shareholders' rights to receive dividends and other distributions from us.

#### *Foreign Investment Law*

On March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress promulgated the FIL, which will come into effect on January 1, 2020 and upon then the FIL will replace the Existing FIE Laws. The FIL embodies an expected regulatory trend in PRC to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. The FIL, by means of legislation, establishes the basic framework for the access, promotion, protection and administration of foreign investment in view of investment protection and fair competition.

According to the FIL, foreign investment shall enjoy pre-entry national treatment, except for those foreign invested entities that operate in industries deemed to be either "restricted" or "prohibited" in the "negative list". The FIL provides that foreign invested entities operating in foreign "restricted" or "prohibited" industries will require entry clearance and other approvals. However, it is unclear whether the "negative list" will differ from the 2018 Negative List. In addition, the FIL does not comment on the concept of "de facto control" or contractual arrangements with variable interest entities, however, it has a catch-all provision under definition of "foreign investment" to include investments made by foreign investors in China through means stipulated by laws or administrative regulations or other methods prescribed by the State Council. Therefore, it still leaves leeway for future laws, administrative regulations or provisions to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system and changes in laws and regulations in China could adversely affect us."

The FIL also provides several protective rules and principles for foreign investors and their investments in the PRC, including, among others, that local governments shall abide by their commitments to the foreign investors; foreign-invested enterprises are allowed to issue stocks and corporate bonds; except for special circumstances, in which case statutory procedures shall be followed and fair and reasonable compensation shall be made in a timely manner, expropriate or requisition the investment of foreign investors is prohibited; mandatory technology transfer is prohibited, allows foreign investors' funds to be freely transferred out and into the territory of PRC, which run through the entire lifecycle from the entry to the exit of foreign investment, and provide an all-around and multi-angle system to guarantee fair competition of foreign-invested enterprises in the market economy. In addition, foreign investors or the foreign investment enterprise should be imposed legal liabilities for failing to report investment information in accordance with the requirements. Furthermore, the FIL provides that foreign invested enterprises established according to the existing laws regulating foreign investment may maintain their structure and corporate governance within five years after the implementing of the FIL, which means that foreign invested enterprises may be required to adjust the structure and corporate governance in accordance with the current PRC Company Law and other laws and regulations governing the corporate governance.

***Regulation of Telecommunications and Internet Information Services***

The telecommunications industry, including the Internet sector, is highly regulated in the PRC. Regulations issued or implemented by the State Council, the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or MIIT (formerly the Ministry of Information Industry, or MII), and other relevant government authorities cover many aspects of operation of telecommunications and Internet information services, including entry into the telecommunications industry, the scope of permissible business activities, licenses and permits for various business activities and foreign investment.

The principal regulations governing the telecommunications and Internet information services we provide in the PRC include:

*Telecommunications Regulations* (2016, revised), or the Telecom Regulations. The Telecom Regulations categorize all telecommunications businesses in the PRC as either basic or value-added. Value-added telecommunications services are defined as telecommunications and information services provided through public network infrastructures. The currently effective “Catalog of Telecommunications Business,” an attachment to the Telecom Regulations, categorizes various types of telecommunications and telecommunications-related activities into basic or value-added telecommunications services, according to which, Internet information services, or ICP services, are classified as value-added telecommunications businesses. Under the Telecom Regulations, commercial operators of value-added telecommunications services must first obtain an operating license for value-added telecommunications services, or the ICP License, from MIIT or its provincial level counterparts.

*Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services* (2011, revised), or the Internet Measures. According to the Internet Measures, a commercial ICP service operator must obtain an ICP License from MIIT or its provincial level counterparts before engaging in any commercial ICP service in PRC. When the ICP service involves areas of news, publication, education, medicine, health, pharmaceuticals, medical equipment and other industry and, if required by relevant laws and regulations, prior approval from the respective regulatory authorities must be obtained prior to applying for the ICP License. Moreover, an ICP service operator must display its ICP License number in a conspicuous location on its websites.

*Administrative Measures for Telecommunications Business Operating License* (2017, revised), or the Telecom License Measures. Pursuant to the Telecom License Measures, an ICP service operator conducting business within a single province must apply for the ICP License from MIIT’s applicable provincial level counterpart, while that providing ICP services across provinces must apply for Trans-regional ICP License directly from MIIT. The appendix to the ICP License should detail the permitted activities to be conducted by the ICP service operator. An approved ICP service operator must conduct its business in accordance with the specifications recorded on its ICP License. The ICP License is subject to annual report, an ICP service operator shall report certain information to the issuing authorities through the Administrative Platforms in the first quarter every year, such information includes the business performance of the telecommunications business in the previous year; the actual progress in network building-up, business development, turnover of staff and institutional restructuring; the service quality; the actual implementation of the network and information security guarantee systems and measures; the actual implementation of the relevant provisions of MIIT and other information required to be reported to the issuing authorities. An ICP service operator shall be responsible for the authenticity of the information in the annual report.

*Regulations for Administration of Foreign-Invested Telecommunications Enterprises* (2016, revised), or the FITE Regulations. Under the FITE Regulations, a foreign entity is prohibited from owning more than 50% of the total equity interests in any value-added telecommunications service business in the PRC and the major foreign investor in any value-added telecommunications service business in the PRC shall have a good track record in such industry.

*Notice on Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Investment in Value-added Telecommunications Services* (2006), or the MIIT 2006 Notice. Under the MIIT 2006 Notice, a domestic PRC company that holds an ICP License is prohibited from leasing, transferring or selling the ICP License to foreign investors in any form, and from providing any assistance, including providing resources, sites or facilities, to foreign investors that conduct value-added telecommunications business illegally in the PRC. Further, the domain names and registered trademarks used by an operating company providing value-added telecommunications service must be legally owned by such company and/or its shareholders. In addition, such company’s operation premises and equipment should comply with its approved ICP License, and such company should establish and improve its internal Internet and information security policies and standards and emergency management procedures. After the promulgation of the MIIT 2006 Notice in July 2006, the MIIT issued a subsequent notice in October 2006, or the MIIT October Notice, urging value-added telecommunication service operators to conduct self-examination regarding any noncompliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice prior to November 1, 2006.

We have also designed proprietary logos for use in the respective businesses of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe. As of March 31, 2019, Tianying Jiuzhou owned 513 PRC registered trademarks, six of which were transferred to it from Phoenix Satellite Trademark Limited, and Yifeng Lianhe owned 20 PRC registered trademarks. In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou had submitted 242 registration applications relating to 52 logo designs to the PRC Trademark Office. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe continue to use certain of Phoenix TV’s logos that are licensed from Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Therefore, we are currently not in compliance with the MIIT 2006 Notice.

All “ifeng” related trademarks used by our company have been transferred to Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe. In addition, we will continue to examine the possibility of the transferring to our affiliated consolidated entities all or part of the ownership of additional licensed logos currently used by them in a manner that would meet the requirements of PRC trademark regulations in due course in the future. For information about the risks related to our use of licensed trademarks, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Our affiliated consolidated entities and their respective shareholders do not own all the trademarks used in their value-added telecommunications services, which may subject them to revocation of their licenses or other penalties or sanctions.”

*Measures for the Administration of Commercial Websites Filings for Record* (2004). Under these measures, commercial websites operated by ICP service operators registered in Beijing must: (i) file with the Beijing Administration of Industry and Commerce and obtain electronic registration marks, and (ii) place the registration marks on their websites’ homepages.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In order to comply with these PRC laws and regulations, we operate our commercial websites through Tianying Jiuzhou, one of our PRC affiliated consolidated entities. Tianying Jiuzhou holds an ICP License and owns the material domain names for our value-added telecommunications business. In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou completed the necessary filing with the relevant Administration of Industry and Commerce to obtain the electronic registration mark for our websites and has placed the registration mark on the websites homepage. Tianying Jiuzhou has completed all necessary registrations and approvals for its use of such material domain names.

Under various laws and regulations governing ICP services, ICP services operators are required to monitor their websites. They may not produce, duplicate, post or disseminate any content that falls within the prohibited categories and must remove any such content from their websites, including any content that:

- opposes the fundamental principles determined in the PRC's Constitution;
- compromises state security, divulges state secrets, subverts state power or damages national unity;
- harms the dignity or interests of the State;
- incites ethnic hatred or racial discrimination or damages inter-ethnic unity;
- sabotages the PRC's religious policy or propagates heretical teachings or feudal superstitions;
- disseminates rumors, disturbs social order or disrupts social stability;
- propagates obscenity, pornography, gambling, violence, murder or fear or incites the commission of crimes;
- insults or slanders a third party or infringes upon the lawful rights and interests of a third party; or
- includes other content prohibited by laws or administrative regulations.

The PRC government may shut down the websites of ICP License holders that violate any of the above restrictions and requirements, revoke their ICP Licenses or impose other penalties pursuant to applicable law.

In order to comply with these PRC laws and regulations, we have adopted internal procedures to monitor content displayed on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. However, because the definition and interpretation of prohibited content is in many cases vague and subjective, it is not always possible to determine or predict what content might be prohibited under existing restrictions or restrictions that might be imposed in the future and we may be subject to penalties for such content. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—The Chinese government may prevent us from advertising or distributing content, including UGC, that it believes is inappropriate and we may be subject to penalties for such content or we may have to interrupt or stop the operation of our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites."

### ***Regulation of Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs***

On July 6, 2004, SARFT promulgated the *Measures for the Administration of Publication of Audio-Visual Programs through the Internet or Other Information Networks*, or the 2004 Internet A/V Measures, which was revised on August 28, 2015. The 2004 Internet A/V Measures apply to activities relating to the opening, broadcasting, integration, transmission or download of audio-visual programs via the Internet or other information networks. An applicant who engages in the business of transmitting audio-visual programs must obtain a license from SAPPRFT in accordance with its category of business, including receiving terminals, transmission networks and other items. Foreign-invested enterprises are not allowed to engage in the above business. Pursuant to the *Certain Decisions on the Entry of the Non-State-owned Capital into the Cultural Industry*, and the *Several Opinions on Canvassing Foreign Investment into the Cultural Sector* promulgated in 2005 non-State-owned capital and foreign investors are not allowed to conduct the business of transmitting audio-visual programs via an information network.

On December 20, 2007, SARFT and MII jointly promulgated the *Administrative Provisions on Internet Audio-visual Program Service*, or the Audio-visual Program Provisions, which came into effect on January 31, 2008 and was revised on August 28, 2015. The Audio-Visual Program Provisions apply to the provision of audio-visual program services to the public via the Internet (including mobile network) in China. Providers of Internet audio-visual program services are required to obtain a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs issued by SAPPRFT or complete certain registration procedures with SAPPRFT. Providers of Internet audio-visual program services are generally required to be either State-owned or State-controlled by the PRC government, and the business to be carried out by such providers must satisfy the overall planning and guidance catalog for Internet audio-visual program service determined by SAPPRFT. In a press conference jointly held by SARFT and MII to answer questions with respect to the Audio-Visual Program Provisions in February 2008, SARFT and MII clarified that providers of Internet audio-visual program services who engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are eligible to register their business and continue their operation of Internet audio-visual program services so long as such providers have not been in violation of laws and regulations.

On May 21, 2008, SARFT issued a *Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Application and Approval of Licenses for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs*, which sets forth detailed provisions concerning the application and approval process for the License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. The notice also states that providers of Internet audio-visual program services who engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are eligible to apply for the license as long as their violation of the laws and regulations is minor and can be rectified in a timely manner and they have no records of violation during the three months prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions.

On December 28, 2007, SARFT issued the *Notice on Strengthening the Administration of TV Dramas and Films Transmitted via the Internet*, or the *Notice on Dramas and Films*. According to this notice, if audio-visual programs published to the public through an information network fall under the film and drama category, the requirements of the Permit for Issuance of TV Dramas, Permit for Public Projection of Films, Permit for Issuance of Cartoons or academic literature movies and Permit for Public Projection of Academic Literature Movies and TV Plays will apply accordingly. In addition, providers of such services should obtain prior consents from copyright owners of all such audio-visual programs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Further, on March 31, 2009, SARFT issued the *Notice on Strengthening the Administration of the Content of Internet Audiovisual Programs*, or the *Notice on Content of A/V Programs*, which reiterates the requirement of obtaining the relevant permit for publishing audio-visual programs to the public through an information network, and prohibits certain types of Internet audio-visual programs from containing violence, pornography, gambling, terrorism, superstitious or other hazardous contents.

On April 25, 2016, SAPPRFT issued the *Administrative Provisions on Audio-Visual Program Services through Private Network and Targeted Communication*, which replaced 2004 Internet A/V Measures. Pursuant to these provisions, “audio-visual program services through private network and targeted communication” refer to radio and TV program and other audio-visual program services to a targeted audience with TV, and all types of handheld electronic equipment, etc., as terminal recipients, and through setting up virtual private network through local area networks and Internet or with Internet and other information networks as targeted transmission channels, including the provision of contents, integrated broadcast control, transmission and distribution, and other activities conducted by such forms as Internet protocol television (IPTV), private network mobile TV, and Internet TV. Any provider who engages in aforesaid service must obtain a license from SAPPRFT. Wholly foreign-owned enterprises, Sino-foreign joint ventures and Sino-foreign cooperative enterprises are not allowed to engage in the above business.

On March 10, 2017, SAPPRFT issued the *Internet Audio-visual Program Services Categories (Provisional)*, or the Provisional Categories, which classifies Internet audio-visual programs into four categories.

In order to comply with these laws and regulations, Tianying Jiuzhou submitted an application to SAPPRFT for the License for the Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. However, we have not been granted such license as to the date of this annual report and cannot assure you that we may be able to obtain one. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Our lack of an Internet audio-visual program transmission license has exposed, and may continue to expose, us to administrative sanctions, including the banning of our paid mobile video services and video advertising services, which would materially and adversely affect our business and results of operation.”

### **Regulation of Foreign Television Programs and Satellite Channels**

Broadcast of foreign television programs is strictly regulated by SAPPRFT. On August 11, 1997, the State Council promulgated the *Administrative Regulations on Television and Radio*, which was revised on March 1, 2017, under which any foreign television drama or other foreign television program to be broadcast by television or radio stations is subject to the prior inspection and approval by SAPPRFT or its authorized entities. On June 18, 2004, SARFT promulgated the *Administrative Measures on the Landing of Foreign Satellite Television Channels*, pursuant to which foreign satellite televisions channels can only be broadcast in three-star (or above) hotels for foreigners or departments exclusively for the residence of foreigners or other specific areas, and prior broadcasting approval for such limited landing must be obtained from SAPPRFT.

In addition, on September 23, 2004, SARFT promulgated the *Administrative Regulations on the Introduction and Broadcasting of Foreign Television Programs*, pursuant to which only organizations designated by SAPPRFT are qualified to apply to SAPPRFT or its authorized entities for introduction or broadcasting of foreign television dramas or foreign television programs. Approval of such application is subject to the general plan of SAPPRFT and the content of such foreign television dramas or programs may not in any way threaten the national security or violate any laws or regulations.

The 2004 Internet A/V Measures explicitly prohibit Internet service providers from broadcasting any foreign television or radio program over an information network and state that any violation may result in warnings, monetary penalties or, in severe cases, criminal liabilities. On November 19, 2009, SARFT issued a notice to extend the prohibition to broadcasting foreign television programs via mobile phones. However, pursuant to several notices issued by SARFT, such as the *Notice on Dramas and Films* and the *Notice on Content of A/V Programs* referenced above under “—Regulation of Online Transmission of Audio-visual Programs,” foreign audio-visual programs may be published to the public through the Internet, provided that such foreign audio-visual programs comply with the regulations on administration of radios, films and television, and that the relevant permits required by PRC laws and regulations, such as the Permit for Issuance of TV Dramas, Permit for Public Projection of Films, Permit for Issuance of Cartoons or academic literature movies and Permit for Public Projection of Academic Literature Movies and TV Plays, have been obtained for such foreign audio-visual programs. The promulgation of the *Notice on Dramas and Films* and the *Notice on Content of A/V Programs* implies that the absolute restriction against broadcasting foreign television or radio programs on the Internet as set forth in the 2004 Internet A/V Measures has been lifted.

On April 25, 2016, SAPPRFT issued the 2016 A/V Provisions, which replaced the 2004 Internet A/V Measures. The 2016 A/V Provisions does not explicitly regulate whether broadcasting foreign television program is permitted.

Some of the video, image and text contents on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites are foreign content and we currently do not have any approval from SAPPRFT for introducing and broadcasting foreign TV content into China and cannot assure you that we may be able to obtain such approval if required to do so. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Failure to obtain SAPPRFT’s approval for introducing and broadcasting foreign television programs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.”

### **Regulation of the Production of Radio and Television Programs**

On July 19, 2004, SARFT promulgated the *Regulations on the Administration of Production of Radio and Television Programs*, or the Radio and TV Programs Regulations, which came into effect as of August 20, 2004 and was revised on August 28, 2015. Under the Radio and TV Programs Regulations, any entities that engage in the production of radio and television programs are required to apply for a license from SAPPRFT or its provincial branches. Entities with the Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs must conduct their business operations in strict compliance with the approved scope of production and operation. Furthermore, entities other than radio and TV stations are strictly prohibited from producing radio and TV programs covering contemporary political news or similar subjects and columns.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Tianying Jiuzhou has been granted a Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs, with a permitted scope including the production of animations, featured shows and entertainment programs.

### ***Regulation of Online Cultural Activities, Online Games and Internet Music***

The MCT promulgated the new *Provisional Measures on Administration of Internet Culture* on February 17, 2011, or the Internet Culture Measures, which became effective as of April 1, 2011 and the *Notice on Issues Relating to Implementing the Newly Amended Provisional Measures on Administration of Internet Culture* on March 18, 2011, replacing the relevant regulations promulgated in 2003. The Internet Culture Measures apply to entities that engage in activities related to “online cultural products.” “Online cultural products” are classified as cultural products produced, disseminated and circulated via the Internet that include: (i) online cultural products specifically produced for the Internet, such as online music entertainment, network games, network performance programs, online performing arts, online artworks and online animation features and cartoons; and (ii) online cultural products that are converted from music entertainment, games, performance programs, performing arts, artworks and animation features and cartoons and disseminated via the Internet. Pursuant to the Internet Culture Measures, an entity that intends to commercially engage in any of the following types of activities are required to obtain an Online Culture Operating Permit from the applicable provincial level culture administrative authority:

- the production, duplication, import, distribution or broadcasting of online cultural products;
- the publication of online cultural products on the Internet or transmission of online cultural products via an information network, such as the Internet and mobile networks, to a computer, fixed-line or mobile phones, television sets or gaming consoles for the purpose of browsing, reviewing, using or downloading such products by online users; or
- exhibitions or contests related to online cultural products.

The *Administration Rules of Publication of Electronic Publication Rules*, or the Electronic Publication Rules, regulate the production, publishing and importation of electronic publication in the PRC and outline a licensing system for business operations involving electronic publishing. Under the Electronic Publication Rules and other regulations issued by GAPP, online games are classified as a type of electronic production and publishing of online games is required to be done by licensed electronic publishing entities with standard publication codes. If a PRC company is contractually authorized to publish foreign electronic publications, it must obtain the approval of, and register the copyright license contract with, SAPPRFT.

Pursuant to the *Tentative Administrative Measures on Internet Publication*, or the Internet Publication Measures, jointly promulgated by MII and GAPP and effective on August 1, 2002, Internet publishers must secure approval, or the Internet Publication license, from GAPP to conduct Internet publication activities, including operating of online games. In February 2016, the SAPPRFT and the MIIT jointly issued the Administrative Measures on Network Publication, which took effect in March 2016 and replaced the Internet Publication Measures. Pursuant to the Administrative Measures on Network Publication, Internet publishers must be approved by and obtain a Network Publication Service License from SAPPRFT in order to provide network publication services. In addition, the Administrative Measures on Network Publication does not stipulate explicitly whether the holder of Internet Publication License should reapply and obtain the Network Publication Service License within the valid term.

On September 28, 2009, GAPP and the National Office of Combating Pornography and Illegal Publications jointly published a circular prohibiting foreign investors from investing and engaging in the operation of online games services by any forms of wholly foreign-owned enterprise, Sino-foreign joint-venture or cooperation. Under this notice, foreign investors cannot control and participate in the operation of online games services provided by domestic companies in any indirect forms, such as incorporating other joint-ventures, signing relevant agreements, or providing technical supports. This circular further states that all the online games must be screened by SAPPRFT through advanced approvals before they are operated online, and any updated online game versions or any change to the online games are subject to further approvals before they can be operated online.

On June 4, 2009, the MCT and MOFCOM jointly issued the *Notice on Strengthening the Administration of Online Game Virtual Currency*, or the Virtual Currency Notice, to regulate the trading of online game virtual currencies. The Virtual Currency Notice defines the meaning of virtual currency and places a set of restrictions on the trading and issuance of virtual currency. The Virtual Currency Notice also reiterates that virtual currency can only be provided to users in exchange for an RMB payment and can only be used to pay for virtual goods and services of the issuers. In addition, the Virtual Currency Notice states that online game operators are not allowed to give out virtual items or virtual currency through lottery-base activities, such as lucky draws, betting or random computer sampling, etc., in exchange for user’s cash or virtual money. We provide extra free virtual currencies to game users as they buy virtual currencies from us. For more information regarding regulatory risks related to our online games business, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry— If we fail to obtain or maintain all applicable permits and approvals, or fail to comply with PRC regulations, relating to online games, our ability to conduct our online game business and certain other businesses could be affected and we could be subject to penalties and other administrative sanctions.”

On June 3, 2010, the MCT issued the *Provisional Regulations for the Administration of Online Games*, which applies to business activities relating to online game development and operation and virtual currencies issuance and trading. Pursuant to this regulation, business entities are required to obtain an Online Culture Operating Permit prior to commencing their online game operation. Game operators must file separate applications for virtual currencies issuance and trading. Regarding virtual currencies trading, game operators can only issue virtual currencies in exchange of service they provide themselves rather than trading for service or products of the third parties. Game operators cannot appropriate advance payments from players. Game operators are not allowed to provide trading service of virtual currencies to minors. Records of all transactions in the accounts shall be kept for minimum 180 days.



## [Table of Contents](#)

On December 2, 2016, the MCT issued *the Administrative Measures for Business Activities of Online Performances*, which became effective on January 1, 2017. According to these measures, the business of transmitting in real time the content of online games presented or narrated via information networks such as Internet, mobile communication networks and mobile Internet or uploading such contents for communication in the audio-visual form shall be administered as online performances. An operator of online performances shall apply for Online Culture Operating Permit with the competent provincial administrative cultural department, and the business scope indicated on the Online Culture Operating Permit shall clearly include online performances. In addition, an operator of online performances shall present the number of its Online Culture Operating Permit in a prominent position on the homepage of its websites.

On December 1, 2016, MCT issued the *Circular of the Ministry of Culture on Regulating the Operations of Online Games and Strengthening Interim and Ex Post Regulation*, the MCT Online Games Regulation, which will become effect on May 1, 2017. Pursuant to the MCT Online Games Regulation, MCT further clarified the scope of operations of online games. Technical testing of online games conducted by an enterprise engaging in online games operations by means such as making the online games available for user registration, opening the fee-charging system of the online games, providing client-end software with direct server registration and login functions, etc. shall be deemed as the operations of online games. In addition, with respect to enterprises engaging in providing user systems, fee-charging systems, program downloading, publicity and promotion and other services for the online game products of another operating enterprise and participating in sharing the revenue from the operations of online games shall be deemed as engaging in joint operations, and shall bear corresponding liabilities. In addition, this circular standardizes the service for distributing the virtual props listed as below:

- Virtual props distributed by enterprises engaging in online games operations shall be managed pursuant to the provisions on virtual currencies of online games.
- Enterprises engaging in online games operations that intend to change the version of an online game, increase the types of virtual props, adjust the functions and use period of virtual props or hold temporary activities shall, via the official homepage of the online game or in conspicuous locations within the online game, promptly make public the name, functions, price, exchange rate and expiration date of each virtual prop involved, the corresponding ways for gifting, transferring or trading the virtual props and other relevant information.
- Enterprises engaging in online games operations that provide virtual props and value-added services of an online game by random selection shall not require users to participate by way of directly investing legal tender or the virtual currency of the online game.
- Enterprises engaging in online games operations shall publish the random selection results of participating users on the official websites of an online game or in conspicuous locations within the online game, and keep relevant records for at least 90 days for future inquiries by relevant departments.
- When providing virtual props and value-added services of an online game by way of random selection, an enterprise engaging in online games operations shall, at the same time, provide users with other means to obtain virtual props and value-added services of the same performance, such as by exchanging other virtual props, using the virtual currency of the online game to directly purchase virtual props, etc.
- Enterprises engaging in online games operations shall not provide users with services to exchange the virtual currency of an online game to legal tender or physical items, except where the said enterprise terminates the provision of online gaming products and services, and refunds the virtual currency not yet used by users in the form of legal tender or by other means acceptable to the users.
- Enterprises engaging in online games operations may not provide users with services to exchange virtual props into legal tender.

In addition, enterprises engaging in online games operations shall require online game users to register their real names by using valid identity documents and shall limit the amount that an online game user may top up each time in a single game, and send information that requires confirmation by users when they top up or engage in consumption, and shall indicate the contact details for protecting user rights and interests in conspicuous locations within an online game.

On November 20, 2006, the MCT issued *Several Suggestions on the Development and Administration of the Internet Music*, or the Suggestions, which became effective on November 20, 2006. The Suggestions, among other things, reiterate the requirement for Internet service providers to obtain an Online Culture Operating Permit to operate any business involving Internet music products. In addition, foreign investors are prohibited from operating Internet culture businesses. However, the laws and regulations on Internet music products are still evolving, and there have not been any provisions stipulating whether or how music videos will be regulated by the Suggestions.

On August 18, 2009, the MCT issued the *Notice on Strengthening and Improving the Content Review of Online Music*. According to this notice, only “Internet culture operating entities” approved by the MCT may engage in the production, release, dissemination (including providing direct links to music products) and importation of online music products. Online music content shall be reviewed by or filed with the MCT. Internet culture operating entities should establish a strict system for self-monitoring online music content and set up a special department in charge of such monitoring.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Tianying Jiuzhou provides Internet music products on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites. As of the date of this annual report, Tianying Jiuzhou has been granted an Online Culture Operating Permit with a permitted scope including the operation of online music, art and entertainment products, online game products (including virtual currencies for online games), art products, play performance, animation products and organization of exhibition or race of the online cultural products. However, the Online Culture Operating Permit does not cover the operation of online performances. Tianying Jiuzhou has also obtained an Internet Publication License from SAPPRFT with respect to books and periodicals published on the Internet, including the mobile Internet, and online and mobile games. For more information regarding regulatory risks of our online games business, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—If we fail to obtain or maintain all applicable permits and approvals, or fail to comply with PRC regulations, relating to online games, our ability to conduct our online game business and certain other businesses could be affected and we could be subject to penalties and other administrative sanctions.”

In addition, to comply with the laws and regulations on the content requirements of Internet music products, our content examination team reviews the content of online music products provided on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites.

### **Regulation of Internet News Dissemination**

Pursuant to the *Provisional Regulations for the Administration of Internet Websites Engaging in News Publication Services*, promulgated by the State Council Information Office, or the SCIO, and MII, which became effective as of November 6, 2000 websites established by non-news organizations may publish news released by certain official news agencies but may not publish news generated by themselves or news sourced elsewhere. In order to disseminate news, such websites must satisfy the relevant requirements set forth in the applicable regulations and have acquired approval from SCIO after securing permission from the news office of the provincial-level government. In addition, websites intending to publish news released by the aforementioned news agencies must enter into agreements with the respective organizations, and file copies of such agreements with the news office of the provincial-level government.

On November 4, 2016, the State Internet Information Office issued the *Provisions on the Administration of Online Live-streaming Services*, which became effective on December 1, 2016. According to these provisions, online live-streaming service providers shall obtain an Internet news license, and carry out Internet news information services within the permissible scope of the license; those who provide online performances, Internet video and audio programs and other online live-streaming services shall also obtain relevant licenses as required by laws and regulations. Online live-streaming service providers shall examine and verify the real identity information of online live-streaming service publishers and establish platforms for reviewing live-streaming content, exercise oversight over Internet news information live-streams and its interactive content following the principle of examination first and issuance later. In addition, online live-streaming service providers shall strengthen real-time management of live interactions and equip corresponding administrative staff.

On May 2, 2017, the CAC issued the *Provisions on Administration over the Internet News Information Services*, which became effective on June 1, 2017 and replaced the *Provisions for the Administration of Internet News Information Services*, promulgated by the SCIO, and MII, which became effective as of September 25, 2005. In addition, CAC issued the *Implementing Rules for the Administration of the Licensing for Internet News Information Services* on May 22, 2017, which became effective as of June 1, 2017. According to these regulations, Internet news information services are divided into three categories: collecting, editing and releasing Internet news information service; reposting Internet news information and providing platforms to disseminate such news information. Anyone who intends to provide the public with news information services on the Internet via Internet websites, applications, forums, blogs, micro-blogs, official accounts, instant messaging tools, network-based broadcast, etc. shall obtain an Internet news license, and is forbidden to carry out any activities concerning Internet news information services without the permit or beyond the permitted scope. Where such an applicant is an entity other than a news entity, or a party whose entity-in-charge is a news publicity department, the application shall first be subject to preliminary examination by the applicable cyberspace administrator at the provincial level, and thereafter be examined and approved by the CAC. No organization may establish the Internet news information service entity in the form of a Sino-foreign equity joint venture, Sino-foreign cooperative joint venture or wholly foreign-invested enterprise. When an Internet news information service entity cooperates with a Sino-foreign equity joint venture, Sino-foreign cooperative joint venture or wholly foreign-invested enterprise, such cooperation shall be submitted to the CAC for security assessment. In addition, an Internet news information service provider shall request its users to submit their real identification information in accordance with the provisions of the Cyber Security Law, provided that it provides such users with a platform to disseminate news information on the Internet. Where any user refuses to provide its real identification information, the Internet news information service provider is not allowed to provide it with relevant services.

In order to comply with these laws and regulations, we submitted an application to CAC for the Internet news license and we have been trying our best to obtain the license. However, we have not been granted such license as of the date of this annual report and cannot assure you that we may be able to obtain one. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Our lack of an Internet news license may expose us to administrative sanctions, including an order to cease our Internet information services that provide political news or to cease the Internet access services provided by third parties to us.”

### **Regulation of Publication Operation**

On March 25, 2011, GAPP and MOFCOM jointly issued the *Administrative Measures for the Publication Market*, or the Publication Market Measures (2011 Version), pursuant to which any entity or individual engaging in the wholesale or retail of books, newspaper, magazines, electronic publications and audio and video products must obtain an approval from the relevant press and publication administrative authority and receive a Publication Operation Permit. An enterprise that has obtained a Publication Operation Permit is not required to obtain any special permission if it utilizes the Internet and other information networks to sell such publications, but must file with the relevant press and publication administrative authority within 15 days following its commencement of operations on the Internet. Foreign investors may engage in the distribution of audio and video products in China only in the form of contractual joint ventures between foreign and Chinese investors. Due to these measures, we engage in retail of books, newspaper, magazines, electronic publications and audio and video products through Tianying Jiuzhou and wholesale and retail of books, newspaper, magazines and electronic publications through Yifeng Lianhe. Each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe has obtained a Publication Operation Permit.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On May 31, 2016, SAPPRFT and MOFCOM jointly promulgated the *Administrative Measures for the Publication Market (2016 Version)*, or Publication Market Measures (2016 Version), which replaced the Publication Market Measures (2011 Version). According to the Publication Market Measures (2016 Version), entities and individuals engaged in the wholesale or retail of publications shall carry out the relevant activities on the strength of an operation permit for publications. Where an entity or individual is engaged in the distribution of publications via the Internet or other information networks, it or he/she shall obtain the operation permit for publications; where an entity or individual that has obtained the operation permit for publications is engaged in the distribution of publications via the Internet or other information networks within the approved business scope, it or he/she shall go through the record-filing formalities with the publication administrative department that granted approval within 15 days after launching the online distribution business. Pursuant to the Publication Market (2016 Version), foreign-invested enterprises are allowed to engage in the distribution of publications.

### **Regulation of Internet Publication**

SAPPRFT is the government agency regulating publishing activities in the PRC. On June 27, 2002, MII and GAPP jointly promulgated the *Tentative Administration Measures on Internet Publication*, or the Internet Publication Measures, which took effect on August 1, 2002. The Internet Publication Measures require Internet publishers to secure approval, or the Internet Publication License, from SAPPRFT to conduct Internet publication activities. In February 2016, the SAPPRFT and the MIIT jointly issued the Administrative Measures on Network Publication, which took effect in March 2016 and replaced the Internet Publication Measure. The Administrative Measures on Network Publication further strengthen and expand supervision over and management of network publication services, and require Internet publishers to be approved by and obtain a Network Publication Service License from SAPPRFT. Pursuant to the Administrative Measures on Network Publication, “network publication services” refers to activities including providing network publications to the public through information network, and “network publications” refers to digitalized works with publishing features such as editing, producing and processing. The Administrative Measures on Network Publication also detailed qualifications and application procedures for obtaining a Network Publication Service License.

User generated content, the programs we select, produce and/or edit for users’ browsing, reading or downloading or our online games may be deemed a kind of “Internet publication” and the relevant authority could require us to obtain a Network Publication Service License. Tianying Jiuzhou has obtained an Internet Publication License from SAPPRFT. However, Yifeng Lianhe has not obtained this license. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—If we fail to obtain or maintain all applicable permits and approvals, or fail to comply with PRC regulations, relating to online games, our ability to conduct our online game business and certain other businesses could be affected and we could be subject to penalties and other administrative sanctions.”

### **Regulation of Short Message Services**

MIIT issued the *Notice on Certain Issues Regarding Standardizing Short Message Services* on April 15, 2004, specifying that only those information service providers holding the relevant license can provide short message services in the PRC. Such notice also specifies that information service providers shall examine the contents of short messages and automatically record and keep for five months the time of sending and receiving the short messages, the mobile numbers or codes of the sending terminal and receiving terminal of the short messages.

MIIT issued the Administrative Provisions on Short Message Services for Communication on May 19, 2015, which became effective on June 30, 2015. According to such provisions, an entity shall obtain relevant telecommunications business license (“the relevant licenses”) to engage in short message service.

In order to comply with these laws and regulations, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe have obtained the relevant licenses, for provision of information via mobile networks. In addition, we have certain personnel to examine and screen on contents of short messages and keep the relevant records as required by the law.

### **Regulation of Telecommunications Networks Code Number Resources**

On January 29, 2003, MII issued the *Administrative Measures on Telecommunications Networks Code Number Resources*, or the Code Number Measures, which was revised on September 23, 2014, to regulate code numbers, including those of mobile communications networks. According to such administrative measures, entities which apply for code numbers to be used in a trans-provincial range shall apply to MIIT, and entities which apply for code numbers to be used within provincial-level administrative regions shall apply to MIIT at the provincial level. Such administrative measures also specify the qualification requirements for code number applicants, required application materials and the application procedures.

In June 2006, MII issued the *Administrative Measures on Application, Distribution, Usage and Withdrawal of SMS Services Access Codes*. According to such administrative measures, the administration and usage of services relating to SMS short codes shall comply with the Code Number Measures. Such administrative measures also specify that operators who provide services relating to SMS short codes across provinces or in the territory of the whole country shall file with the relevant provincial-level counterparts of MII.

Each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe has been granted the code numbers to be used in a trans-provincial range and has completed the filing in all of the provinces in the PRC.

### **Regulation of Certain Internet Content**

#### *Internet Medicine Information*

The *Administration Measures on Internet Medicine Information Service* issued by The State Food and Drug Administration, or the SFDA, and related implementing rules and notices govern the classification, application, approval, contents, qualifications and requirements for Internet medicine information services. An ICP service operator that provides information regarding medicine or medical equipment must obtain an Internet Medicine Information Service Qualification Certificate from the applicable provincial level counterpart of SFDA.

Certain of our advertising services contain drug-related information. We currently do not have such qualification certificate, but have engaged an agency to assist us in applying for such certificate. We cannot assure you that we may be able to obtain it. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Failure to obtain certain permits for our advertising services that contain drug-related information would subject us to penalties.”

### **Regulation of Internet Privacy**

The PRC Constitution states that PRC law protects the freedom and privacy of communications of citizens and prohibits the infringement of such rights. In recent years, PRC government authorities have passed regulations on Internet use to protect personal information from unauthorized disclosure. The Internet Measures prohibit an ICP service operator from insulting or slandering a third party or infringing upon the lawful rights and interests of a third party. The regulations also authorize the relevant telecommunications authorities to order ICP service operators to rectify unauthorized disclosures. ICP service operators are subject to legal liability if unauthorized disclosure results in damages or losses to users. The PRC government, however, has the power and authority to order ICP service operators to turn over personal information if an Internet user posts any prohibited content or engages in illegal activities on the Internet. Pursuant to the *Information Protection Decision* issued by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress of the PRC and the *Order for the Protection of Telecommunication and Internet User Personal Information* issued by MIIT on July 16, 2013, or the Order, any collection and use of user personal information shall be subject to the consent of the user, abide by the principles of legality, rationality and necessity and be within the specified purposes, methods and scope. The *Information Protection Decision* and the Order further states that Internet service providers and other enterprises and institutions must keep users' personal information that is gathered in the course of their business activities confidential and are further prohibited from divulging, tampering or destroying of any such information, or selling or providing such information to other parties. Any violations of the *Information Protection Decision* or the Order may subject such companies to penalties such as warnings, fines, confiscation of its unlawful income, revocation of licenses, cancellation of filings, shutdown of their websites or even criminal liabilities.

Our platforms are open to Internet users for uploading text and images. As a result, content posted by our users may expose us to allegations by third parties of invasion of privacy. Though our users agree not to use our services in a way that is illegal, given the volume of content uploaded, it is not possible to identify and remove all potentially infringing content uploaded by our users and we may therefore be subject to litigations or claims in connection with invasion of user privacy.

### **Regulation of Advertising Business**

The State Administration for Industry and Commerce, or SAIC, is the government agency responsible for regulating advertising activities in the PRC.

According to *PRC Advertisement Law* and relevant rules and regulations, companies that engage in advertising activities must obtain from SAIC or its local branches a business license which specifically includes advertising within its business scope. PRC advertising laws and regulations set forth certain content requirements for advertisements in the PRC including, among other things, prohibitions on false or misleading content, superlative wording, socially destabilizing content or content involving obscenities, superstition, violence, discrimination or infringement of the public interest. Advertisers, advertising agencies, and advertising distributors are required to ensure that the content of the advertisements they prepare or distribute is true and in full compliance with applicable law. In providing advertising services, advertising operators and advertising distributors must review the supporting documents provided by advertisers for their advertisements and verify that the content of the advertisements complies with applicable PRC laws and regulations. Prior to distributing advertisements that are subject to government censorship and approval, advertising distributors are obligated to verify that such censorship has been performed and approval has been obtained. The release or delivery of advertisements through the Internet shall not impair the normal use of the users. Advertisements released in pop-up forms on a webpage and other forms shall indicate the close flag in prominent manner and ensure one-key close. Violation of these regulations may result in penalties, including fines, confiscation of advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertisements and orders to eliminate the effect of illegal advertisement. In circumstances involving serious violations, SAIC or its local branches may revoke violators' licenses or permits for their advertising business operations.

On July 4, 2016, SAIC issued the *Interim Measures for the Administration of Internet Advertising* to regulate Internet advertising activities, which became effect on September 1, 2016. According to these measures, no advertisement of any medical treatment, medicines, foods for special medical purpose, medical apparatuses, pesticides, veterinary medicines, dietary supplement or other special commodities or services which are subject to examination by an advertising examination authority as stipulated by laws and regulations shall be published unless it has passed such examination. In addition, no entity or individual may publish any advertisement of over-the-counter medicines or tobacco by means of the Internet. An Internet advertisement shall be identifiable and clearly identified as an "advertisement" so that consumers will know that it is an advertisement. Paid search advertisements shall be clearly distinguished from natural search results. In addition, the following violations shall be forbidden in Internet advertising activities: providing or using any application programs or hardware to intercept, filter, cover, fast forward or otherwise restrict any authorized advertisement of other persons; using network pathways, network equipment or applications to disrupt the normal data transmission of advertisements, alter or block authorized advertisements of other persons or load advertisements without authorization; or using false statistical data, transmission effect or Internet medium prices to induce incorrect quotations, seek undue interests or damage the interests of other persons. Internet advertisement publishers shall verify related supporting documents, check the contents of the advertisement and be prohibited from publishing any advertisement with nonconforming contents or without all the necessary certification documents. Internet information service providers that are not involved in Internet advertising business activities but simply provide information services shall stop any attempt to publish an advertisement through their information services when they know, or should reasonably know, that such advertisement is illegal.

In November, 2017, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress released a newly amended Anti-unfair Competition Law of the PRC, or the Anti-unfair Competition Law, which became effective on January 1, 2018. Such newly amended Anti-unfair Competition Law further emphasize that a business operator that engage in production and business activities by taking advantage of the network shall abide all the provisions under Anti-unfair Competition Law, and shall not engage in any false or misleading publicity for its products. Violation of these provisions may subject the relevant business operators to various penalties, including an order from the competent governmental authorities to cease its illegal acts and impose a fine, or in case of a severe violation, revocation of business licenses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Violation of these regulations may result in penalties, including fines, confiscation of advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertisements and orders to eliminate the effect of illegal advertisement. In circumstances involving serious violations, SAIC or its local branches may revoke violators' licenses or permits for their advertising business operations.

In order to comply with these laws and regulations, our advertising contracts require that all advertising agencies or advertisers that contract with us must examine the advertising content provided to us to ensure that such content are truthful, accurate and in full compliance with PRC laws and regulations. In addition, we have established a task force to review all advertising materials to ensure the content does not violate relevant laws and regulations before displaying such advertisements, and we also request relevant advertiser to provide proof of governmental approval if an advertisement is subject to special government review.

### ***Regulation of Information Security and Censorship***

Applicable PRC laws and regulations specifically prohibit the use of Internet infrastructure where it may breach public security, distribute content harmful to the stability of society or disclose state secrets. It is mandatory for Internet companies in the PRC to complete security filing procedures and regularly update information security and censorship systems for their websites with the local public security bureau. In addition, the newly amended *Law on Preservation of State Secrets*, which became effective on October 1, 2010, provides that whenever an Internet service provider detects any leakage of state secrets in the distribution of online information, it should stop the distribution of such information and report such violation to the state security and public security authorities. Upon request of state security, public security or state secrecy authorities, the Internet service provider must delete any contents on its websites that may lead to disclosure of state secrets. Failure to do so on a timely and adequate manner may subject the Internet service provider to liability and certain penalties enforced by the State Security Bureau, the Ministry of Public Security and/or MIIT or their respective local counterparts.

On June 28, 2016, the State Internet Information Office issued the *Administrative Provisions on Mobile Internet Applications Information Services*, which became effect on August 1, 2016, to further strengthen administration over mobile Internet applications information services. Pursuant to these provisions, owners or operators of mobile Internet applications that provide information services shall fulfill their information security management responsibilities strictly and perform their obligations listed as below:

- certify the identification information of registered users including their mobile telephone number based information under the principle of a real name backstage, and a freely-chosen name on stage;
- establish and perfect the mechanism for protecting users' information, and follow the principle of legality, rightfulness and necessity, indicate expressly the purpose, method and scope of collection and use and obtain the consents of users while collecting and using users' personal information;
- establish and perfect the mechanism for verifying and managing information contents, and in terms of any information content released that violates laws or regulations, take such measures as warning, restricting functions, suspending updates and closing accounts as the case may be, keep relevant records and report the same to relevant competent departments;
- safeguard users' right to know and to make choices when users are installing or using such applications, and refrain from starting such functions as collecting the information of users' location, accessing users' contacts, turning on users' camera and recording sound, or any other function irrelevant to the services, nor forcefully install any other irrelevant application, for so long as users are not notified of the same clearly and do not give their consent;
- respect and protect intellectual property and refrain from producing or releasing any application that infringes others' intellectual property; and
- record the users' log information and keep the same for 60 days.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On November 7, 2016, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress promulgated the Cyber Security Law to preserve cyberspace security and order. Pursuant to Cyber Security Law, network operators shall strictly keep confidential users' personal information that they have collected, and establish and improve systems to protect users' information. To collect and use personal information, network operators shall follow the principles of legitimacy, rightfulness and necessity, disclose their rules of data collection and use, clearly express the purposes, means and scope of collecting and using information, and obtain the consent of persons whose data is gathered. Network operators shall not gather personal information unrelated to the services they provide. Network operators shall not divulge, distort or damage the personal information they have collected, and shall not provide the personal information to others without the consent of the persons whose data is collected, except under circumstance where the information has been processed and cannot be recovered and thus it is impossible to match such information with specific persons. In addition, network operators shall perform the following security obligations according to the requirements of the classified protection system for cyber security to ensure that the network is free from interference, damage or unauthorized access, and prevent network data from being divulged, stolen or falsified:

- formulate internal security management systems and operating instructions, determine the persons responsible for cyber security, and fulfill the responsibilities of cyber security protection;
- take technological measures to prevent computer viruses, network attacks, network intrusions and other actions endangering cyber security;
- take technological measures to monitor and record the network operation status and cyber security incidents, and preserve relevant web logs for no less than six months according to the provisions; and
- take measures such as data classification, as well as back-up and encryption of important data.

Violation of these laws and provisions may result in penalties, including fines, confiscation of illegal income. In circumstances involving serious violations, the competent telecommunication department, public security departments and other relevant authorities may order the network operators to suspend relevant business, stop the business for rectification or close down the websites, or revoke violators' licenses or permits for their business operations.

On August 25, 2017, the CAC promulgated the *Administrative Provisions on Internet Follow-up Comment Services*, which became effective on October 1, 2017, pursuant to which Internet follow-up comment services refers to the services of publishing transcripts, symbols, expressions, pictures, audio and video and other information offered by Internet websites, applications, interactive communication platforms and other types of communication platforms with news and public opinion property and social mobilization function by way of post, reply, message, bullet screen and using other means. The Internet follow-up comment service providers shall strictly assume the primary responsibilities and discharge the following obligations according to the law:

- verify the real identity information of registered users following the principle of using real name at foreground and volunteering to do so at background and forbid the provision of Internet follow-up comment services for users whose real identity information is not verified;
- establish and improve a user information protection system;
- establish a system of reviewing at first and then publishing comments if the service providers offer Internet follow-up comment services to news information;
- establish and improve an Internet follow-up comment review and administration, real-time check, emergency response and other information security administration systems, timely identify and process illicit information and submit a report to the relevant competent authorities;
- develop Internet follow-up comment information protection and administration technologies, timely identify security flaws and loopholes and other risks existing in Internet follow-up comment services, take remedial measures and submit a report to the relevant competent authorities; and
- build a reviewing and editing team in line with service scale and improve the professionalism of editors.

In addition, on August 25, 2017, the CAC promulgated the *Administrative Provisions on Internet Forum and Community Services*, which became effective on October 1, 2017, pursuant to which the Internet forum and community service providers shall assume the primary responsibility for establishing and improving the information check and verification, public information real-time check, emergency response and personal information protection and other information security administration systems, institute safe and controllable preventative measures, employ professionals in line with their service scale, and provide necessary technical support for the relevant departments in performing duties according to the law. The Internet forum and community service providers shall not use Internet forum and community services to publish or disseminate information banned by laws, regulations and the relevant provisions of the state. Where the Internet forum and community service providers identify any aforementioned information, they shall cease the transmission of such information forthwith, take deletion and other handling measures, retain the relevant records and timely submit a report to the CAC or its local counterparts.

To comply with these laws and regulations, we have completed the mandatory security filing procedures with the local public security authorities, and regularly updated the information security and content-filtering systems with newly issued content restrictions as required by the relevant laws and regulations. However, not all of our users have registered their real names by using valid identity documents, we may be ordered to effect rectification by the relevant competent authorities; where we fail to effect rectification or if the circumstances are serious, a fine of no less than RMB50,000 but no more than RMB500,000 may be imposed, and the relevant competent authorities may order us to suspend operation, stop doing business for internal rectification, close down the website, or may revoke relevant business permits or business licenses; and a fine of no less than RMB10,000 but no more than RMB100,000 may be imposed on the persons directly in charge and other directly responsible persons.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Regulation of Internet Copyrights**

In order to address copyright issues relating to the Internet, in December 2012, the PRC Supreme People's Court adopted the *Provisions on Certain Issues Concerning the Applicable Laws in the Trial of Civil Cases Involving Disputes over Infringement of the Right of Dissemination through Information Networks*, or the Provisions, which provides that the courts will require ICP service providers to remove not only links or content that have been specifically mentioned in the notices of infringement from right holders, but also links or content they "should have known" to contain infringing content. The Provisions further provide that where an ICP service provider has directly obtained economic benefits from any content made available by an Internet user, it has a higher duty of care with respect to Internet users' infringement of third-party copyrights. According to the Copyright Law, an infringer may be subject to various consequences, which include stopping the infringement, eliminating the damages, apologizing to the copyright owners and compensating the loss of copyright owners. The *Copyright Law* further provides that the infringer shall compensate the actual loss suffered by the copyright owner. If the actual loss of the copyright owner is difficult to determine, the illegal income received by the infringer as a result of the infringement shall be deemed as the actual loss or if such illegal income is difficult to be determine, the court may decide the amount of the actual loss up to RMB500,000.

Under the applicable laws and regulations, where a copyright holder finds that any content communicated through the Internet infringes upon its copyright and sends a notice to the ICP service operator, the ICP service operator shall immediately take measures to remove the relevant content. Such ICP service operator is also required to retain all infringement notices for six months and to record the content, display time and IP addresses and the domain names related to the infringement for 60 days. Where an ICP service operator removes relevant content of an Internet content provider according to the notice of a copyright holder, the Internet content provider may deliver a counter-notice to both the ICP service operator and the copyright holder, stating that the removed contents do not infringe upon the copyright of other parties. After the delivery of such counter-notice, the ICP service operator may immediately reinstate the removed contents and shall not bear administrative legal liability for such reinstatement. Where an ICP service operator is clearly aware of the infringement by an Internet content provider of another's copyright through the Internet, or, although not being aware of such activity, fails to take measures to remove relevant contents upon receipt of the copyright owner's notice, and as a result, damages public interests, the ICP service operator could be subject to an order to stop the tortious act and other administrative penalties such as confiscation of illegal income and fines. Where there is no evidence to indicate that an ICP service operator is clearly aware of the facts of tort, or the ICP service operator has taken measures to remove relevant contents upon receipt of the copyright owner's notice, the ICP service provider shall not bear the relevant administrative legal liabilities.

Our content licensors and users have entered into agreements with us in which they make an undertaking not to provide or upload any contents that may have infringed on the copyright of any third parties. However, we cannot ensure you that our content licensors or users who upload contents to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites will not infringe on the copyright of any third parties and we could delete any infringed contents in a time manner or at all. We may be consequently subject to copyright infringement claims arising thereof. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—We have been and expect we will continue to be exposed to intellectual property infringement and other claims, including claims based on content posted on our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, which could be time-consuming and costly to defend and may result in substantial damage awards and/or court orders that may prevent us from continuing to provide certain of our existing services."

### **Regulation of Foreign Exchange Control and Administration**

Under the *Foreign Exchange Administration Rules*, Renminbi is convertible for current account items, including the distribution of dividends, interest payments, trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions. As for capital account items, such as direct investments, loans, security investments and the repatriation of investment returns, however, the conversion of foreign currency is still subject to the approval of, or registration with, SAFE or its competent local branches. SAFE approval is not necessary for the conversion of Renminbi for foreign currency payments for current account items except as otherwise explicitly provided by laws and regulations. Under the *Administration Rules of the Settlement, Sale and Payment of Foreign Exchange*, enterprises may only buy, sell or remit foreign currencies at banks that are authorized to conduct foreign exchange business after the enterprise provides valid commercial documents and relevant supporting documents and, in the case of certain capital account transactions, after obtaining approval from SAFE or its competent local branches. If we provide loans to any of our PRC subsidiaries, the total amount of such loans may not exceed the difference between its total investment as approved by the foreign investment authorities and its registered capital at the time of the provision of such loans. Such loans need to be registered with the SAFE, which usually takes no more than 20 working days to complete. The cost of completing such registration is minimal. Capital investments by enterprises outside of the PRC are subject to further limitations, which include approvals by MOFCOM, SAFE and the National Development and Reform Commission, or their respective competent local branches.

On August 29, 2008, SAFE issued the *Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises*, or SAFE Circular 142. Pursuant to SAFE Circular 142, Renminbi capital obtained from settlement of the foreign currency capital of a foreign-invested enterprise must be used within the business scope as approved by the applicable government authority and unless otherwise specifically provided by law, such Renminbi capital cannot be used for domestic equity investments. In addition, SAFE strengthened its oversight of the flow and use of the Renminbi capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested company. As a result, the use of such Renminbi capital may not be altered without the SAFE's approval, and such Renminbi capital may not be used to repay Renminbi loans if the relevant loan proceeds have not been used. As to the latest development, on March 30, 2015, SAFE issued the *Circular on the Management Concerning the Reform of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises*, or SAFE Circular 19, which became effective on June 1, 2015 and replaced SAFE Circular 142. Pursuant to SAFE Circular 19, up to 100% of foreign currency capital of foreign-invested enterprise may be converted into RMB capital according to the actual operation of the enterprise within the business scope at its will and the RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested enterprise may be used for equity investments within the PRC. However, under SAFE Circular 19, RMB capital converted from foreign currency registered capital of a foreign-invested company still may not in any case be used to advance the RMB entrusted loan or repay RMB loans if the proceeds of such loans have not been used.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On November 19, 2012, SAFE promulgated the *Circular of Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Foreign Direct Investment*, or SAFE Circular 59, which became effective on December 17, 2012. SAFE Circular 59 substantially amends and simplifies the current foreign exchange procedure. The major developments under SAFE Circular 59 are that the opening of various special purpose foreign exchange accounts, such as pre-establishment expenses accounts, foreign exchange capital accounts and guarantee accounts, no longer requires the approval of SAFE. Furthermore, multiple capital accounts for the same entity may be opened in different provinces, which was not possible before the issuance of SAFE Circular 59. The reinvestment of lawful incomes, such as profit and proceeds of equity transfer, capital reduction, liquidation and early repatriation of investment, by foreign investors in the PRC and the purchase and remittance of foreign exchange as a result of capital reduction, liquidation, early repatriation or share transfer in a foreign-invested enterprise no longer requires SAFE approval.

On May 10, 2013, SAFE promulgated the *Circular on Printing and Distributing the Provisions on Foreign Exchange Administration over Domestic Direct Investment by Foreign Investors and the Supporting Documents*, which specifies that the administration by SAFE or its local branches over direct investment by foreign investors in the PRC shall be conducted by way of registration. Institutions and individuals shall register with SAFE and/or its branches for their direct investment in the PRC. Banks shall process foreign exchange business relating to the direct investment in the PRC based on the registration information provided by SAFE and its branches.

On February 13, 2015, SAFE issued the *Circular on Further Simplifying and Improving the Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investments*, or SAFE Circular 13, pursuant to which the administrative examination and approval procedures with SAFE or its local branches relating to the foreign exchange registration approval for domestic direct investments as well as overseas direct investments have been cancelled, and qualified banks are delegated the power to directly conduct such foreign exchange registrations under the supervision of SAFE or its local branches. SAFE Circular 13 took effect on June 1, 2015.

On April 26, 2016, SAFE issued the *Circular of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Further Promoting Trade and Investment Facility and Improving the Examination and Verification of the Authenticity*, pursuant to which when handling the remittance of profits exceeding the equivalent of US\$50,000 abroad for a domestic institution, a bank shall examine, according to the principle of transaction authenticity, the profit distribution resolution of the board of directors (or the profit distribution resolution of all partners) that is related to this remittance of profits abroad, the original of its tax record-filing form and the financial statements in proof of the profits involved in this remittance.

On June 9, 2016, SAFE issued the *Circular of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming and Regulating Policies on the Control over Foreign Exchange Settlement of Capital Accounts*, to promote nationwide the reform of control approaches to foreign exchange settlement of foreign debts of enterprises and in the meantime to unify and regulate control over discretionary settlement and payment of foreign exchange receipts under capital accounts. Pursuant to this circular, domestic enterprises (including foreign-invested enterprises) may go through foreign exchange settlement formalities for their foreign debts at their discretion. In addition, domestic institutions may, at their discretion, settle up to 100% of foreign exchange receipts under capital accounts for the time being.

### ***Regulation of Foreign Exchange Registration of Offshore Investment by PRC Residents***

On July 4, 2014, SAFE issued the *Circular on Several Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration of Domestic Residents Engaging in Overseas Investment, Financing and Round-Trip Investment via Special Purpose Vehicles*, or SAFE Circular 37, which became effective on the same date. SAFE Circular 37 and its detailed guidelines require PRC residents to register with the local branch of SAFE before contributing their legally owned onshore or offshore assets or equity interests into any special purpose vehicle, or SPV, directly established, or indirectly controlled, by them for the purpose of investment or financing; and when there is (i) any change to the basic information of the SPV, such as any change relating to its individual PRC resident shareholders, name or operation period or (ii) any material change, such as increase or decrease in the share capital held by its individual PRC resident shareholders, a share transfer or exchange of the shares in the SPV, or a merger or split of the SPV, the PRC resident must register such changes with the local branch of SAFE on a timely basis. According to the relevant SAFE rules, failure to comply with the registration procedures set forth in SAFE Circular 37 may result in restrictions being imposed on the foreign exchange activities of the relevant onshore companies of SPVs, including the payment of dividends and other distributions to its offshore parent or affiliate and the capital inflow from such offshore entity, and may also subject the relevant PRC residents and onshore companies to penalties under PRC foreign exchange administration regulations. Further, failure to comply with various SAFE registration requirements described above would result in administrative penalties or even criminal liabilities under PRC laws. On February 13, 2015, SAFE issued SAFE Circular 13, which is the *Circular on Further Simplifying and Improving the Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investments*. Under SAFE Circular 13, qualified banks are delegated the power to register all PRC residents' investments in SPVs pursuant to SAFE Circular 37, saving for supplementary registration application made by PRC residents who failed to comply with SAFE Circular 37, which shall still fall into the jurisdiction of the local branch of SAFE. SAFE Circular 13 took effect on June 1, 2015.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We understand that the aforesaid registration requirement under SAFE Circular 37, SAFE Circular 13 and the relevant implementing rules do not apply to our PRC subsidiaries or our PRC resident beneficial owners due to the following reasons: (i) our company was incorporated and controlled by Phoenix TV, a Hong Kong listed company, rather than any PRC residents defined under SAFE Circular 37, (ii) none of the former or current shareholders of our PRC affiliated consolidated entities established or acquired interest in our company by injecting the assets of, or equity interests in, our affiliated consolidated entities, and (iii) before the public listing of our ADSs all of our PRC resident beneficial owners obtained interest in our company through exercise of options granted to them under our share incentive plan. However, we cannot assure you that SAFE or its local branch would hold the same opinion with us and the relevant government authorities have broad discretion in interpreting these rules and regulations. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risk Relating to Doing Business in China—If the PRC government finds that our PRC beneficial owners are subject to the SAFE registration requirement under SAFE Circular 37 and the relevant implementing rules and our PRC beneficial owners fail to comply with such registration requirements, such PRC beneficial owners may be subject to personal liability, our ability to acquire PRC companies or to inject capital into our PRC subsidiaries may be limited, our PRC subsidiaries’ ability to distribute profits to us may be limited, or our business may be otherwise materially and adversely affected.”

### ***SAFE Regulation of Stock Incentive Plan***

On December 25, 2006, the People’s Bank of China promulgated the *Administrative Measures for Individual Foreign Exchange*. On January 5, 2007, SAFE issued the *Implementation Rules of the Administrative Measures for Individual Foreign Exchange*, or the Individual Foreign Exchange Rules, which, among other things, specifies the approval requirements for a “domestic individual’s” (including both PRC residents and non-PRC residents who reside in the PRC for a continuous period of not less than one year, excluding the foreign diplomatic personnel and representatives of international organizations) participation in employee stock plans or stock option plans of an overseas publicly listed company. On February 15, 2012, SAFE issued the *Notices on Issues concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company*, or the Stock Incentive Plan Rules, which terminated the *Processing Guidance on Foreign Exchange Administration of Domestic Individuals Participating in the Employee Stock Ownership Plans or Stock Option Plans of Overseas-Listed Companies* issued by SAFE on March 28, 2007. According to the Stock Incentive Plan Rules, if a domestic individual participates in any stock incentive plan of an overseas listed company, a qualified PRC domestic agent, which can be the PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company, shall, among other things, file, on behalf of such individual, an application with SAFE to conduct the SAFE registration with respect to such stock incentive plan, and obtain approval for an annual allowance with respect to the purchase of foreign exchange in connection with the stock purchase or stock option exercise. Such PRC individuals’ foreign exchange income received from the sale of stocks and dividends distributed by the overseas listed company and any other income shall be fully remitted into a collective foreign currency account in the PRC opened and managed by the PRC domestic agent before distribution to such individuals.

Our employees who are “domestic individuals” and have been granted share options, or PRC optionees are subject to the Stock Incentive Plan Rules. Our stock incentive plan has been registered with SAFE when we listed in New York Stock Exchange, however, we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete relevant registration for other employees who participate such stock incentive plan in the future, in a timely manner or at all. If we or our PRC optionees fail to comply with the Individual Foreign Exchange Rules and the Stock Incentive Plan Rules, we and/or our PRC optionees may be subject to fines and other legal sanctions. We may also face regulatory uncertainties that could restrict our ability to adopt additional option plans for our directors and employees under PRC law. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—Failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding the registration requirements for stock incentive plans may subject the plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.”

### ***Regulation of Dividend Distributions***

Wholly foreign-owned enterprises in the PRC may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a wholly foreign-owned enterprise in the PRC is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profit based on PRC accounting standards each year to its general reserves until its cumulative total reserve funds reaches 50% of its registered capital. The board of directors of a wholly foreign-owned enterprise has the discretion to allocate a portion of its after-tax profits to its employee welfare and bonus funds. These reserve funds, however, may not be distributed as cash dividends. Under the CIT Law and its implementation rules, dividends payable by a foreign-invested enterprise in the PRC to its foreign investor who is a non-resident enterprise will be subject to a 10% withholding tax, unless any such foreign investor's jurisdiction of incorporation has a tax treaty with the PRC that provides for a lower withholding tax rate.

### ***Regulation of Overseas Listings***

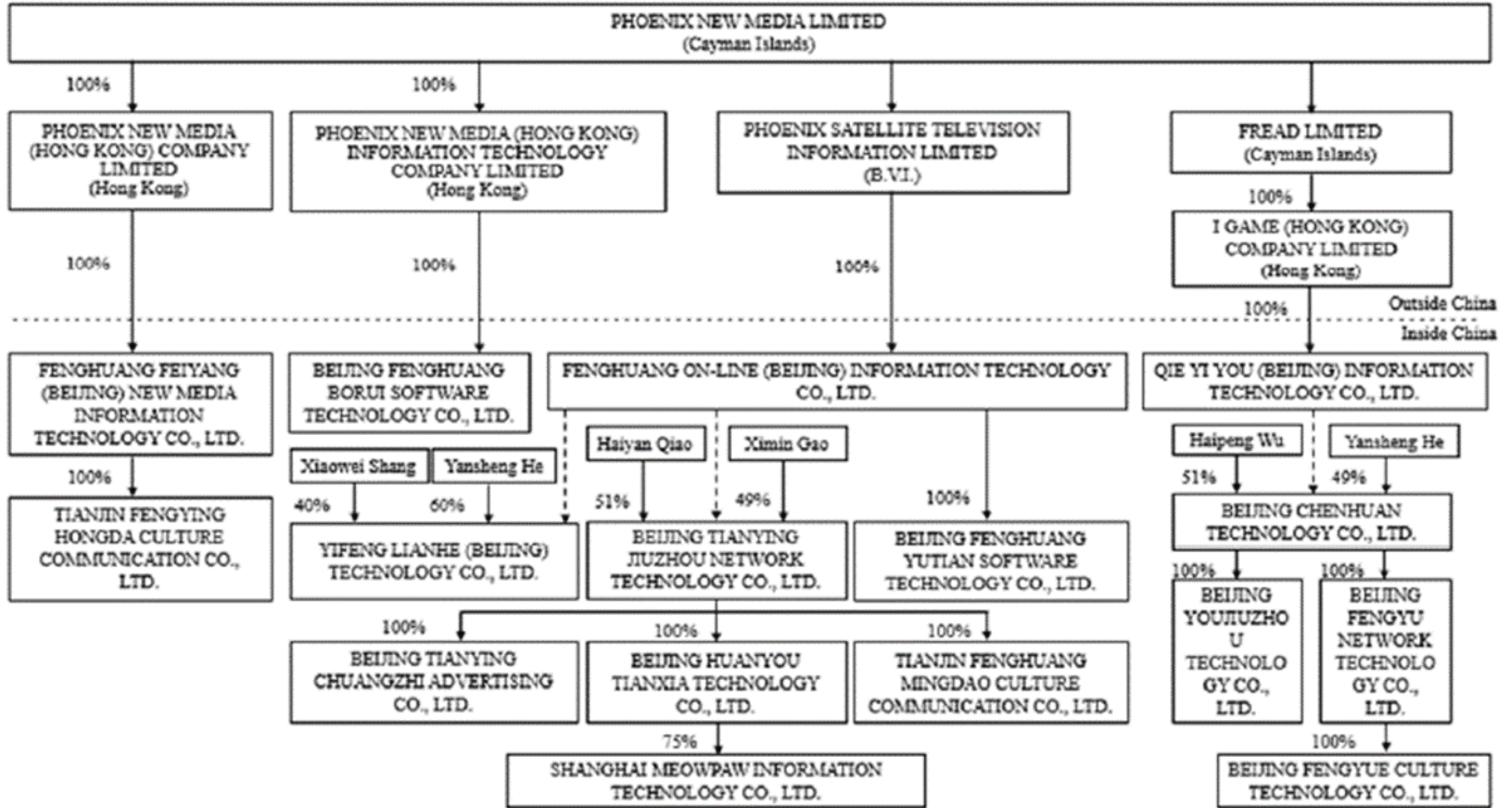
On August 8, 2006, six PRC regulatory agencies, namely, MOFCOM, the State Assets Supervision and Administration Commission, the State Administration for Taxation, SAIC, CSRC and SAFE, jointly adopted the *Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors*, or the M&A Rules, which became effective on September 8, 2006 and were amended in June 22, 2009. The M&A Rules purport, among other things, to require that offshore special purpose vehicles, or SPVs, that are controlled by PRC companies or individuals and that have been formed for overseas listing purposes through acquisitions of PRC domestic interest held by such PRC companies or individuals, to obtain the approval of the CSRC prior to publicly listing their securities on an overseas stock exchange. On September 21, 2006, the CSRC published a notice on its official websites specifying documents and materials required to be submitted to it by SPVs seeking CSRC approval of their overseas listings. While the application of the M&A Rules remains unclear, our PRC counsel has advised us that based on its understanding of the current PRC laws, rules and regulations and the M&A Rules, prior approval from the CSRC is not required under the M&A Rules for the listing and trading of our ADSs on the NYSE because we have not acquired any equity interest or assets of a PRC domestic company owned by PRC companies or individuals, as defined under the M&A Rules, that are our beneficial owners after the effective date of the M&A Rules.

However, our PRC counsel has further advised us uncertainties still exist as to how the M&A Rules will be interpreted and implemented and its opinions summarized above are subject to any new laws, rules and regulations or detailed implementations and interpretations in any form relating to the M&A Rules. If the CSRC or another PRC regulatory agency subsequently determines that prior CSRC approval was required, we may face regulatory actions or other sanctions from the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies. These regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on our operations, limit our operating privileges, delay or restrict the repatriation of the proceeds from our initial public offering into the PRC or payment or distribution of dividends by our PRC subsidiaries, or take other actions that could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results, reputation and prospects, as well as the trading price of our ADSs. If the CSRC later requires that we obtain its approval for our initial public offering, we may be unable to obtain a waiver of CSRC approval requirements, if and when procedures are established to obtain such a waiver. Any uncertainties or negative publicity regarding CSRC approval requirements could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our ADSs.

## **C. Organizational Structure**

### **Our Corporate Structure**

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure as of the date of this annual report, including our subsidiaries, affiliated consolidated entities and their subsidiaries which are significant subsidiaries as defined in rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X:



## [Table of Contents](#)

Aligned with our business strategies, we have made the following investments in subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners in various Internet-related businesses.

Our equity investments in Phoenix FM, Shenzhenshi Fenghuang Jingcai Network Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Phoenix Lilita Information Technology Co., Ltd., and Lifeix Inc. have been fully impaired and we have fully written off our investments in these entities during the years from 2015 to 2017.

In October 2014, we acquired Series B convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle, representing 9.34% of the equity interests in Particle on an as-if converted basis, with a total cash consideration of US\$6.0 million. Particle operates Yidian, a personalized news and life-style information application in China that allows users to define and explore desired content on their mobile devices. In December 2014, we acquired ordinary shares of Particle, representing 9.08% of the equity interests in Particle on an as-if converted basis, with a cash consideration of US\$5.0 million and a number of our ordinary shares with fair value of US\$2.8 million. In April 2015, we acquired Series C convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle with a cash consideration of US\$30.0 million, and we also acquired additional ordinary shares and Class A ordinary shares of Particle from certain existing shareholders for an aggregate purchase price of US\$27.6 million. Following the transactions, also in April 2015, Particle repurchased all the ordinary shares and Class A ordinary shares held by us, including ordinary shares purchased by us in 2014, and issued to us one Series C convertible redeemable preferred share for each ordinary share or Class A ordinary share. In January and April 2016, we granted two unsecured short-term convertible loans to Particle with an aggregate principal amount of US\$20.0 million, and we converted the principal amounts of these loans and all accrued interests with a total amount of US\$20.7 million into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle in December 2016.

As of the date hereof, we held Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle, which had been accounted for as available-for-sale debt investments, representing an aggregate of approximately 37.63% equity interest in Particle on an as-if converted basis. The fair value of our available-for-sale debt investments in Particle was RMB1,959.5 million (US\$285.0 million) as of December 31, 2018. In February 2019, we entered into a binding letter of intent, or LOI, pursuant to which we commit to sell and transfer 32% of the total outstanding shares of Particle to the proposed buyers for a total consideration of US\$448 million and we are expected to hold approximately 5.63% of the equity interests in Particle following the completion of this transaction. We have already received a cash deposit of US\$100 million, or the USD Deposit, pursuant to the terms of the LOI from the proposed buyers. In March 2019, we entered into a share purchase agreement with Run Liang Tai in accordance with the LOI. Completion of the proposed transactions are subject to certain closing conditions, or the Closing Conditions, such as approvals by the board and shareholders of our parent company, Phoenix TV, related approval of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, approval, consent and waiver of other shareholders of Particle, and the delivery of valuation result of an independent valuation firm. There is no assurance that the proposed transactions will ever be closed. If we unilaterally decide to terminate the proposed transactions or if we materially breach our representations, warranties and obligations under the purchase agreement, we will refund the USD Deposit with interest to the proposed investor and pay liquidated damages of US\$40 million to the proposed investor. If the proposed transactions fail to close because any of the Closing Conditions is not satisfied before the mutually agreed deadline, we will refund the USD Deposit with interest to the proposed buyers and pay liquidated damages of US\$40 million to the proposed buyers and otherwise fully compensate the proposed buyers. We will also be required to pay the proposed buyers additional compensation calculated at an annual rate of 6% for the period in which we have held the US\$100 million of deposit if this transaction fails to close before July 22, 2019 or within such longer period as agreed by the parties due to failure to obtain approvals by the board of directors and shareholders of Phoenix TV for this transaction. If the proposed transactions fail to close because any of the other Closing Conditions is not satisfied before the mutually agreed deadline and the proposed buyers decide to terminate the agreement, we will refund the USD Deposit to the proposed buyers together with interests. Except as described above, the USD Deposit will not be refundable, and the deposit together with accrued interest will be applied towards the purchase price to be paid by the proposed buyers upon closing of the proposed transactions. We agree to delegate all of our rights as a shareholder of Particle (excluding economic interests) to the proposed buyers and cause our representatives on Particle's board of directors to delegate all of their rights to the proposed buyers. Upon the payment of the full purchase price, the proposed buyers will be entitled to appoint two directors of Particle to replace the two directors appointed by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In December 2014, we lost control over Tianbo, a previously consolidated subsidiary, as the result of disposal of certain equity interest of Tianbo, and we currently still hold 50% of the equity interests in Tianbo. As we have significant influence over financial and operating decision-making after deconsolidation, we account for the retained 50% equity interest by using the equity method of accounting. In April 2019, shareholders of Tianbo agreed to amend its articles of association to allow us to regain control over Tianbo. As a result, we expect to fully consolidate Tianbo from April 1, 2019, which may have material impact on our consolidated financial statements for periods ending after such date. At the same time, we agreed to invest in form of free advertising resources as consideration to gain control over Tianbo. Tianbo is principally engaged in operation of the real property channel and sales of real property advertisements for ifeng.com. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying value of equity investment in Tianbo was RMB15.1 million and RMB20.5 million (US\$3.0 million), respectively.

In January 2015, in order to leverage our brand, content platform and large user base to expand into more entertainment related businesses, we established a subsidiary, Meowpaw. Meowpaw is engaged in creating intellectual properties, related games, books, movies and animations, etc. As of the date of this annual report, we held 75% of Meowpaw's equity interests, and its noncontrolling shareholder, who is an individual, held the remaining 25%. Meowpaw's share capital was not sufficient to support its operations. In addition to the capital injection, we provided a long-term financing of RMB79.0 million to support its operations.

In August 2017, we acquired an 8% equity interest in Kuailai with a consideration of RMB0.2 million. Kuailai operates Xunhutai, a life-style information application in China. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of our equity investment in Kuailai was RMB0.2 million (US\$0.03 million).

In November 2018, we acquired a 10% equity interest in Yitong Technology, by investing in newly issued shares of Yitong Technology with a consideration of RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million), of which RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was paid in December 2018 and the remaining RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was recorded as amount due to related party in the balance sheet. Yitong Technology mainly engages in big data application development and operation in China. As our equity investment in Yitong Technology has preferred liquidation rights, it is not considered as in-substance common stock, and should be measured at fair value, with changes in the fair value recognized through net income/(loss). As the investments in Yitong Technology lack readily determinable fair values, we elect to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of our equity investment in Yitong Technology was RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million).

In December 2018, we acquired a 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong, for an aggregate purchase price of RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million). Telling Telecom, concurrently transferred another 25.5% of its equity interests in Yitian Xindong to Bingruixin, a third party, which then granted an option to us that will allow us to acquire the 25.5% equity interest from Bingruixin for RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million). Bingruixin has also entrusted the voting rights of such 25.5% equity interest to us, as a result of which we started to consolidate Yitian Xindong in our financial statements from December 28, 2018. We have exercised the call option granted by Bingruixin on March 1, 2019 and acquired a 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong. We currently hold 51% of the equity interest in Yitian Xindong and continue to consolidate Yitian Xindong. Yitian Xindong owns Tadu Apps, which collectively have more than one million daily active users.

In December 2018, we acquired a 40% equity interest of Fengyi Technology with a consideration of RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million). Fengyi Technology mainly engages in advertising service in China. As the investment in Fengyi Technology is redeemable at our option, it is not considered in-substance common stock but considered debt securities. Our investment in Fengyi Technology is classified as available-for-sale debt investments and reported at fair value. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of investment in Fengyi Technology was RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million).

### **Contractual Arrangements with Our Affiliated Consolidated Entities**

Foreign investment in the Internet and mobile services industries is currently prohibited or restricted in China. As a Cayman Islands company, we do not qualify to conduct these businesses under PRC regulations. See “—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters.” As a result, our business in China is operated through contractual arrangements with our affiliated consolidated entities.

We do not have any equity interests in Tianying Jiuzhou or its subsidiaries, Yifeng Lianhe, or Chenhuan or its subsidiaries. However, as a result of these contractual arrangements, we are the primary beneficiary of each of Tiangying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Chenhuan and account for them as our affiliated consolidated entities under U.S. GAAP. Outstanding equity interests in Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Chenhuan are held by Haiyan Qiao and Ximin Gao, Xiaowei Shang and Yansheng He, and Haipeng Wu and Yansheng He respectively. Msrs. Qiao, Gao, Shang, Wu and He are all current employees of our company and have each been employed by us for approximately ten years. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure—The shareholders of our affiliated consolidated entities may have potential conflicts of interest with us.”

We have consolidated the financial results of each of Tianying Jiuzhou and its subsidiaries, Yifeng Lianhe, and Chenhuan and its subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In 2018, Tianying Jiuzhou and its subsidiaries accounted for 36.1% of our total revenues, Yifeng Lianhe accounted for 0.8% of our total revenues, and Chenhuan and its subsidiaries accounted for 6.9% of our total revenues.

### **Overview of the Contractual Arrangements**

The contractual arrangements among Fenghuang On-line, Qieyiyou, the affiliated consolidated entities and the shareholders of the affiliated consolidated entities enable us to:

- receive substantially all of the economic benefits from Tianying Jiuzhou and its subsidiaries, Yifeng Lianhe and Chenhuan and its subsidiaries in consideration for the technical and consulting services provided and intellectual property rights licensed by Fenghuang On-line;
- exercise effective control over Tianying Jiuzhou and its subsidiaries, Yifeng Lianhe, and Chenhuan and its subsidiaries; and
- have an exclusive option to purchase all of the equity interests in Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Chenhuan when and to the extent permitted under PRC laws.

### **Agreements that Transfer Economic Benefits to Us**

*Exclusive Technical Consulting and Service Agreements.* Under the exclusive technical consulting and service agreements between Fenghuang On-line and each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, or the Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements, Fenghuang On-line has the exclusive right to provide designated technical and consulting services to the affiliated consolidated entities, including developing and upgrading various software, developing system technology, maintaining operational hardware and providing various training and consulting services, among other services. Third parties may only be engaged to provide the designated services to the affiliated consolidated entities under limited circumstances that are within the control of Fenghuang On-line.

The Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements also transfer all of the economic benefit of intellectual property created by the relevant affiliated consolidated entities to Fenghuang On-line. To the extent that the relevant affiliated consolidated entities jointly develop business-related technologies with Fenghuang On-line or are entrusted by Fenghuang On-line to develop business-related technologies, the ownership and patent application rights for such technologies are vested in Fenghuang On-line. To extent that the relevant affiliated consolidated entities develop business-related technologies independently, the relevant affiliated consolidated entities are required to promptly notify Fenghuang On-line of such technologies, and Fenghuang On-line has the right to purchase each such technology for RMB1 or the minimum purchase price permitted by then applicable law, or otherwise has priority rights with respect to any transfer or license of such technologies. In addition, Fenghuang On-line controls the patent applications of any business-related technologies created by the relevant affiliated consolidated entities.

The term of each Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements is indefinite unless terminated by Fenghuang On-line by providing prior written notice to the relevant affiliated consolidated entity. The Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements provide that the relevant affiliated consolidated entities cannot terminate such agreements under any circumstances or on any ground unless otherwise provided for by law.

The Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements provide that any disputes shall be resolved by the parties through negotiation, and if the parties cannot reach an agreement within thirty days, the dispute shall be submitted to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing. The arbitral awards shall be final and binding upon both parties.

On January 13, 2014, Qieyiyou, Chenhuan and each of the shareholders of Chenhuan entered into an exclusive technical consulting and service agreement, or Qieyiyou Technical Service Agreements (collectively with Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements as the Technical Service Agreements). The Qieyiyou Technical Service Agreements contains terms substantially similar to the Fenghuang On-line Technical Service Agreements described above.

Pursuant to the Technical Service Agreements, the affiliated consolidated entities have each agreed to pay to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou an amount equal to a certain percentage of their respective annual revenues, plus a special service fee for certain services rendered by Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou at the request of the relevant affiliated consolidated entity. However, the Technical Service Agreements also provide that notwithstanding such agreement as to payment, the actual amount of the service fee may be adjusted upon mutual agreement of the parties. Historically, the affiliated consolidated entities have deducted relevant costs and expenses from the amount that is subject to the service fee payment. In 2016, 2017 and 2018, the affiliated consolidated entities transferred technical service fees of RMB119.0 million, RMB39.0 million and RMB60.5 million (US\$8.8 million), respectively, to Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou and their subsidiaries.

### **Agreements that Provide Us with Effective Control and Grant Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou an Exclusive Option to Purchase all of the Equity Interests in the Respective Affiliated Consolidated Entities When and to the Extent Permitted Under PRC Laws**

*Voting Right Entrustment Agreements.* Each of the Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, their respective shareholders and Fenghuang On-line have entered into a voting right entrustment agreement. Pursuant to the voting right entrustment agreements the shareholders of each relevant affiliated consolidated entity have granted a person designated by Fenghuang On-line, or the trustee, the right to exercise their rights as shareholders, including all voting rights, as well as rights to attend and propose the convening of shareholder meetings. Under the voting right entrustment agreements, the respective trustees have the right to access all information regarding the relevant affiliated consolidated entity's operation, business, clients, finances and employees, as well as their financial, business and corporate documentation.

The term of each voting right entrustment agreement is indefinite unless both parties agree to terminate the agreement in writing, or unless Fenghuang On-line decides in its discretion to terminate the relevant agreement after the relevant affiliated consolidated entity or one of its shareholders breaches the agreement and such breach is not remedied within ten days of receipt of written notice. The voting right entrustment agreements provide that the relevant affiliated consolidated entities cannot terminate such agreements under any circumstances or on any ground unless otherwise provided for by law.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The voting right entrustment agreements provide that any disputes shall be resolved by the parties through negotiation, and if the parties cannot reach an agreement within thirty days, the dispute shall be submitted to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing. The arbitral awards shall be final and binding upon both parties.

On January 13, 2014, Qieyiyou, Chenhuan and each of the shareholders of Chenhuan entered into a voting right entrustment agreement. The voting right entrustment agreement contains terms substantially similar to the voting right entrustment agreement relating to Fenghuang On-line described above.

*Exclusive Equity Option Agreements.* Each of the Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, their respective shareholders and Fenghuang On-Line have entered into an exclusive equity option agreement, or equity option agreement, pursuant to which Fenghuang On-line has an irrevocable, unconditional and exclusive option to purchase, or to designate other persons to purchase from the shareholders, to the extent permitted by applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, all of the equity interests in the affiliated consolidated entities. Fenghuang On-line may acquire all of the equity interests in the relevant affiliated entity through one purchase or a series of purchases, the timing, manner and frequency of which are in Fenghuang On-line's discretion. The purchase price for the entire equity interest is to be calculated based on the paid-up amount of the relevant equity interest or the minimum price permitted by applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations. In addition, the amount borrowed by the respective shareholders from Fenghuang On-line for making the capital contributions to the relevant affiliated consolidated entities under the loan agreements, as described in "—Loan Agreements," shall offset the purchase price paid for any transfer of equity interests from the respective shareholders to Fenghuang On-line or be immediately repaid by such shareholders in accordance with the terms of the loan agreement.

Under the equity option agreements, the shareholders have agreed that, without Fenghuang On-line's written consent, they will not take certain actions, including transferring any of their equity interests in the relevant affiliated consolidated entities, disposing or causing the relevant affiliated consolidated entities' management to dispose of any of the entities' tangible or intangible assets, terminating any material agreement to which the relevant affiliated consolidated entities are party, appointing or removing any of the relevant affiliated consolidated entities' directors, supervisors or management members, causing or endorsing the declaration or actual distribution of any profit, bonus, dividends or interests of the relevant affiliated consolidated entities, or causing or endorsing any lending or borrowing or provision of any guarantee or creation of any other security interest other than in the normal course of business, among other actions.

The term of each equity option agreement will expire when all of the equity interests in the relevant affiliated consolidated entities have been duly transferred to Fenghuang On-line or its designated representative. In addition, the equity option agreements provide that neither of the relevant affiliated consolidated entities nor their shareholders may terminate such agreements under any circumstances or on any ground.

The equity option agreements provide that any disputes shall be resolved by the parties through negotiation, and if the parties cannot reach an agreement within thirty days, the dispute shall be submitted to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing. The arbitral awards shall be final and binding upon both parties.

On January 13, 2014, Qieyiyou, Chenhuan and each of the shareholders of Chenhuan entered into an exclusive equity option agreement. The exclusive equity option agreement contains terms substantially similar to the exclusive equity option agreement relating to Fenghuang On-line described above.

*Loan Agreements.* Pursuant to the loan agreements among Fenghuang On-line and the respective shareholders of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, Fenghuang On-line granted interest-free loans to the shareholders of the relevant affiliated consolidated entities in an amount equal to their respective capital contribution in the relevant affiliated consolidated entities. The loans can be repaid only with proceeds from the sale of all of the respective shareholder's equity interests in the applicable affiliated consolidated entity to Fenghuang On-line or its designated representatives pursuant to the applicable equity option agreement.

The term of each loan is ten years from the execution of the applicable loan agreement, and may be extended upon mutual agreement of the parties. Any disputes shall be resolved by the parties through negotiation, and if the parties cannot reach an agreement within thirty days, the dispute shall be submitted to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing. The arbitral awards shall be final and binding upon both parties.

On January 13, 2015, Qieyiyou and the shareholders of Chenhuan entered into a loan agreement. The loan agreement contains terms substantially similar to the loan agreement relating to Fenghuang On-line described above.

*Business Management Agreement.* Pursuant to the business management agreement entered into by and among Chenhuan, its respective shareholders and Qieyiyou, Qieyiyou agrees to be the guarantor of Chenhuan in contracts, agreements or transactions entered into between Chenhuan and any third party in connection with Chenhuan's business and operations, to provide full guarantees for the performance of such contracts, agreements or transactions by Chenhuan. As counter-guarantee, Chenhuan agrees to pledge the accounts receivable in its operations and all of its assets to Qieyiyou. In addition, Qieyiyou has the exclusive right to nominate directors, general manager and other senior management of Chenhuan.

*Equity Pledge Agreements.* Each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, their respective shareholders and Fenghuang On-line, have entered into an equity pledge agreement. Under the equity pledge agreements, the shareholders have pledged their respective equity interests in the relevant affiliated consolidated entities to Fenghuang On-line to secure the performance of the obligations of the relevant affiliated consolidated entities and the shareholders under the applicable technical service agreements, voting right entrustment agreements, equity option agreements and loan agreements, including, among others, the payment of the service fees, the entrustment of the shareholders' voting rights in the affiliated consolidated entities, the conditional transfer of the shareholders' equity interests in the affiliated consolidated entities and the repayment of the shareholder loans with proceeds from the transfer of the shareholders' equity interests, respectively. In addition, the shareholders of Chenhuan and Qieyiyou have also entered into an equity pledge agreement, or Qieyiyou Equity Pledge Agreement, which is substantially similar to the equity pledge agreements of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe except that the amount of such guarantee under the Qieyiyou Equity Pledge Agreement is limited to an amount equal to the shareholders' respective capital contribution in the Chenhuan, and the scope of such guarantee is extended to cover the obligations of Chenhuan under the business management agreement, the Qieyiyou Equity Pledge Agreement contains terms substantially similar to the equity pledge agreement relating to Fenghuang On-line. All registrations necessary to secure the enforceability of each of the equity pledge agreements have been completed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The term of each equity pledge agreement will expire when the secured obligations have been fully performed or released. Any disputes shall be resolved by the parties through negotiation, and if the parties cannot reach an agreement within thirty days, the dispute shall be submitted to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing. The arbitral awards shall be final and binding upon both parties.

We have been advised by our PRC legal counsel, Zhong Lun Law Firm, that our organizational structure in China (including our corporate structure and our contractual arrangements with our affiliated consolidated entities) complies with all applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, and does not violate, breach, contravene or otherwise conflict with any applicable PRC laws, rules or regulations. However, there are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of the relevant PRC laws, rules and regulations. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the PRC regulatory authorities will not take a view that is contrary to the opinion of our PRC legal counsel. Our PRC legal counsel has further advised that if a PRC government authority determines that our corporate structure, the contractual arrangements or the reorganization to establish our current corporate structure violates any applicable PRC laws, rules or regulations, the contractual arrangements will become invalid or unenforceable, and we could be subject to severe penalties and required to obtain additional governmental approvals from the PRC regulatory authorities. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our businesses in China do not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in Internet businesses, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we would be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations” and “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could limit the protections available to you and us.”

### **Our Relationship with Phoenix TV**

We are currently a subsidiary of Phoenix TV, the leading Hong Kong-based satellite TV network broadcasting Chinese language content globally and into China. Phoenix TV owned 54.5% of our outstanding ordinary shares and 60.9% of the voting power of our ordinary shares as of March 31, 2019. Phoenix TV first reported its new media business as one of its business segments in its annual report submitted to the Hong Kong Stock Exchange for the year ended December 31, 2007.

Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV entered into a cooperation agreement, or the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, on November 24, 2009, which expired on May 27, 2016. Under this agreement, Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV agreed to certain cooperative arrangements in the areas of content, branding promotion and technology. Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, in November 2009 Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe entered into a program content license agreement, or Content License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and a trademark license agreement, or Old Trademark License Agreement, with Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited. Considering the significant growth and changes in our business since execution of these agreements in 2009, we and Phoenix TV Group entered into a new set of agreements in May 2016 and December 2017, or the New Agreements, to amend and replace the previous agreements and provide the terms of our continued cooperation. The New Agreements include Program Resource License Agreements and Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreements, or the Program License Agreements, between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network, and trademark license agreements by and among Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, or the New Trademark License Agreements. In addition, Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Tianying Jiuzhou entered into four supplementary agreements to the New Trademark License Agreements in April 2018, August 2018 and October 2018, to grant Tianying Jiuzhou the right to sublicense certain trademarks to agents that operate local websites of our Company, which will expire in December 2020. Unlike the previous agreements, the New Agreements do not grant us the right to sublicense Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted content to third parties.

Pursuant to the Program License Agreements, Phoenix TV Group agreed to grant Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network the license to use Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted video content from three television channels of Phoenix TV Group for our various media services in China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan). The fees payable to Phoenix TV Group by us for all content licenses described above will be RMB10.0 million for the first year of the agreements, which will incrementally increase by 15% for each subsequent year of the agreements.

Each of the Program License Agreements has an initial term of three years and will expire on May 26, 2019 and may be renewed on an annual basis thereafter upon agreement of both parties. Each of the parties to the Program License Agreements has the right to terminate the Program License Agreements before their expiration date by 6-month prior written notice to the other party. In addition, each of the Program License Agreements can be terminated earlier (i) by the non-breaching party in the event of a breach and if the breach is not cured within ten business days after receipt of notice of breach from the non-breaching party, (ii) in the event of bankruptcy or the cessation of business operations of either party, or a change in the shareholder or equity structure of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network, other than in connection with the contractual arrangements, (iii) by Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited in the event that our shareholders or ownership structure change so that the shares held by Phoenix TV Group account for 50% or less of our actual total issued shares, or in the event that we lose control of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network; or if Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network, as applicable, ceases business operation; (iv) if either party’s performance of its obligations is held unlawful under PRC law; or (v) if an event occurs that adversely affects the performance by either party of its obligations and upon written notice by the unaffected party.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are able to use certain of Phoenix TV Group's logos pursuant to the Old Trademark License Agreement and the New Trademark License Agreements. We believe that our use of these logos helps to affiliate us with the brand of Phoenix TV Group, which helps to enhance our own brand. Different from the Old Trademark License Agreement, however, the New Trademark License Agreements no longer allow us to use the double-phoenix logo of Phoenix TV Group on a stand-alone basis and increased the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group from a total of US\$10,000 to the greater of 2% of the annual revenues of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe (as the case may be) or US\$100,000 for each company. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe had annual revenues of RMB298.0 million (US\$43.3 million) in 2018 in accordance with U.S.GAAP, which meant that the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group was RMB6.0 million (US\$0.9 million) in 2018. Each of the New Trademark License Agreements has an initial term of three years and may be extended prior to expiration of its term with the written confirmation of Phoenix TV Group, and may be terminated earlier by Phoenix TV Group in the event of a material breach by us of any covenant or a material failure by us to perform any of our obligation and if the breach or failure, as applicable, is not rectified within a reasonable time or ten days of receipt of written notice from Phoenix TV Group. For example, we may in practice use such logos beyond the scope authorized by Phoenix TV Group, which may constitute a breach of such agreements and cause Phoenix TV Group to terminate such New Trademark License Agreements. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to use Phoenix TV Group's logos in order to help maintain our brand affiliation with Phoenix TV Group. If our brand image deteriorates as a result of a weaker brand affiliation with Phoenix TV Group, our business and the price of your ADSs could be negatively affected.

We have a mutually beneficial relationship with Phoenix TV. We and Phoenix TV share a common vision of the convergence of traditional and new media channels, and work together to realize this vision. Phoenix TV enables us to display our proprietary content on its TV programs. We believe that our and Phoenix TV's active promotion of one another's brands on our respective Internet-enabled and TV platforms helps to grow our combined audience synergistically.

On February 17, 2014, our Chief Executive Officer Mr. Shuang Liu was also promoted to the position of Chief Operating Officer of Phoenix TV. The key initiative for his new position at Phoenix TV is to accelerate the convergence of TV, Internet and mobile platforms of the two companies. In his new role, Mr. Liu is tasked with strategizing, overseeing and allocating resources to implement this convergence strategy. Through this appointment, both companies can more seamlessly expand user reach on each of its media platforms, provide advertisers a one-stop shop solution, more effectively monetize the Phoenix brand across all verticals, and achieve greater cost synergies.

Although we believe that our interests and those of Phoenix TV are mostly aligned because Phoenix TV will continue to consolidate our financial results as long as Phoenix TV maintains a majority voting interest in our company, there may be conflicts of interest between our company and Phoenix TV from time to time. We may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts, and even if we do so, the resolution may be less favorable to us than if we were dealing with a non-controlling shareholder. For more information about our potential conflicts of interest with Phoenix TV, see "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure—We may have conflicts of interest with Phoenix TV and, because of Phoenix TV's controlling beneficial ownership interest in our company, may not be able to resolve such conflicts on terms favorable for us."

### **Subsidiaries of Phoenix New Media Limited**

An exhibit containing a list of our significant subsidiaries has been filed with this annual report.

### **D. Property, Plants and Equipment**

Please refer to "B. Business Overview—Facilities" for a discussion of our property, plants and equipment.

### **ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

### **ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

Unless otherwise states, the discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operation in this section apply to our financial information as prepared according to U.S. GAAP. You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and operating results in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results and the timing of selected events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors."

#### **Overview**

We are a leading new media company providing premium content on an integrated Internet platform, including PC and mobile, in China. Having originated from a leading global Chinese language TV network based in Hong Kong, Phoenix TV, we enable consumers to access professional news and other quality information and UGC, on the Internet and through their PCs and mobile devices. We also transmit our UGC and in-house produced content to TV viewers primarily through Phoenix TV. Our PC channel includes major verticals such as news, fashion, military, finance, web-based games, and digital reading. Our mobile channel includes our mobile news application, mobile video application, HTML5-based mobile Internet websites, mobile digital reading applications ("Fanyue Novel" and "Tadu"). We also act as a service provider for telecom operators, providing content and mobile value-added services. The appeal of our brand is enhanced by its affiliation with the "Phoenix" ("鳳凰") brand of Phoenix TV.

## [Table of Contents](#)

According to iResearch, our number of PC daily unique visitors was 28.4 million, and number of monthly unique visitors was 270.3 million in December 2018. We ranked third among all Internet portals in China in terms of daily unique visitors in December 2018, according to iResearch. We earn revenues from advertising and paid services, which accounted for 87.0% and 13.0% of our total revenues, respectively, in 2018.

Our net advertising revenues accounted for 85.3%, 85.9% and 87.0% of our total revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We provide advertising services through PC channel and mobile channel, which accounted for 30.9% and 69.1% of our net advertising revenues respectively in 2018. We recognize revenues from our advertising services on a net basis, after deducting the agency service fees we pay to advertising agencies.

We see mobile devices as the primary gateway for news and other media content consumption going forward. In recent years, we have taken steps to evolve our business and shift our revenue mix towards our mobile channels, which we believe have greater potential for sustainable growth over the long term, and which have demonstrated robust growth in 2018. Our mobile advertising revenues increased by 5.9% to RMB827.9 million (US\$120.4 million) in 2018 from RMB781.8 million in 2017. By continuing to strengthen our core competencies of content production capability, dedication to serious journalism and cutting-edge technology, we believe that we will be better positioned to capitalize on emerging opportunities as increasing numbers of consumers in China use Internet-enabled mobile devices to consume news and other media content.

We offer a wide variety of paid services primarily through our mobile channel and operations with the telecom operators. We classify our paid services into (i) digital entertainment, which includes digital reading and MVAS, and (ii) games and others, which include web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms. We derived 73.9% and 26.1% of our paid services revenues, respectively, from our digital entertainment and games and others in 2018. Due to a 42.3% decrease in the MVAS revenues mainly resulting from the decline in users' demand for services provided through telecom operators in China, our paid services revenues decreased from RMB221.6 million in 2017 to RMB179.1 million (US\$26.1 million) in 2018.

Our business and operating results are affected by general factors affecting China's new media industry, which include China's overall economic growth, per capita disposable income, the trend of media convergence, growth of new media and its popularity as an advertising medium, growth of Internet (including mobile Internet) penetration, adoption of paid services, including 3G /4G mobile services, and smart phones. Unfavorable changes in any of these general industry conditions could negatively affect demand for our services and negatively and materially affect our operating results.

Our business, operating results, financial condition and future growth are more directly affected by company specific factors and trends, including:

- our ability to maintain and expand our target user base;
- our ability to provide effective advertising services and enhance our pricing power;
- our ability to grow our paid services on both mobile operators' platforms and our own platforms; and
- our ability to procure and produce content in a cost-effective manner.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The following descriptions of critical accounting policies, judgments and estimates should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and other disclosures included in this annual report. When reviewing our financial statements, you should consider (i) our selection of critical accounting policies, (ii) judgment and other uncertainties affecting the application of such policies and (iii) the sensitivity of reported results to changes in conditions and assumptions.

#### *Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of us, our subsidiaries, our affiliated consolidated entities, and the subsidiaries of our affiliated consolidated entities. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and on a going concern basis. All significant transactions and balances among us, our subsidiaries, our affiliated consolidated entities and the subsidiaries of our affiliated consolidated entities have been eliminated upon consolidation. We consolidate our affiliated consolidated entities and the subsidiaries of our affiliated consolidated entities as required by Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, 810 *Consolidation*, because Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou hold all the variable interests of our affiliated consolidated entities and have been determined to be the primary beneficiaries of our affiliated consolidated entities.

#### *Business combinations and non-controlling interests*

We account for our business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805 *Business Combinations*. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the acquisition date fair value of the assets transferred to the sellers and liabilities incurred by us and equity instruments issued as well as the contingent considerations as of the acquisition date. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets and liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date, irrespective of the extent of any non-controlling interests. The excess of (i) the total costs of acquisition, fair value of the non-controlling interests and acquisition date fair value of any previously held equity interests in the acquiree over (ii) the fair value of the identifiable tangible and intangible net assets of the acquiree is recorded as goodwill. If the cost of acquisition is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). During the measurement period, which can be up to one year from the acquisition date, we may record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

## [Table of Contents](#)

In a business combination achieved in stages, we re-measure the previously held equity interests in the acquiree immediately before obtaining control at its acquisition date fair value and the re-measurement gain or loss, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

When there is a change in ownership interests or a change in contractual arrangements that results in a loss of control of a subsidiary, we deconsolidate the subsidiary from the date control is lost. Any retained non-controlling investment in the former subsidiary is measured at fair value and is included in the calculation of the gain or loss upon deconsolidation of the subsidiary.

For our non-wholly owned subsidiaries, a non-controlling interest is recognized to reflect portion of equity that is not attributable, directly or indirectly, to us. When the non-controlling interest is contingently redeemable upon the occurrence of a conditional event, which is not solely within the control of us, the non-controlling interest is classified as mezzanine equity. Transactions with changes in our ownership interest while we retain our controlling financial interest in our subsidiary shall be accounted for as equity transactions. Therefore, no gain or loss shall be recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). The carrying amount of the non-controlling interest shall be adjusted to reflect the change in our ownership interest in the subsidiary. Any difference between the fair value of the consideration received or paid and the amount by which the noncontrolling interest is adjusted shall be recognized in equity attributable to us. Consolidated net income/(loss) in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) includes net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests. The cumulative results of operations attributable to non-controlling interests, along with adjustments for share-based compensation expense arising from outstanding share-based awards relating to subsidiaries' shares, are also recorded as non-controlling interests in our consolidated balance sheets. Cash flows related to transactions with non-controlling interests are presented under financing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from such estimates. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities.

### *Foreign Currency Translation*

We use RMB as our reporting currency. Our operations in the PRC and other regions use their respective currencies as their functional currencies. In the consolidated financial statements, the financial information of us and our subsidiaries, which uses U.S. dollars or Hong Kong dollars as their functional currency, has been translated into RMB at the exchange rates quoted by the PBOC. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates on the balance sheet date, equity amounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are translated using the average rate for the period. Translation adjustments arising from these are reported as foreign currency translation adjustments and have been shown as a component of other comprehensive loss or income in the consolidated statements of shareholders' equity and the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

Foreign currency transactions denominated in currencies other than functional currency are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing on the dates of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies on the balance sheet date are re-measured at the applicable rates of exchange in effect on that date. Foreign currency exchange gain or loss resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from re-measurement at period-end is recognized in foreign currency exchange gain or loss in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

### *Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

U.S. GAAP establishes a three-tier hierarchy to prioritize the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring the fair value of financial instruments. This hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The three-tier fair value hierarchy is:

Level 1— Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets

Level 2— Include other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace

Level 3— Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity

U.S. GAAP describes three main approaches to measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities: (1) market approach; (2) income approach and (3) cost approach. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated from market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. The income approach uses valuation techniques to convert future amounts to a single present value amount. The measurement is based on the value indicated by current market expectations about those future amounts. The cost approach is based on the amount that would currently be required to replace an asset. In some circumstances, a combined approach of the aforementioned three approaches may be used to measure the fair values.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have a significant amount of financial instruments that are classified as Level 2 and Level 3 according to ASC 820 *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures*. The financial instruments classified as Level 2 are short term investments. The valuation for the available-for-sale debt investments classified as Level 3 are determined based on unobservable inputs which require significant judgment. The fair values of our available-for-sale debt investments in Particle were determined based on the discounted cash flow model for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. As we entered into a binding letter of intent, or the LOI, to sell part of our investments in Particle in February 2019, for the year ended December 31, 2018, the fair values of the investments in Particle were based on the scenario analysis, the weighted average valuation results derived from both the discounted cash flow model and the market approach, and the probability of each scenario.

The key inputs used in available-for-sale debt investments valuation as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were as follows:

	AS of December 31			
	2016	2017	2018	
			Under the Status Quo Scenario*	Under the Trade Sale Scenario*
Discount rate	23.0%	23.0%	22.5%	17.0%
Lack of marketability discount (“DLOM”)	25.0%	25.0%	20.0%	15.0%
Volatility	47.0%	45.3%	44.5%	44.8%
Revenue growth rate	10%-34.9.0%	5.0%-93.8%	3.7%-75.8%	3.7%-75.8%
Terminal growth rate	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Control premium	N/A	N/A	N/A	30.0%
Probability of each scenario	N/A	N/A	60.0%	40.0%

Note:

- \* Under the status quo scenario, we would not close the transaction contemplated under the LOI, and we would keep holding the investments of convertible redeemable preferred shares in Particle and maintain the status quo.
- \*\* Under the trade sale scenario, we would close the transaction contemplated under the LOI, and we would go through trade sales on the investments of convertible redeemable preferred shares in Particle.

*Term deposits, short term investments*

Term deposits represent term deposits placed with banks with original maturity of more than three months and up to one year.

Short term investments represent investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets and investments that we have positive intent and ability to hold to maturity, all of which are with original maturity of less than 12 months.

In accordance with ASC 825, for investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets, we elected the fair value method at the date of initial recognition and carried these investments at fair value. Fair value is estimated based on quoted prices of similar products provided by banks at the end of each period. We classify the valuation techniques that use these inputs as Level 2 of fair value measurements.

*Convertible loans due from a related party*

Convertible loans due from a related party represent short-term loans advanced to a related party of which we may at our option to convert all or a portion into preferred shares. We have determined that the convertible loans are not within the scope ASC 320 *Investment — debt and equity securities* and therefore are accounted for under ASC 310 *Receivables*. The conversion features were considered as embedded derivatives that do not meet the criteria to be bifurcated under ASC 815-15-25-1 and were accounted for in a similar method as for the short-term loans advanced to a related party. We account for the convertible loans due from a related party at an amortized cost basis after deduction of any other-than-temporary impairment loss and review for impairment on a regular basis.

*Available-for-sale debt investments*

In accordance with ASC 320 *Investments-Debt and Equity Securities*, we classify the investments in debt securities as “held-to-maturity”, “trading” or “available-for-sale”. The securities that we have positive intent and ability to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity securities. The securities that are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term are classified as trading securities. Investments that have readily determinable fair values not classified as trading or as held-to-maturity are classified as available-for-sale debt investments. Available-for-sale debt investments are reported at fair value, which is estimated by management after considering an independent appraisal performed by a reputable appraisal firm, with unrealized gains and losses, if any, recorded in the accumulated other comprehensive loss or income in shareholder’s equity. The tax effects of the unrealized gains and losses of the available-for-sale debt investments should be recorded net against the pre-tax changes in other comprehensive income. An impairment loss on the available-for-sale debt investments would be recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) when the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary. Investments with maturities of greater than 12 months are recorded in non-current assets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Equity investments*

Investments in entities in which we can exercise significant influence but do not own a majority equity interests or control are accounted for using the equity method of accounting in accordance with ASC 323 *Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures*. We adjust the carrying amount of equity method investment for our share of the income or losses of the investee and report the recognized income or losses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). Our share of the income or losses of an investee are based on the shares of common stock and in-substance common stock held by us.

We adopted ASU 2016-1, *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, beginning from January 1, 2018, and the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance to the financial statements of prior periods at January 1, 2018 was not material. After the adoption of this new accounting standard, we measure equity investments, other than those accounted for under the equity method, at fair value through net income/(loss). For investments in equity securities lacking of readily determinable fair values, we have elected to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.

An impairment loss on the equity investments is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) when the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary.

### *Goodwill*

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it might be impaired. We first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. In the qualitative assessment, we consider primary factors such as industry and market considerations, overall financial performance of the reporting unit, and other specific information related to the operations. Based on the qualitative assessment, if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount, the quantitative impairment test is performed.

In performing the two-step quantitative impairment test, the first step compares the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill is not considered to be impaired and the second step will not be required. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step compares the implied fair value of goodwill to the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in a manner similar to accounting for a business combination with the allocation of the assessed fair value determined in the first step to the assets and liabilities of the reporting unit. The excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the amounts assigned to the assets and liabilities is the implied fair value of goodwill. This allocation process is only performed for the purposes of evaluating goodwill impairment and does not result in an entry to adjust the value of any assets or liabilities. Application of a goodwill impairment test requires significant management judgment, including the identification of reporting units, allocation of assets, liabilities and goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit.

### *Intangible Assets, Net*

Intangible assets acquired through business acquisitions are recognized as assets separate from goodwill if they satisfy either the “contractual-legal” or “separability” criterion. Intangible assets mainly consist of computer software purchased from unrelated third parties, operating rights for licensed games, licensed copyrights of reading content, user base, and trademark and domain names. Intangible assets are stated at cost less impairment and accumulated amortization, which is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Separately identifiable intangible assets that have determinable lives continue to be amortized over their estimated useful lives using the straight-line method as follows:

	<b>Estimated Useful Lives</b>
Computer software	5 years
Trademark and domain names	10 years
Licensed copyrights of reading content	Lesser of the licensed period or 5 years
User base	0.8 years
Licensed games	Estimated life cycle

We amortize the licensed copyrights in “cost of revenues” on a straight-line basis. If expectations of the usefulness of a reading content are revised downward, the unamortized cost is written down to the estimated net realizable value. A write-down from unamortized cost to a lower estimated net realizable value establishes a new cost basis.

### *Revenue Recognition*

According to ASC 606, revenue is recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to the customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those services. The recognition of revenues involves certain management judgments, including the estimation of the fair value of the noncash transaction, estimated lives of virtual items purchased by game players, and volume sales rebates. We do not believe that significant management judgments are involved in revenue recognition, but the amount and timing of our revenues could be different for any period if management made different judgments or utilized different estimates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We adopt the five-step model for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers:

Step 1: Identify the contract(s) with a customer,

Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract,

Step 3: Determine the transaction price,

Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract,

Step 5: Recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

### (i) *Net Advertising Revenues*

Advertising revenues are derived principally from advertising contracts with customers where the advertisers pay to place their advertisements on our ifeng.com, mobile Internet website i.ifeng.com and our mobile applications in different formats over a particular period of time. Such formats generally include but are not limited to banners, newsfeed, text-links, videos, logos, buttons and rich media. Our performance obligations are to place the customers' advertisements on different spots, in different formats and at different times.

The majority of our advertising revenue arrangements involve multiple performance obligations. We allocate revenues to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. We generally determine standalone selling prices of each distinct performance obligation based on the prices charged to customers when sold on a standalone basis. Where standalone selling price is not directly observable, we generally estimate selling prices based on the publicly published advertising rate card, times the relevant discount rates, taking into considerations of the historical trend, the pricing of advertising areas sold with similar popularities, advertisements with similar formats and quoted prices from competitors, and other relevant market conditions. We recognize revenue on the satisfied performance obligations and defer the recognition of revenue for the estimated value of the undelivered elements until the remaining performance obligations have been satisfied. When all of the elements within an arrangement are delivered uniformly over the agreement period, the revenues are recognized on a straight-line basis over the contract period.

Currently the advertising business has three main types of pricing models, consisting of the CPD model, the CPM model, and the CPC model.

*CPD model.* Under the CPD model, a contract is signed to establish a fixed price for the advertising services to be provided over a period of time. Given the advertisers benefit from the displayed advertising evenly, we recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the period of display, provided all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

*CPM model.* Under the CPM model, the unit price for each qualifying display is fixed and stated in the contract with the advertiser. A qualifying display is defined as the appearance of an advertisement, where the advertisement meets criteria specified in the contract. Given that the fees are priced consistently throughout the contract and the unit prices are consistent with our pricing practices with similar customers, we recognize revenue based on the fixed unit prices and the number of qualifying displays upon occurrence of display, provided and all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

*CPC model.* Under the CPC model, there is no fixed price for advertising services stated in the contract with the advertiser and the unit price for each click is auction-based. We charge advertisers on a per-click basis, when the users click on the advertisements. Given that the fees are priced consistently throughout the contract and the unit prices are consistent with our pricing practices with similar customers, we recognize revenue based on qualifying clicks and the unit price upon the occurrence of a click, provided all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

Certain customers may receive sales rebates, which are accounted for as variable consideration. We estimate annual expected revenue volume of each individual agent with reference to their historical results. The sales rebate will reduce revenues recognized. We recognize revenue for the amount of fees we receive from our advertisers, after deducting sales rebates and net of value-added tax, or VAT, and related surcharges. We believe that there will not be significant changes to our estimates of variable consideration.

We enter into contracts with certain customers involving consideration in a form other than cash. The noncash consideration (or promise of noncash consideration) shall be measured at fair value. If we cannot reasonably estimate the fair value of the noncash consideration, we shall measure the consideration indirectly by reference to the standalone selling price of the goods or services promised to the customer (or class of customer) in exchange for the consideration. We recognize revenue from noncash transactions involving exchanging advertising services for advertisement, content, technical, application pre-installation services and others.

### (ii) *Paid Services Revenues*

We offer a wide variety of paid services primarily through mobile channel and operations with the telecom operators. Paid services revenues comprise of (i) revenues from digital entertainment, which includes digital reading and MVAS, and (ii) revenues from games and others, which includes web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Digital entertainment.*

Digital entertainment revenues mainly comprised of revenues generated from digital reading and MVAS.

#### *Digital reading*

Digital reading revenues are derived from providing fee-based Internet literatures from writers and digital format books licensed from third-party publishers to customers on both of our PC and mobile platforms, and on third-party platforms. Most revenues generated from digital reading are recorded on a gross basis and recognized evenly over the subscription period, or in the period in which a pay-per-view service is provided, as we are responsible for providing the desired services to the customers and have primary responsibility and broad discretion to establish price, therefore we are considered the primary obligor in these transactions. Digital reading revenues generated from third-party platforms are recorded on a net basis.

#### *MVAS*

MVAS revenues are derived from providing mobile phone users with mobile newspaper services, mobile game services delivered through the telecom operators' platforms, mobile video services, and WVAS. Revenues from MVAS are charged on a monthly or per-usage basis, and are recognized in the period in which the service is performed, provided that no significant obligation remains, collection of the receivables is reasonably assured and the amounts can be accurately estimated. Most revenues from mobile newspaper services, mobile video services and most WVAS are recorded on a net basis as we are acting as an agent of operators in these transactions.

#### *Games and others*

Games and others include web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms. Revenues from these services are recognized over the periods in which the services are performed, provided that no significant obligations remain, collection of the receivables is reasonably assured and the amounts can be accurately estimated.

For web-based game services, all of the web-based games provided on our platforms are developed by third-party game developers and can be accessed and played by game players without downloading separate software. We primarily view the game developers to be our customers and consider our responsibility under our agreements with the game developers to be promotion of the game developers' games. We only collect payments from game players in connection with the sale of in-game virtual currencies and remit certain agreed-upon percentages of the proceeds to the game developers. Revenue from the sale of in-game virtual currency is recorded net of remittances to game developers and deferred until the estimated consumption date of the virtual items, which is within a short period of time, typically a few days, after purchase of the in-game virtual currency.

We generate revenues from licensing video or text contents to third parties. For such content sales transactions, we earn up-front fixed- amount license fees or revenue sharing fees based on pre-agreed percentage. We view the third parties as customers and recognizes revenues on a net basis during the terms of such licenses.

### *Share-based Compensation*

We have share incentive plans for the granting of share-based awards, including share options, restricted shares and restricted share units. We measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for share-based compensation at the grant date fair value of the award. We recognize the share-based compensation as costs or expenses in our consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss), net of estimated forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the awards.

We recognize compensation cost for awards with performance conditions if and when we conclude that it is probable that the performance condition will be achieved and should reassess the probability of vesting at each reporting period for awards with performance conditions and adjust compensation cost based on our probability assessment. We recognize a cumulative catch-up adjustment for changes in our probability assessment in subsequent reporting periods.

The share-based awards to nonemployees are accounted for based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. Share-based compensation expense for share options granted to non-employees is measured at fair value at the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date service is completed and recognized over the period during which the service is provided. We apply the guidance in ASC 505-50 to re-measure share options granted to non-employees based on the then-current fair value at each reporting date until the service has been provided and the performance targets have been met.

Cancellation of an award accompanied by the concurrent grant of a replacement award is accounted for as a modification of the terms of the cancelled award, or modification awards. The share-based compensation cost associated with the modification awards are recognized if either the original vesting condition or the new vesting condition has been achieved. Such compensation costs cannot be less than the grant-date fair value of the original award. The incremental compensation cost is measured as the excess of the fair value of the replacement award over the fair value of the cancelled award at the cancellation date. Therefore, in relation to the modification awards, we recognize share-based compensation over the vesting periods of the new awards, which comprises, (1) the amortization of the incremental portion of share-based compensation over the remaining vesting term and (2) any unrecognized compensation cost of original award, using either the original term or the new term, whichever is higher for each reporting period.

We used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of share options based on the fair value of underlying ordinary shares at the grant date. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of share options represent management's best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. The fair values of the options granted during 2016, 2017 and 2018 used the following assumptions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Expected volatility rate	50.67%-55.65%	48.84%-57.06%	56.76%-57.10%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected term (years)	3.91-6.16	3.13-6.16	2.50-6.16
Risk-free interest rate (per annum)	1.30%-1.55%	0.90%-1.92%	0.91%-2.09%

*Expected Volatility.* We estimated the expected volatility at the date of grant based on the average annualized standard deviation of the share prices of comparable listed companies.

*Expected Dividend Yield.* The Black-Scholes option pricing model calls for a single expected dividend yield as an input. We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate any dividend payments on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future.

*Expected Term.* We estimated the expected term based on the vesting schedule and the exercise period of the options.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate.* We estimated the risk-free interest rate used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model based on the derived market yield of the USD denominated Chinese government bonds for the term approximating the expected life of award at the time of grant.

We determined the fair value of restricted share and restricted share units based on the fair value of the underlying ordinary shares at the grant date and considered the dilutive effect of restricted share and restricted share units.

Forfeiture rates are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. We use historical data to estimate pre-vesting option and restricted share units forfeitures and record share-based compensation only for those awards that are expected to vest.

### *Income Taxes*

Current income taxes are provided on the basis of net income for financial reporting purposes, adjusted for income and expense items which are not assessable or deductible for income tax purposes, in accordance with the regulations of the relevant tax jurisdictions. Deferred income taxes are provided using an asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory rates applicable to future years to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. The tax base of an asset or liability is the amount attributed to that asset or liability for tax purpose. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in our consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) in the period of change. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of, or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

In order to assess uncertain tax positions, we apply a more likely than not threshold and a two-step approach for the tax position measurement and financial statement recognition. Under the two-step approach, the first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. We did not have significant unrecognized uncertain tax positions or any unrecognized liabilities, interest or penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefit as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

### *Segment Reporting*

Our segments are business units that offer different services and are reviewed separately by the chief operating decision maker (the “CODM”) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. Our CODM has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer. As our long-lived assets and revenues are substantially located in and derived from the PRC, no geographical segments are presented.

Our organizational structure is based on a number of factors that the CODM uses to evaluate, view and run our business operations, which include, but are not limited to, customer base, homogeneity of products and technology. Our operating segments are based on our organizational structure and information reviewed by our CODM to evaluate the operating segment results.

## **Description of Key Statement of Comprehensive Income/(Loss) Items**

### *Revenues*

The following table sets forth the principal components of our total revenues by amount and by percentage of total revenues for the years presented.

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2016		2017		2018*	
	RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands except percentages)					
Revenues:						
Net advertising revenues	1,232,210	85.3	1,353,480	85.9	1,198,271	174,281
Paid services revenues	212,697	14.7	221,612	14.1	179,108	26,050
Total revenues	<u>1,444,907</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>1,575,092</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>1,377,379</u>	<u>200,331</u>



## [Table of Contents](#)

Note:

\* The financial data presented in our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 are prepared in accordance with ASC 606 while all financial data presented for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 are prepared in accordance with ASC 605.

We derive our revenues from advertising services and paid services.

*Advertising Services.* Our net advertising revenues accounted for 85.3%, 85.9% and 87.0% of our total revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We generate our net advertising revenues from payments made by advertisers to place their advertisements on our ifeng.com, mobile Internet websites i.ifeng.com and our mobile applications in different formats over a particular period of time. Such formats generally include but are not limited to banners, newsfeed, videos, text-links, logos, buttons and rich media.

Advertisers purchase our advertising services primarily through third-party advertising agencies. Currently the advertising business has three main types of pricing models, consisting of the CPD model, the CPM model, and the CPC model. We recognize advertising revenues on a net basis after deducting service fees earned by advertising agencies. Going forward, we expect our net advertising revenues to comprise an increasing share of our total revenues.

We also earn advertising revenues from related parties, including Phoenix TV, for joint TV and online advertising solutions which we provide together with Phoenix TV to certain Phoenix TV advertising customers, China Mobile and our investees for online advertising services. We also record these revenues as net advertising revenues earned from related parties. Our net advertising revenues earned from related parties accounted for 8.0%, 5.0% and 3.5% of our net advertising revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018 respectively.

*Paid Services.* Our paid services revenues contributed 14.7%, 14.1% and 13.0% of our total revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The following table sets forth our paid services offerings and their respective contributions to our paid services revenues and total revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Paid Services Offerings	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	% of Paid Services Revenues			% of Total Revenues		
	2016	2017	2018	2016	2017	2018
Digital entertainment (1)	74.6	81.2	73.9	11.0	11.5	9.6
Games and others (2)	25.4	18.8	26.1	3.7	2.6	3.4

Notes:

- (1) Digital entertainment includes digital reading and MVAS.
- (2) Games and others include web-based games, online digital reading, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through our own platforms.

These revenues were recorded either on gross or net basis depending on the nature of the services that we provided to the customers.

Our paid services revenues generated from China Mobile, a related party, accounted for 57.7%, 62.6% and 48.2% of our paid services revenues in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We generated paid services revenues of RMB105.4 million, RMB126.7 million and RMB77.1 million (US\$11.2 million) from providing services to customers of China Mobile and collecting fees through arrangements with China Mobile in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The decrease in paid services revenues with China Mobile was primarily due to a decrease in the MVAS revenues mainly resulting from the decline in users' demand for services provided through telecom operators in China. We derived paid services revenues of RMB17.3 million, RMB12.0 million and RMB9.2 million (US\$1.3 million) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, from fixed fees from China Mobile for our mobile newspaper service.

*Sales Taxes and Related Surcharges and Other Surcharges.* We are subject to VAT and related surcharges on the revenues earned for services provided in the PRC. The primary applicable rate of VAT is 6.0% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. We are also subject to a cultural development fee on the provision of advertising services in the PRC and the applicable tax rate is 3% of the net advertising revenues. The VAT and the cultural development fee were included in the cost of revenues under ASC 605 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and have been recorded as a reduction item of revenues under ASC 606 since January 1, 2018. Other surcharges mainly comprised of urban maintenance and construction tax and education surcharges. The urban maintenance and construction tax are charged at 7%, 5% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. Education surcharges are charged at 3% of the amount of VAT actually paid and local education surcharges are charged at 2% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. The urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges are recorded in the cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

### **Cost of Revenues**

Our cost of revenues consists primarily of (1) revenue sharing fees, including service fees retained by mobile telecommunications operators, which are recognized as cost of revenues for revenues recorded on gross basis, and revenue sharing fees paid to our channel and content partners, (2) content and operational costs, including personnel-related cost associated with content production and certain advertisement sales support personnel, content procurement costs to third-party professional media companies and to Phoenix TV Group, direct costs related to in-house content production, channel testing costs, rental cost, depreciation and amortization, the urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges, and other miscellaneous costs, and (3) bandwidth costs. The following table sets forth the components of our cost of revenues by amount and by percentage of total revenues for the years indicated.



[Table of Contents](#)

	For the Years Ended December 31,						
	2016		2017		2018*		
	RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	
	(In thousands except percentages)						
Cost of revenues:							
Revenue sharing fees	72,027	5.0	72,613	4.6	47,539	6,914	3.5
Content and operational costs	470,813	32.6	466,379	29.6	491,868	71,539	35.7
Bandwidth costs	64,200	4.4	55,050	3.5	57,141	8,311	4.1
Sales taxes and surcharges	119,767	8.3	133,155	8.5	—	—	—
Total cost of revenues	<u>726,807</u>	<u>50.3</u>	<u>727,197</u>	<u>46.2</u>	<u>596,548</u>	<u>86,764</u>	<u>43.3</u>

Note:

\* The financial data presented in our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 are prepared in accordance with ASC 606 while all financial data presented for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 are prepared in accordance with ASC 605.

*Revenue Sharing Fees.* We share the revenues generated from these services with the mobile operators through whose networks and/or service platforms we offer our services to our users, and record the revenue sharing fee as cost of revenues. We also share the revenues generated from our paid services with channel partners through whose platforms we market and distribute our services and with certain content providers, as applicable. The percentage allocations for our revenue sharing are determined with the relevant parties and vary by service.

*Content and Operational Costs.* Our content costs consist of (i) personnel-related costs which include share-based compensation associated with content production and advertising sales support staff, (ii) payments we make to third-party professional media companies, (iii) revenue sharing fees we pay to Phoenix TV Group for sales of its video content, (iv) the license fees we pay to Phoenix TV Group for the use of its content, (v) production costs related to our in-house produced content, (vi) the urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges, and (vii) operational costs which consist of channel testing costs, event costs incurred in connection with advertising revenue-generating activities, rental costs, depreciation and amortization costs, and other miscellaneous costs.

*Bandwidth Costs.* Bandwidth costs are the fees we pay to mobile operators and other service providers for telecommunications services and for hosting our servers at their Internet data centers.

For more information about such taxes, surcharges and fees, see “—Taxation.” For more information about risks related to potential changes in the taxes applicable to us, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—The discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments available to us in China could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.”

**Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses consist of sales and marketing expenses, general and administrative expenses and technology and product development expenses, and include allocations of expenses from Phoenix TV. Share-based compensation is included in our operating expenses as they are incurred. The increase in operating expenses from 2016 to 2018 was primarily attributable to the increase in mobile traffic acquisition expenses.

The following table sets forth our operating expenses, divided into their major categories, by amount and by percentage of total revenues for the years indicated.

	For the Years Ended December 31,						
	2016		2017		2018		
	RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	
	(In thousands except percentages)						
Operating expenses:							
Sales and marketing expenses	339,171	23.5	493,664	31.3	537,562	78,185	39.0
General and administrative expenses	181,677	12.6	146,923	9.3	162,568	23,645	11.8
Technology and product development expenses	161,880	11.2	192,325	12.2	204,723	29,776	14.9
Total operating expenses	<u>682,728</u>	<u>47.3</u>	<u>832,912</u>	<u>52.8</u>	<u>904,853</u>	<u>131,606</u>	<u>65.7</u>

*Sales and Marketing Expenses.* Our sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of sales and marketing personnel-related expenses, including sales commissions, advertising and promotion expenses including traffic acquisition expenses, rental expenses, and depreciation and amortization expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

*General and Administrative Expenses.* Our general and administrative expenses primarily consist of personnel-related expenses for management and administrative staff, professional service expenses, bad debt provision, rental expenses, and depreciation and amortization expenses.

*Technology and Product Development Expenses.* Our technology and product development expenses mainly consist of personnel-related expenses associated with the development and maintenance of, and enhancement to our PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites, expenses associated with new technology and product development and enhancement, rental expenses, and depreciation and amortization expenses.

**Share-based Compensation**

We measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for share-based compensation at the grant date fair value of the award. We recognize share-based compensation, net of forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the award. We adopt the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options, and determine the fair value of restricted share and restricted share units based on the fair value of the underlying ordinary shares at the grant date considering the dilutive effect of restricted share and restricted share units. We account for share-based compensation using an estimated forfeiture rate at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. Share-based compensation is recorded net of estimated forfeitures such that expenses are recorded only for share-based awards that are expected to vest.

**Related Party Transactions**

In 2016, 2017 and 2018, we have entered into transactions with our related parties, including Phoenix TV, China Mobile, and certain investees, that impacted our net advertising revenues, paid services revenues, cost of revenues, sales and marketing expenses and general and administrative expenses. See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions.” The following table sets forth the significant transactions with our related parties.

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)			
<b>Transactions with the non-US listed part of Phoenix TV Group :</b>				
Content provided by Phoenix TV Group	(7,447)	(12,090)	(12,398)	(1,803)
Advertising and promotion expenses charged by Phoenix TV Group	(1,277)	(23)	(4,258)	(619)
Corporate administrative expenses and trademark license fees charged by Phoenix TV Group	(260)	(6,245)	(7,918)	(1,152)
Project cost charged by Phoenix TV Group	—	(1,217)	(1,763)	(256)
Revenues earned from Phoenix TV Group	10,356	9,454	14,354	2,088
<b>Transactions with China Mobile:</b>				
Advertising revenues earned from China Mobile	31,956	33,491	27,532	4,004
Paid services revenues earned from and through China Mobile	122,672	138,712	86,352	12,559
Revenue sharing fees and bandwidth cost charged by China Mobile	(20,941)	(43,604)	(15,929)	(2,317)
<b>Transactions with Investees :</b>				
Advances provided to/(repaid by) FM	(102)	—	—	—
Loans repaid by FM	(7,056)	—	—	—
Revenues earned through FM	—	855	160	23
Advertising revenues earned from Tianbo	13,482	13,869	193	28
Advances provided to/(repaid by) Tianbo	(1,177)	29	10,721	1,559
Advertising revenues earned from Lilita	42,619	10,000	9	1
Brand license authorization revenues earned from Lilita	172	161	12	2
Advertising resources provided by Tianbo	(670)	—	—	—
Advances provided to Fenghuang Jingcai	19	—	—	—
Loans provided to Particle and related interest income including the effect of foreign exchange	50,337	87,514	—	—
Loans repaid by Particle	—	(48,747)	(84,083)	(12,229)
Issuance of convertible loans to Particle and related interest income including the effect of foreign exchange	248,249	(1,799)	8,993	1,308
Corporate administrative expenses charged by Particle	—	(725)	(82)	(12)
Sales of assets to Particle at carrying value	—	4,740	(413)	(60)
Revenue sharing fees charged by investees	—	(111)	(77)	(11)

[Table of Contents](#)

**Other Income, net**

Our other income, net generally reflects government subsidies, interest income, interest expense, foreign currency exchange gain or loss, income/(loss) from equity method investments, net of impairment, and others, net.

**Taxation**

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current law of the Cayman Islands, we are not subject to income or capital gains tax. In addition, dividend payments are not subject to withholding tax in the Cayman Islands.

Our subsidiaries incorporated in the British Virgin Islands are exempted from income tax on their foreign-derived income and are not subject to withholding taxes. Our subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong are subject to a tax rate of 16.5% on the estimated assessable profit arising in Hong Kong.

Each of our PRC subsidiaries and our affiliated consolidated entities are obligated to pay income tax in the PRC. The CIT Law generally applies an income tax rate of 25% to all enterprises, but grants preferential tax treatment to High and New Technology Enterprises (“HNTEs”) and Software Enterprises. Under these preferential tax treatments, HNTEs are entitled to an income tax rate of 15%, subject to a requirement that they re-apply for HNTE status every three years and Software Enterprises are entitled to an income tax exemption for two years beginning from its first profitable year and a 50% reduction to a rate of 12.5% for the subsequent three years.

Fenghuang On-line had been qualified as an HNTE in November 2014 and August 2017, respectively, and was entitled to a preferential tax rate of 15%. Therefore, Fenghuang On-line was subject to a 15% income tax rate for the years from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019.

Tianying Jiuzhou resubmitted applications for qualification and was approved as an HNTE in 2014 and 2017, respectively, and therefore, Tianying Jiuzhou was subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019.

In 2012, Fenghuang Yutian was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2013 was the first year Fenghuang Yutian generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2013 and 2014, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2015 to 2017. In 2017, Fenghuang Yutian had been qualified as an HNTE, and therefore, Fenghuang Yutian was subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax in 2019.

In 2016, Fenghuang Borui was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2016 was the first year Fenghuang Borui generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2016 and 2017, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020.

Yitian Xindong had been qualified as an HNTE in November 2018, and was entitled to a preferential tax rate of 15%. Therefore, Yitian Xindong was subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020.

All our other PRC subsidiaries and affiliated consolidated entities were subject to a 25% income tax rate for all the years presented.

Under the CIT Law, dividends paid from our PRC subsidiaries are subject to a withholding tax at 10%. This new dividend withholding tax, however, will only be levied on our PRC subsidiaries in respect of profits earned in 2008 onwards. Profits distributed after January 1, 2008 but related to financial results generated for the year ended December 31, 2007 and prior years will not be subject to dividend withholding tax. The dividend withholding tax rate can be lower than 10% subject to tax treaties between China and foreign countries or regions.

The CIT Law also provides that an enterprise established under the laws of foreign countries or regions but whose “de facto management body” is located in the PRC be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes and consequently be subject to the PRC income tax at the rate of 25% for its global income. On April 22, 2009, the SAT issued a circular, known as Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the “de facto management body” of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Under Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its “de facto management body” in China and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise’s financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise’s primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC. We and our offshore subsidiaries have never been treated as resident enterprises for PRC tax purposes.

We are subject to VAT and related surcharges on the revenues earned for services provided in the PRC. The primary applicable rate of VAT is 6.0% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. We are also subject to a cultural development fee on the provision of advertising services in the PRC and the applicable tax rate is 3% of the net advertising revenues. The VAT and the cultural development fee were included in the cost of revenues under ASC 605 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and have been recorded as a reduction item of revenues under ASC 606 since January 1, 2018. Other surcharges mainly comprised of urban maintenance and construction tax and education surcharges. The urban maintenance and construction tax are charged at 7%, 5% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. Education surcharges are charged at 3% of the amount of VAT actually paid and local education surcharges are charged at 2% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. The urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges are recorded in the cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). For more information about risks related to potential changes in the taxes applicable to us, see “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — The discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments available to us in China could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.”

[Table of Contents](#)

**A. Results of Operations**

**Selected Consolidated Financial Information**

The following table sets forth the selected consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) data by amount and by percentage of total revenues for the years indicated. This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The operating results in any period are not necessarily indicative of the results you may expect for future periods.

	For the Years Ended December 31,						
	2016		2017		2018*		
	RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	
(In thousands, except for percentages)							
<b>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss) Data</b>							
<b>Revenues:</b>							
Net advertising revenues	1,232,210	85.3	1,353,480	85.9	1,198,271	174,281	87.0
Paid services revenues	212,697	14.7	221,612	14.1	179,108	26,050	13.0
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>1,444,907</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,575,092</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,377,379</b>	<b>200,331</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Cost of revenues (1)</b>	<b>(726,807)</b>	<b>(50.3)</b>	<b>(727,197)</b>	<b>(46.2)</b>	<b>(596,548)</b>	<b>(86,764)</b>	<b>(43.3)</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>718,100</b>	<b>49.7</b>	<b>847,895</b>	<b>53.8</b>	<b>780,831</b>	<b>113,567</b>	<b>56.7</b>
<b>Operating expenses (1) :</b>							
Sales and marketing expenses	(339,171)	(23.5)	(493,664)	(31.3)	(537,562)	(78,185)	(39.0)
General and administrative expenses	(181,677)	(12.6)	(146,923)	(9.3)	(162,568)	(23,645)	(11.8)
Technology and product development expenses	(161,880)	(11.2)	(192,325)	(12.2)	(204,723)	(29,776)	(14.9)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(682,728)</b>	<b>(47.3)</b>	<b>(832,912)</b>	<b>(52.8)</b>	<b>(904,853)</b>	<b>(131,606)</b>	<b>(65.7)</b>
<b>Income/(loss) from operations</b>	<b>35,372</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>14,983</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>(124,022)</b>	<b>(18,039)</b>	<b>(9.0)</b>
Other income, net	56,937	3.9	34,224	2.2	78,515	11,420	5.7
<b>Income/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>92,309</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>49,207</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>(45,507)</b>	<b>(6,619)</b>	<b>(3.3)</b>
Income tax expense	(14,089)	(1.0)	(14,783)	(0.9)	(20,105)	(2,924)	(1.5)
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>	<b>(4.8)</b>
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,391	0.2	3,048	0.2	2,390	348	0.2
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>	<b>(4.6)</b>
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>	<b>(4.8)</b>
Other comprehensive income, net of tax: fair value remeasurement for available-for-sale debt investments	247,336	17.1	321,538	20.4	566,320	82,368	41.1
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax: foreign currency translation adjustment	27,669	1.9	(49,640)	(3.2)	51,794	7,533	3.8
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>353,225</b>	<b>24.4</b>	<b>306,322</b>	<b>19.5</b>	<b>552,502</b>	<b>80,358</b>	<b>40.1</b>
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,391	0.2	3,048	0.2	2,390	348	0.2
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>355,616</b>	<b>24.6</b>	<b>309,370</b>	<b>19.7</b>	<b>554,892</b>	<b>80,706</b>	<b>40.3</b>
(In thousands, except for percentages)							
<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>							
2016		2017		2018			
RMB	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	%	
Non-GAAP gross profit (2)	713,733	49.4	852,912	54.1	784,581	114,112	57.0
Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations (2)	37,262	2.6	35,835	2.3	(110,033)	(16,005)	(8.0)
Non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited (3)	84,277	5.8	52,028	3.3	(54,585)	(7,939)	(4.0)

Notes:

\* The financial data presented in our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 are prepared in accordance with ASC 606 while all financial data presented for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 are prepared in accordance with ASC 605.

[Table of Contents](#)

(1) Includes share-based compensation as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)			
Allocation of share-based compensation:				
Cost of revenues	(4,367)	5,017	3,750	545
Sales and marketing expenses	(2,842)	1,877	2,360	343
General and administrative expenses	11,025	10,796	5,072	738
Technology and product development expenses	(1,926)	3,162	2,807	408
Total share-based compensation included in cost of revenues and operating expenses	<u>1,890</u>	<u>20,852</u>	<u>13,989</u>	<u>2,034</u>

(2) Non-GAAP gross profit and non-GAAP income from operations are both non-GAAP financial measures. Non-GAAP gross profit is gross profit excluding share-based compensation. Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations is income/(loss) from operations excluding share-based compensation.

(3) We define non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited as net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited excluding share-based compensation and income or loss from equity method investments, net of impairments.

We believe the separate analysis and exclusion of the following non-GAAP to GAAP reconciling items add clarity to the constituent parts of our performances. We review non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations and non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited together with gross profit, income/(loss) from operations and net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited to obtain a better understanding of our operating performance. We use these non-GAAP financial measures for planning and forecasting and measuring results against the forecast. Using these non-GAAP financial measures to evaluate our business allows us and our investors to assess our relative performance against our competitors and ultimately monitor our capacity to generate returns for our investors. We also believe it is useful supplemental information for investors and analysts to assess our operating performance without the effect of items like share-based compensation, income or loss from equity method investments, net of impairments, which have been and will continue to be significant recurring items, and without the effect of gain on disposal of subsidiaries and acquisition of equity investments, and gain on disposal of an equity investment and acquisition of available-for-sale debt investments, which have been significant and one-time items. However, the use of non-GAAP financial measures has material limitations as an analytical tool. One of the limitations of using non-GAAP financial measures is that they do not include all items that impact our gross profit, income/(loss) from operations and net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited for the period. In addition, because non-GAAP financial measures are not calculated in the same manner by all companies, they may not be comparable to other similar titled measures used by other companies. In light of the foregoing limitations, you should not consider non-GAAP financial measures in isolation from or as an alternative to the financial measures prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Non-GAAP to GAAP reconciling items have no income tax effect.

Our non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations and non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited are calculated as follows for the years presented:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)			
Gross Profit	718,100	847,895	780,831	113,567
Excluding:				
Share-based compensation	(4,367)	5,017	3,750	545
Non-GAAP gross profit	<u>713,733</u>	<u>852,912</u>	<u>784,581</u>	<u>114,112</u>
Income/(loss) from operations	35,372	14,983	(124,022)	(18,039)
Excluding:				
Share-based compensation	1,890	20,852	13,989	2,034
Non-GAAP income/(loss) from operations	<u>37,262</u>	<u>35,835</u>	<u>(110,033)</u>	<u>(16,005)</u>
Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	80,611	37,472	(63,222)	(9,195)
Excluding:				
Share-based compensation	1,890	20,852	13,989	2,034
Loss/(income) from equity method investments net of impairments	1,776	(6,296)	(5,352)	(778)
Non-GAAP adjusted net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	<u>84,277</u>	<u>52,028</u>	<u>(54,585)</u>	<u>(7,939)</u>

*Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017*

**Revenues.** Our total revenues decreased by 12.6% from RMB1.6 billion in 2017 to RMB1.4 billion (US\$0.2 billion) under ASC 606 in 2018. Net advertising revenues (net of advertising agency service fees and sales taxes and related surcharges) decreased by 11.5% from RMB1.4 billion in 2017 to RMB1.2 billion (US\$0.2 billion) under ASC 606 in 2018, and paid service revenues decreased by 19.2% from RMB221.6 million in 2017 to RMB179.1 million (US\$26.1 million) under ASC 606. Sales taxes and related surcharges of RMB123.0 million (US\$17.9 million) were excluded from cost of revenues and recorded as a reduction item of revenues under ASC 606 in 2018.

Under ASC 605, our total revenues in 2018 would have decreased by 5.0% to RMB1.5 billion (US\$0.2 billion) from RMB1.6 billion in 2017. Under ASC 605, net advertising revenues (net of advertising agency service fees and sales taxes and related surcharges) in 2018 would have decreased by 3.4% to RMB1.3 billion (US\$0.2 billion) from RMB1.4 billion in 2017, primarily due to the decrease in PC advertising revenues, which was partially offset by the growth in mobile advertising revenues.

Under ASC 605, our paid service revenues in 2018 would have decreased by 14.8% to RMB188.8 million (US\$27.5 million) from RMB221.6 million in 2017, which was primarily due to the 39.5% year-over-year decrease of revenues from MVAS products mainly resulting from the decline in users' demand for services provided through telecom operators in China.

**Cost of Revenues.** Our cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 was RMB596.5 million (US\$86.8 million) under ASC 606, which represented a decrease of 18.0% from RMB727.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cost of revenues as a percentage of our revenues decreased from 46.2% in 2017 to 43.3% in 2018.

Under ASC 605, cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 would have been RMB719.2 million (US\$104.6 million), which would have represented a decrease of 1.1% from RMB727.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

- **Revenue sharing fees.** Our revenue sharing fees for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 were RMB72.6 million and RMB47.5 million (US\$6.9 million), respectively.
- **Content and operational costs.** Our content and operational costs for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 were RMB466.4 million and RMB491.9 million (US\$71.5 million), respectively.
- **Bandwidth costs.** Our bandwidth costs increased by 3.8% from RMB55.1 million in 2017 to RMB57.1 million (US\$8.3 million) in 2018.
- **Sales taxes and related surcharges.** Our sales taxes and related surcharges decreased from RMB133.2 million in 2017 to nil in 2018, as the sales taxes and related surcharges of RMB123.0 million (US\$17.9 million) were excluded from cost of revenues and recorded as a reduction item of revenues under ASC 606 in 2018.
- **Share-based compensation.** Our share-based compensation allocated to cost of revenues as part of content and operational costs above, decreased from RMB5.0 million in 2017 to RMB3.7 million (US\$0.5 million) in 2018. As we recognized share-based compensation, net of estimated forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the awards, there was less share-based compensation recognized in the fourth quarter of 2018 for share options granted prior to 2018.

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit decreased by 7.9% from RMB847.9 million in 2017 to RMB780.8 million (US\$113.6 million) in 2018. Our gross margin increased from 53.8% in 2017 to 56.7% in 2018.

**Operating Expenses.** Our operating expenses increased by 8.6% from RMB832.9 million in 2017 to RMB904.9 million (US\$131.6 million) in 2018, primarily due to the increase in mobile traffic acquisition expenses. Our operating expenses as a percentage of revenues increased from 52.8% in 2017 to 65.7% in 2018.

- **Sales and marketing expenses.** Our sales and marketing expenses increased by 8.9% from RMB493.7 million in 2017 to RMB537.6 million (US\$78.2 million) in 2018. This increase was mainly due to the increase in mobile traffic acquisition expenses. Total advertising and promotion expenses from advertising-for-advertising barter transactions of RMB4.3 million (US\$0.6 million) were recognized under ASC 606 in 2018.
- **General and administrative expenses.** Our general and administrative expenses increased by 10.6% from RMB146.9 million in 2017 to RMB162.6 million (US\$23.6 million) in 2018. This increase was mainly due to the increase in bad debt accrued in 2018.
- **Technology and product development expenses.** Our technology and product development expenses increased by 6.4% from RMB192.3 million in 2017 to RMB204.7 million (US\$29.8 million) in 2018.
- **Share-based compensation.** Our share-based compensation allocated to each of the three categories of operating expenses decreased by 35.3% from RMB15.8 million in 2017 to RMB10.2 million (US\$1.5 million) in 2018. As we recognized share-based compensation, net of estimated forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the awards, there was less share-based compensation recognized in 2018 for share options granted prior to 2018.



**Related Party Transactions**

- Our net advertising revenues from related parties decreased by 38.4% from RMB67.4 million in 2017 to RMB41.5 million (US\$6.0 million) in 2018, which was primarily attributable to the decrease in advertising revenues generated from Tianbo.
- Our paid service revenues from related parties decreased by 37.4% from RMB139.1 million in 2017 to RMB87.1 million (US\$12.7 million) in 2018, which was primarily attributable to the decrease in paid service revenues generated from China Mobile.
- Our cost of revenues due to transactions with related parties decreased by 47.1% from RMB57.1 million in 2017 to RMB30.2 million (US\$4.4 million) in 2018, which was primarily due to the decrease in revenue sharing fees paid to China Mobile.
- Our operating expenses due to transactions with related parties increased by 75.3% from RMB7.0 million in 2017 to RMB12.3 million (US\$1.8 million) in 2018, which was mainly attributable to an increase in trademark license fee charged by Phoenix TV Group.

**Other Income, Net.** Our other income, net increased by 129.4% from RMB34.2 million in 2017 to RMB78.5 million (US\$11.4 million) in 2018. The increase in other income, net in 2018 was mainly due to the foreign exchange gain of RMB6.8 million (US\$1.0 million) recognized in 2018 as compared to the foreign exchange loss of RMB23.6 million recognized in 2017, and gain on disposal of convertible loans due from a related party of RMB10.6 million (US\$1.5 million) recognized in 2018.

**Income Tax Expense.** Our income tax expense increased by 35.8% from RMB14.8 million in 2017 to RMB20.1 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018. Our effective tax rate was negative 46.8% in 2018 as compared to positive 14.1% in 2017. The decrease in effective tax rate was mainly due to the increase in the valuation allowance for the tax operating loss recognized in 2018, and partially offset by the tax effect of the permanent differences deriving from tax-deductible expenses of the research and development expenses.

**Net Income/(loss) Attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited.** As a result of the foregoing, net income attributable to our company was RMB37.5 million in 2017 and net loss attributable to our company was RMB63.2 million (US\$9.2 million) in 2018.

**Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016**

**Revenues.** Our total revenues increased by 9.0% from RMB1.4 billion in 2016 to RMB1.6 billion in 2017. Net advertising revenues (net of advertising agency service fees) increased by 9.8% from RMB1.2 billion in 2016 to RMB1.4 billion, primarily due to the 46.5% year-over-year growth in mobile advertising revenues, which was partially offset by the decrease in PC advertising revenues. Paid service revenues increased by 4.2% from RMB212.7 million in 2016 to RMB221.6 million in 2017, which was primarily due to the 51.3% year-over-year increase in digital reading revenues, and partially offset by the decrease in games and others revenues.

**Cost of Revenues.** Our cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 were RMB726.8 million and RMB727.2 million, respectively. Cost of revenues as a percentage of our revenues decreased from 50.3% in 2016 to 46.2% in 2017.

- **Revenue sharing fees.** Our revenue sharing fees for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 were RMB72.0 million and RMB72.6 million, respectively.
- **Content and operational costs.** Our content and operational costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 were RMB470.8 million and RMB466.4 million, respectively.
- **Bandwidth costs.** Our bandwidth costs decreased by 14.3% from RMB64.2 million in 2016 to RMB55.1 million in 2017 primarily due to a decline in the unit purchasing price of bandwidth costs.
- **Sales taxes and surcharges.** Our sales taxes and surcharges increased by 11.2% from RMB119.8 million in 2016 to RMB133.2 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to a year-over-year increase in revenues.
- **Share-based compensation.** Our share-based compensation allocated to cost of revenues as part of content and operational costs above, increased from negative RMB4.4 million in 2016 to RMB5.0 million in 2017. The negative amount of 2016 was mainly due to the reversal of share-based compensation caused by the increase in estimated forfeiture rate of share-based awards based on the actual forfeiture rate in the year.

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased by 18.1% from RMB718.1 million in 2016 to RMB847.9 million in 2017. Our gross margin increased from 49.7% in 2016 to 53.8% in 2017 mainly due to the increase of revenues and the decrease of cost of revenues as explained above.

**Operating Expenses.** Our operating expenses increased by 22.0% from RMB682.7 million in 2016 to RMB832.9 million in 2017, primarily due to the increase in traffic acquisition expenses. Our operating expenses as a percentage of revenues increased from 47.3% in 2016 to 52.8% in 2017.

- **Sales and marketing expenses.** Our sales and marketing expenses increased by 45.5% from RMB339.2 million in 2016 to RMB493.7 million in 2017. This increase was mainly due to the increase in traffic acquisition expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

- **General and administrative expenses.** Our general and administrative expenses decreased by 19.1% from RMB181.7 million in 2016 to RMB146.9 million in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to a year-over-year decrease in bad debt provision expense of RMB41.6 million, primarily caused by the negative RMB9.1 million of bad debt provision expense recognized in 2017 resulting from the subsequent collection of previously fully-reserved receivables of RMB25.4 million in 2017 and the one-off specific bad debt provision expense of RMB23.8 million recognized in 2016.
- **Technology and product development expenses.** Our technology and product development expenses increased by 18.8% from RMB161.9 million in 2016 to RMB192.3 million in 2017. This increase was primarily due to an increase in staff cost.
- **Share-based compensation.** Our share-based compensation allocated to each of the three categories of operating expenses increased by 153.0% from RMB6.3 million in 2016 to RMB15.8 million in 2017. This increase was mainly due to the share-based awards newly granted in 2017 and our option exchange program implemented in the fourth quarter of 2016 while there was a reversal of share-based compensation in 2016 caused by the increase of estimated forfeiture rate of share-based awards based on the actual forfeiture rate in the year.

**Related Party Transactions**

- Our net advertising revenues from related parties decreased by 31.5% from RMB98.4 million in 2016 to RMB67.4 million in 2017, which was primarily attributable to the decrease in advertising revenues earned from Phoenix TV Group and its customers.
- Our paid service revenues from related parties increased by 13.3% from RMB122.8 million in 2016 to RMB139.1 million in 2017, which was primarily attributable to the increase in paid services revenues generated from China Mobile.
- Our cost of revenues due to transactions with related parties increased by 96.6% from RMB29.1 million in 2016 to RMB57.1 million in 2017, which was primarily due to the increase in revenues sharing and bandwidth cost with China Mobile.
- Our operating expenses due to transactions with related parties increased by 354.8% from RMB1.5 million in 2016 to RMB7.0 million in 2017, which was mainly attributable to an increase in trademark license fee charged by Phoenix TV Group.

**Other Income, Net.** Our other income, net decreased by 39.9% from RMB56.9 million in 2016 to RMB34.2 million in 2017. The decrease in other income, net in 2017 was mainly due to the foreign currency exchange loss caused by the appreciation of Renminbi against US dollars.

**Income Tax Expense.** Our income tax expense increased by 4.9% from RMB14.1 million in 2016 to RMB14.8 million in 2017. Our effective tax rate decreased from 15.9% in 2016 to 14.1% in 2017. The decrease in effective tax rate was mainly due to a lesser increase in valuation allowance in 2017 as compared to that of 2016.

**Net Income Attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited.** As a result of the foregoing, net income attributable to our company decreased by 53.5% from RMB80.6 million in 2016 to RMB37.5 million in 2017.

**B. Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the years indicated:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(In thousands)			
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	203,686	172,980	(76,824)	(11,174)
Net cash used in investing activities	(313,547)	(6,390)	(114,712)	(16,685)
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	217,148	(16,234)	(75,831)	(11,029)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	14,340	(8,090)	11,477	1,671
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	121,627	142,266	(255,890)	(37,217)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the beginning of the year	435,669	557,296	699,562	101,747
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the end of the year	557,296	699,562	443,672	64,530

As of December 31, 2018, we had RMB174.0 million (US\$25.3 million) in cash and cash equivalents and RMB269.6 million (US\$39.2 million) in restricted cash. Our cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and demand deposits, which are unrestricted as to withdrawal or use, and which have original maturities of three months or less. Our restricted cash represents guarantee of banking facility which is restricted to withdrawal or usage. We have not encountered any difficulties in meeting our cash obligations to date. As of December 31, 2018, we also had RMB912.6 million (US\$132.7 million) in term deposits and short term investments with maturities up to one year. We believe that our operating cash flows, existing cash balances and term deposits and short term investments will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for the next twelve months from April 26, 2019.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are a holding company, and we rely principally on dividends and other distributions from our subsidiaries in China for our cash requirements. Current PRC regulations permit our subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of its accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with Chinese accounting standards and regulations. Any limitations on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to transfer funds to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends and otherwise fund and conduct our business.

Any earnings that our PRC subsidiaries distribute would be paid to our offshore intermediate holding company primarily through dividends. To date, our PRC subsidiaries have not paid dividends to us. As a holding company, we have not required cash for our operations outside of China and therefore our PRC subsidiaries have retained their earnings for the purpose of conducting our business operations in China. As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, our PRC subsidiaries' retained earnings were RMB898.7 million, RMB993.1 million and RMB1,038.3 million (US\$151.0 million), respectively, and our PRC subsidiaries' cash and cash equivalents were RMB58.5 million, RMB117.6 million and RMB45.6 million (US\$6.6 million), respectively.

Although we currently anticipate that we will be able to fund operations for at least the next twelve months with operating cash flows, existing cash balances and term deposits and short-term investments, we may require additional cash resources due to changed business conditions or other future developments, including any investments or acquisitions we may decide to pursue. If these sources are insufficient to satisfy cash requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or to obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity or equity-linked securities could result in additional dilution to shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could result in operating and financial covenants that would restrict operations. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

### ***Operating Activities***

In 2018, our net cash used in operating activities were RMB76.8 million (US\$11.2 million). This was primarily due to (i) net loss of RMB65.6 million, (ii) non-cash adjustments of gain on disposal of convertible loans due from a related party of RMB10.6 million, and foreign currency exchange gain of RMB6.8 million, (iii) an increase in accounts receivables of RMB30.0 million, (iv) a decrease in salary and welfare payable of RMB19.9 million, and (v) a decrease in accrued expenses and other liabilities of RMB17.3 million. These items were partially offset by (i) non-cash adjustments which primarily included depreciation and amortization expenses of RMB32.5 million, provision for allowance for doubtful accounts of RMB24.0 million, share-based compensation of RMB14.0 million, and (ii) an increase in amounts due from related parties of RMB37.5 million.

In 2017, our operating activities generated net cash of RMB173.0 million. This was primarily due to (i) net income of RMB34.4 million, (ii) non-cash adjustments which primarily included depreciation and amortization expenses of RMB35.6 million, foreign currency exchange loss of RMB23.6 million, and share-based compensation of RMB20.9 million, (iii) an increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities of RMB62.0 million, (iv) an increase in advances from customers of RMB37.4 million, and (v) an increase in tax payable of RMB16.6 million. These items were partially offset by (i) an increase in accounts receivable of RMB44.6 million mainly attributable to the increase of advertising revenues, and (ii) an increase in amounts due from related parties of RMB23.0 million mainly attributable to increase in the loans granted to Particle in 2017.

In 2016, our operating activities generated net cash of RMB203.7 million. This was primarily due to (i) net income of RMB78.2 million, (ii) non-cash adjustments which primarily included depreciation and amortization expenses of RMB42.0 million and provision for allowance for doubtful accounts of RMB48.2 million, (iii) a decrease in accounts receivable of RMB55.3 million primarily due to the accelerated collection of accounts receivables from customers, (iv) an increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities of RMB30.2 million and (v) an increase in advances from customers of RMB12.6 million. These items were partially offset by (i) a decrease in accounts payable of RMB31.5 million mainly attributable to the payment of our revenue sharing fees, (ii) an increase in prepayments and other current assets of RMB18.5 million, (iii) an increase in deferred income tax of RMB18.3 million, (iv) a decrease in tax payable of RMB17.5 million, and (v) foreign currency exchange gain of RMB9.6 million.

### ***Investing Activities***

We had net cash used in investing activities of RMB114.7 million (US\$16.7 million) for 2018. This was primarily due to (i) placement of term deposits and short term investments of RMB3.4 billion, (ii) cash paid for acquisition of a subsidiary, net of cash acquired of RMB62.1 million, (iii) capital expenditures of RMB56.0 million as described in “—Capital Expenditures”, and (iv) loan provided to a related party of RMB10.0 million, partially offset by the maturity of term deposits and short term investments of RMB3.2 billion, proceeds from disposal of convertible loans due from a related party of RMB112.0 million, and loans repaid by a related party of RMB74.0 million.

We had net cash used in investing activities of RMB6.4 million for 2017. This was primarily due to (i) placement of term deposits and short term investments of RMB2.8 billion, (ii) loan provided to Particle of RMB74.0 million, and (iii) capital expenditures of RMB27.8 million as described in “—Capital Expenditures”, partially offset by the maturity of term deposits and short term investments of RMB2.8 billion and loan repaid by a related party of RMB53.1 million.

We had net cash used in investing activities of RMB313.5 million for 2016. This was primarily due to (i) placement of term deposits and short term investments of RMB3.2 billion, (ii) loans provided to Particle of RMB45.9 million and issuance of convertible loans to Particle of RMB228.3 million, and (iii) capital expenditures of RMB29.3 million as described in “—Capital Expenditures”, partially offset by the maturity of term deposits and short term investments of RMB3.2 billion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Financing Activities**

We had net cash used in financing activities of RMB75.8 million (US\$11.0 million) for 2018, mainly attributable to the repayment of short-term bank loans of RMB330.0 million, partially offset by proceeds from short-term bank loans of RMB250.5 million and proceeds from exercise of stock option of RMB3.7 million.

We had net cash used in financing activities of RMB16.2 million for 2017, mainly attributable to the repayment of short-term bank loans of RMB357.1 million, partially offset by proceeds from short-term bank loans of RMB328.5 million and proceeds from exercise of stock option of RMB12.4 million.

We had net cash provided by financing activities of RMB217.1 million for 2016, mainly attributable to proceeds from short-term bank loans of RMB214.7 million and proceeds from exercise of stock option of RMB2.4 million.

### **Capital Expenditures**

We had capital expenditures of RMB29.3 million, RMB27.8 million and RMB56.0 million (US\$8.1 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The capital expenditures were mainly attributable to purchasing servers and network equipment. We expect capital expenditures to increase to approximately RMB36.4 million in 2019. We plan to fund our capital expenditures in 2018 with cash flows from our operations and cash and cash equivalents.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

**Leases.** On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires an entity to recognize both assets and liabilities arising from finance and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. ASU 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a liability in its balance sheet to make lease payments (a “lease liability”) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. In transition, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented, or at the beginning of the period of adoption. ASU 2016-02 is required to be adopted at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. We expect to record a right-of-use asset of approximately RMB99.5 million (US\$14.5 million) and a lease liability of approximately RMB99.5 million (US\$14.5 million) upon the adoption of ASU 2016-02 on January 1, 2019, primarily related to our leased office space. We will use a modified retrospective approach and will not restate prior periods. We expect to implement new accounting policies as well as to elect certain practical expedients available to us under ASU 2016-02, including those related to capitalization thresholds and leases with terms of less than 12 months.

**Financial Instruments—Credit Losses.** In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which requires entities to measure all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This replaces the existing incurred loss model and is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on financial assets measured at amortized cost. This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early application will be permitted for all entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. We do not expect to adopt ASU 2016-13 early and are currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting.** In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from nonemployees. An entity should apply the requirements of Topic 718 to nonemployee awards except for specific guidance on inputs to an option pricing model and the attribution of cost (that is, the period of time over which share-based payment awards vest and the pattern of cost recognition over that period). The amendments specify that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be used or consumed in a grantor’s own operations by issuing share-based payment awards. Consistent with the accounting requirement for employee share-based payment awards, nonemployee share-based payment awards within the scope of Topic 718 are measured at grant-date fair value of the equity instruments that an entity is obligated to issue when the good has been delivered or the service has been rendered and any other conditions necessary to earn the right to benefit from the instruments have been satisfied. This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early application will be permitted, but no earlier than an entity’s adoption date of Topic 606. We are currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement.** In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The amendments of ASU 2018-13 test the concepts in the proposed Concepts Statement and improve the effectiveness of disclosure requirements on fair value measurement by using those concepts. This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that fiscal year. The amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty should be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. Early adoption is permitted upon issuance of this Update. An entity is permitted to early adopt any removed or modified disclosures upon issuance of this Update and delay adoption of the additional disclosures until their effective date. We are currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities.** In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities*. Current GAAP provides a private company with an accounting alternative not to apply VIE guidance to leasing arrangements with entities under common control if certain criteria are met. The amendments expand the accounting alternative to include all private company common control arrangements if the common control parent and the legal entity being evaluated for consolidation are not public business entities. The amendments for determining whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest require reporting entities to consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis rather than as the equivalent of a direct interest in its entirety (as currently required in GAAP). This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that fiscal year. All entities are required to apply the amendments retrospectively with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings at the beginning of the earliest period presented. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.** In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance should be adopted on a prospective basis for the annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. We do not expect to adopt ASU 2017-04 early and are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this standard on our consolidated financial statements.

### C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.

#### Product Development

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Research and Development."

#### Intellectual Property

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Intellectual Property."

### D. Trend Information

Please refer to "—A. Results of Operations" for a discussion of the most recent trends in our services, sales and marketing by the end of 2018. In addition, please refer to discussions included in such Item for a discussion of known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that we believe are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our net sales and operating revenues, income from continuing operations, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that would cause reported financial information to be not necessarily indicative of our future operating results or financial condition.

### E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. In addition, we have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our own shares and classified as shareholder's equity, or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. Moreover, we do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with us.

### F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018.

	Payments Due by Period					
	Total	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023 and Thereafter
	(RMB in thousands)					
Rental	133,786	38,222	38,270	38,314	18,980	—
Bandwidth purchases	8,507	2,938	2,191	2,191	1,187	—
Cooperation with Phoenix TV Group	4,624	3,249	1,375	—	—	—
Content purchases	21,157	12,820	2,950	547	485	4,355
Others	11,736	11,653	73	7	3	—
Total	<u>179,810</u>	<u>68,882</u>	<u>44,859</u>	<u>41,059</u>	<u>20,655</u>	<u>4,355</u>

As a result of our adoption of Accounting Standard Codification 740 *Income Taxes*, we recorded uncertain tax positions of RMB26.1 million (US\$3.8 million) as of December 31, 2018 and recognized it as long-term liabilities, as ASC 740 specifies that tax positions for which the timing of the ultimate resolution is uncertain should be recognized as long-term liabilities. At this time, we are unable to make a reasonable estimate on the timing of payments in individual years beyond 12 months due to uncertainties in the timing. As a result, this amount is not included in the table above.

### G. Safe Harbor

This annual report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

You can identify these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as “aim”, “anticipate”, “believe”, “estimate”, “expect”, “intend”, “likely to”, “may”, “plan”, “will” or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, operating results, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include:

- our growth strategies, including without limitation strategies to grow particular products or services;
- our future business development, operating results and financial condition;
- expected changes in our revenues, including in components of our total revenues, and cost or expense items;
- our ability to continue and manage the expansion of our operations; and
- changes in general economic and business conditions in China.

The forward-looking statements made in this annual report on Form 20-F relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this annual report on Form 20-F. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should read this annual report on Form 20-F and the documents that we reference in this annual report on Form 20-F and have filed as exhibits hereto with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events.

Other sections of this annual report on Form 20-F include additional factors that could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

## **ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES**

### **A. Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date of this annual report.

<b>Directors and Executive Officers</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position/Title</b>
Keung Chui	68	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Shuang Liu	49	Director, Chief Executive Officer
Daguang He	62	Director
Ka Keung Yeung	60	Director
Betty Yip Ho	50	Director, Chief Financial Officer
Carson Wen	67	Independent Director
Jerry Juying Zhang	59	Independent Director
Xiaoyan Chi	40	Senior Vice President
Chun Liu	52	Senior Vice President

*Keung Chui* has served as the chairman of our board of directors since the establishment of Phoenix New Media Limited in November 2007. Mr. Chui has served as the deputy Chief Executive Officer in charge of administration of Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited since 1998. He served as vice chairman of the board of directors of Hong Kong Letian Development Limited from 1993 to 1996. From 1980 to 1992, Mr. Chui worked at China Central People’s Radio Station, where he served as a journalist, editor and senior editor. Mr. Chui has served as a director of Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited since 1996 and is a director of numerous subsidiaries of Phoenix TV. Mr. Chui has also served as a director of PCNE Holdings Limited since 2000, a director of Shenzhen Wutongshan TV and Broadcasting Co., Ltd. since 2001 and a director of Green Lagoon Investments Limited since 2006. Mr. Chui received a bachelor’s degree from Fudan University.

*Shuang Liu* has served as our director and Chief Executive Officer since the establishment of Phoenix New Media Limited in November 2007. Mr. Liu was also promoted to the position of Chief Operating Officer of Phoenix TV in February 2014. Mr. Liu has been employed by Phoenix TV from 2001 to the present, and where he has served in various managing positions, including chief director of business development and vice president in charge of investment, finance, investor relationships, legal affairs, public affairs and development of the finance channel. Before joining Phoenix TV, Mr. Liu worked at Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy LLP and Morrison & Foerster LLP from 1996 to 2001. Mr. Liu received a J.D. degree from Duke University Law School, and a bachelor’s degree from University of International Business & Economic.

*Daguang He* was appointed as the executive vice president of Phoenix TV and Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited on 10 October 2015 and Mr. He is also a member of the risk management committee of Phoenix TV. Mr. He joined Phoenix in 2001, since then he served as Chief Financial Officer (mainland China) and vice president of Phoenix TV. He currently assists on Phoenix TV’s departmental coordination and daily affairs and is responsible for managing Phoenix TV’s daily operation as well as finance, personnel and administration affairs. Mr. He graduated from Shaanxi Institute of Finance and Economics in 1983. Since his graduation, Mr. He worked for China International Water & Electric Corporation as the section chief, deputy division chief, deputy chief accountant and managing director. During such period, Mr. He was mainly responsible for business and financial management in respect of investment and development projects in collaboration with various international financial institutions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Ka Keung Yeung* has served as our director since May 2011. Mr. Yeung is the executive vice president and Chief Financial Officer of Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited in charge of corporate finance, human resources and administration. He is also the qualified accountant and company secretary of Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited. Mr. Yeung joined Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited in March 1996 and has been in charge of all of such company's internal and external financial management and arrangements, as well as the supervision of administration and personnel matters since that time. Mr. Yeung received a B.A. from the University of Birmingham and remained in the United Kingdom until 1992 after obtaining his qualification as a chartered accountant. Upon returning to Hong Kong, he worked at Hutchison Telecommunications and Star Television Limited in the fields of finance and business development. Mr. Yeung currently serves as an independent director for The9 Limited (NASDAQ: NCTY).

*Betty Yip Ho* joined our company as Chief Financial Officer in October 2013 and has served as our director since November 2017. Ms. Ho has over 20 years of professional experience working for publicly listed companies, and in investment banking and private equity fields in multiple sectors including Internet, TMT, manufacturing and consumer retail. Before joining us, Ms. Ho served as Chief Financial Officer for Rock Mobile Corporations from 2011 to 2013, and Chief Financial Officer and executive director for A8 Digital Music Holdings Limited (HKEx: 800) from 2007 to 2011. From 2001 to 2007, she was the senior vice president at LJ International Inc. (NASDAQ: JADE) responsible for corporate finance, investor relations and mergers and acquisitions. In 1998, Ms. Ho cofounded the Strategic Capital Group, an e-commerce private equity firm. Prior to that, she held management positions in audit and direct investment with Arthur Andersen & Co and United Overseas Bank (UOB) Asia. Ms. Ho received her Bachelor degree of Commerce in Finance from the University of Toronto and is a Certified Public Accountant as well as member of the AICPA and HKICPA.

*Carson Wen* has served as an independent director of our company since May 2011. Mr. Wen was formerly a Partner and then an Of Counsel at Jones Day, and has more than 30 years of experience in business, corporate and securities law. Mr. Wen is currently a Senior Consultant of Siao, Wen and Leung, Solicitors & Notaries and the Chairman of BOA Financial Group, Bank of Asia (BVI) Limited and the Sancus Group of Companies. Mr. Wen is a Justice of the Peace of Hong Kong and was awarded the Bronze Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong government for his contribution to economic ties between Hong Kong, the PRC and the rest of the world. He is a guest professor of the Law School of Sun Yat-Sen University (Zhongshan University) in Guangzhou, China, and sits on the board of numerous organizations, including the China Africa Business Council (Hong Kong), and the Pacific Basin Economic Council. He is a member of the Executive Council of the United Nation Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP) Sustainable Business Network and the chairman of its Green Business Task Force. He was a deputy of the National People's Congress of the PRC. Mr. Wen holds a B.A. and M.A. degree in Law from Oxford University, where he was a Younger Prizeman in law at Balliol College, and a B.A. in Economics from Columbia University. Mr. Wen currently serves as an independent non-executive director for Winox Holdings Limited (HKEx: 6838).

*Jerry Juying Zhang* has served as an independent director of our company since May 2011. Mr. Zhang has been a managing director of China Orient Asset Management (International) in Hong Kong since March 2015. He was a senior managing director of CITIC Capital Holdings Limited between June 2009 and December 2014. Prior to joining CITIC Capital Holdings Limited, Mr. Zhang was a managing director in the investment banking division of Deutsche Bank in Hong Kong from August 2006 to June 2009. He served as a managing director and the head of investment banking of CITIC Capital Markets Holdings Limited in Hong Kong from March 2003 to July 2006 and, prior to that time, as executive director in the communications, media and entertainment group of the investment banking department of Goldman Sachs in Hong Kong from April 2001 to January 2003. Mr. Zhang held the positions of associate, vice president and director at Salomon Smith Barney from August 1994 to March 2001. Prior to joining Salomon Smith Barney, he served as accounting manager for Town & Country Homes in Chicago from January 1990 to December 1993 and as accountant, audit senior and supervisor at Ernst & Young in Chicago and Hong Kong. Mr. Zhang held CPA qualifications in China and the State of Kentucky, both of which he has surrendered voluntarily. He holds an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago, an M.A. in Accounting from the Ministry of Finance Graduate School in the PRC and a B.A. degree from Inner Mongolia University.

*Xiaoyan Chi* has served as our Senior Vice President since January 2018. Ms. Chi joined our company in 2009 as part of our team providing branded advertising and marketing solutions to advertisers. Prior to the promotion to the position of Senior Vice President, Ms. Chi served as Vice President in advertising since 2016. Ms. Chi has more than 16 years of experience in media marketing and management. She is the co-founder of China Internet Advertising Summit and Online Advertising Competition. She served as a final judgment committee member of Effie Awards of Greater China, visiting professor of Communication University of China, vice president of Digital Marketing Committee of China Advertising Association of Commerce and the special columnist of Digital Marketing Magazine. She has extensive experience in branded communications and advertisement sales. Ms. Chi received an EMBA and a master's degree from Peking University and a bachelor's degree from Beijing Technology and Business University.

*Chun Liu* has served as our Senior Vice President since October 2018. Mr. Liu has participated in the production, distribution and monetization of numerous television programs in the past, including one of the most influential live television interview programs, A Date with Luyu (鲁豫有约), which has won multiple awards in the industry since its initial launch. During his tenure at Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Ltd. between 2000 and 2011, Mr. Liu served as the Executive Director of Phoenix Chinese TV. Mr. Chun Liu holds a master's degree from the Communication University of China.

## **B. Compensation of Directors, Supervisors and Executive Directors**

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we paid an aggregate of approximately US\$1.45 million in cash to our executive officers and directors.

## Share Incentive Plans

In June 2008, we adopted the 2008 share option plan, in March 2011, we adopted the 2011 restricted share and restricted share unit plan, and in June 2018, we adopted the 2018 share option scheme, together, the share incentive plans, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to our employees, directors and consultants, and promote the success of our business. The share incentive plans provide for the grant of options, restricted shares and restricted share units, collectively referred to as “awards.” We have already granted the full number of awards that were authorized under the 2011 restricted share and restricted share unit plan. In June and August 2012, June 2014 and October 2016, the shareholders of each of Phoenix TV and our company approved three refreshments of the total number of Class A ordinary shares, which may be issued upon exercise of all options to be granted under the 2008 share option plan (excluding awards previously granted, outstanding, cancelled, lapsed or exercised). As of March 31, 2019, no shares are available for grant of additional options under the 2008 share option plan, and a total of 26,433,526 Class A ordinary shares are available for grant of additional options under the 2018 share option scheme. In addition, in March 2018, one of our subsidiaries, Fread Limited, adopted the Fread 2018 RSU scheme. The Fread 2018 RSU scheme provides for the grant of restricted share units of up to 2,000,000 shares of Fread Limited, representing 20% of the total equity of Fread Limited. Fread Limited granted 780,000 restricted share units to its employees and director under the Fread 2018 RSU scheme in January 2019. As of March 31, 2019, a total of 1,220,000 shares of Fread Limited are available for grant of additional restricted share units under the Fread 2018 RSU scheme.

**Plan Administration.** Our compensation committee administers the share incentive plans and determines the participants to receive awards, the type and number of awards to be granted, the terms and conditions of each award grant.

**Award Agreements.** Awards granted under the share incentive plans are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth the terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, the provisions applicable in the event of the grantee’s employment or service terminates, and our authority to unilaterally or bilaterally amend, modify, suspend, cancel or rescind the award.

**Option Exercise.** The term of awards granted under the share incentive plans may not exceed ten years from the date of grant.

**Restricted Shares and Restricted Share Units.** Restricted ordinary shares granted under the 2011 restricted share and restricted share unit plan and Fread 2018 RSU scheme are subject to applicable vesting, transfer, forfeiture and other restrictions as set forth in the plan and, as applicable, in the award agreements. Each restricted share unit is an unsecured promise of our company to issue and delivery one ordinary share, or Fread Limited to issue and delivery one or more of its ordinary shares, on a specified date, which unit is subject to applicable vesting, transfer, forfeiture and other restrictions as set forth in the plan and, as applicable, in the award agreements.

**Transfer Restrictions.** The right of a grantee in an award granted under the share incentive plans and Fread 2018 RSU scheme may not be transferred in any manner by the grantee other than by will or the laws of succession and, with limited exceptions, may be exercised during the lifetime of the grantee only by the grantee.

**Acceleration upon a Takeover Offer.** If a takeover offer for our company, or Fread Limited as applicable, becomes unconditional or is approved by the necessary number of shareholders, as the case may be, the vesting of the awards shall be accelerated.

**Termination and Amendment.** The board of directors of our company and Fread Limited have the authority to amend or terminate the share incentive plans and the Fread 2018 RSU scheme, respectively, subject to shareholder approval to the extent necessary to comply with applicable law. In addition, shareholders of our company and Fread Limited may, by ordinary resolution, terminate the share incentive plans and Fread 2018 RSU scheme, respectively, at any time.

**Lapse of Awards.** An award will lapse if the optionee ceases to be eligible by reasons of, among other things, (i) illness, injury, disability or death; (ii) retirement; (iii) voluntary resignation; (iv) termination of employment for serious misconduct; and (v) breach of contract.

We granted awards to our employees, directors and consultants under the share incentive plans in November 2008, July 2009, September 2009, January 2010, July 2010, March 2011, March 2013, May 2013, October 2013, December 2013, March 2014, June 2014, July 2014, October 2014, July 2015, October 2016, September 2017, November 2017, January 2018, April 2018 and July 2018. As of December 31, 2018, no restricted share units of Fread Limited have been granted under the 2018 Fread RSU Scheme and Fread Limited granted 780,000 restricted share units to its employees and director under the Fread 2018 RSU scheme in January 2019.

With the approvals of the board of directors and shareholders of us and Phoenix TV, we implemented an option exchange program from October 21, 2016 to November 1, 2016 whereby our directors, employees and consultants exchanged options to purchase 21,011,951 Class A ordinary shares granted under the 2008 share option plan with various exercise prices greater than US\$0.4823 per share (or US\$3.8587 per ADS) for new options granted under the same plan with a new exercise price of US\$0.4823 per share and a new vesting schedule that generally adds 12 months to each original vesting date, and the new options would vest no sooner than May 1, 2017.

As of March 31, 2019, options to purchase 33,819,859 Class A ordinary shares granted under the 2008 share option plan were outstanding. The table below sets forth the awards that we granted to our directors and executive officers (including pursuant to the exchange program described above) and were outstanding as of March 31, 2019:



[Table of Contents](#)

Name	Class A Ordinary Shares Underlying Outstanding Awards	Exercise Price or Purchase Price (US\$/Share)	Date of Grant	Date of Expiration
Shuang Liu	6,800,000	US\$0.4657, US\$0.4823	May 23, 2013, October 21, 2016	May 22, 2023, July 10, 2024, July 15, 2025
Betty Yip Ho	*	US\$0.4823	October 21, 2016	October 7, 2023, October 10, 2024
Xiaoyan Chi	*	US\$0.4459, US\$0.4823, US\$0.4734, US\$0.4149	March 15, 2013, October 21, 2016, October 17, 2016, September 14, 2017	March 14, 2023, July 10, 2024, July 15, 2025, October 16, 2026, September 13, 2027
Total	10,446,799			

\* Less than 1% of our total outstanding Class A ordinary shares.

As of March 31, 2019, other employees and consultants in aggregate held awards entitling them to receive 23,373,060 Class A ordinary shares, with exercise prices ranging from US\$0 to US\$0.7867 per Class A ordinary share.

As of March 31, 2019, restricted share units representing 780,000 ordinary shares of Fread Limited granted under the Fread 2018 RSU scheme were outstanding.

## C. Board Practices

### Board of Directors

Our board of directors currently consists of seven directors. Our directors are elected by the holders of our ordinary shares, which will include holders of our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares.

A director is not required to hold any shares in our company by way of qualification. Subject to any separate requirement for audit committee approval and unless disqualified by the chairman of the meeting, a director may vote with respect to any contract, proposed contract or arrangement in which he or she is materially interested provided they have disclosed such interest to the board. The board may exercise all the powers of our company to borrow money, mortgage its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, and issue debentures or other securities whenever money is borrowed or as security for any obligation of our company or of any third party.

### Committees of the Board of Directors

We have established three committees under the board of directors: the audit committee, the compensation committee and the corporate governance and nominating committee. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

*Audit Committee.* Our audit committee consists of Jerry Juying Zhang and Carson Wen. Our board of directors has determined that each of Jerry Juying Zhang and Carson Wen satisfies the "independence" requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 303A of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual, or the NYSE Manual. Jerry Juying Zhang is the chairman of our audit committee and meets the criteria of an audit committee financial expert as set forth under the applicable rules of the SEC. Our audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting the independent auditors and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditors;
- reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;
- reviewing major issues as to the adequacy of our internal controls and any special audit steps adopted in light of material control deficiencies; annually reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of our audit committee charter;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent auditors; and
- reporting regularly to our board of directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Compensation Committee.* Our compensation committee consists of Shuang Liu, Daguang He, Jerry Juying Zhang and Carson Wen. Our board of directors has determined that each of Jerry Juying Zhang and Carson Wen satisfies the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the NYSE Manual. Shuang Liu is the chairman of our compensation committee. Our compensation committee assists the board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our Chief Executive Officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which his compensation is deliberated. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and recommending to the board with respect to the total compensation package for our four most senior executives;
- approving and overseeing the total compensation package for our executives other than the four most senior executives;
- reviewing and recommending to the board with respect to the compensation of our directors; and
- reviewing periodically and approving any long-term incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or similar arrangements, annual bonuses, employee pension and welfare benefit plans.

*Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.* Our corporate and nominating committee consists of Keung Chui, Shuang Liu and Carson Wen. Our board of directors has determined that Carson Wen satisfies the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the NYSE Manual. Keung Chui is the chairman of our corporate governance and nominating committee. Our corporate governance and nominating committee assists the board of directors in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The corporate governance and nominating committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting and recommending to the board nominees for election or re-election to the board, or for appointment to fill any vacancy;
- reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, age, skills, experience and availability of service to us;
- selecting and recommending to the board the names of directors to serve as members of the audit committee and the compensation committee, as well as the corporate governance and nominating committee itself;
- advising the board periodically with regards to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to the board on all matters of corporate governance and on any remedial action to be taken; and
- monitoring compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, including reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our procedures to ensure proper compliance.

### **Duties of Directors**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a fiduciary duty to act honestly, in good faith and with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the skills they actually possess and such care and diligence that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time. Subject to laws, a shareholder has the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- convening shareholders’ annual general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- issuing authorized but unissued shares and redeem or purchase outstanding shares of our company;
- declaring dividends and other distributions;
- appointing officers and determining the term of office of officers;
- exercising the borrowing powers of our company and mortgaging the property of our company; and
- approving the transfer of shares of our company, including the registering of such shares in our share register.

### **Terms of Directors and Officers**

Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of the board of directors. Our directors are not subject to a term of office and hold office in accordance with the articles of association, which provide that at each annual general meeting, one-third of the directors for the time being (or, if their number is not a multiple of three, the number nearest to but not greater than one-third) shall retire from office by rotation provided that the chairman of the board and/or the managing director of our company shall not, whilst holding such office, be subject to retirement by rotation or be taken into account in determining the number of directors to retire in each year. A retiring director shall be eligible for re-election. A director will be removed from office automatically if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; or (ii) dies or is found by our company to be or becomes of unsound mind. No benefits are payable to members of the board upon termination of their relationship with us.

[Table of Contents](#)

**D. Employees**

See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Employees.”

**E. Share Ownership**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership, within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of our ordinary shares, as of March 31, 2019:

- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of each class of our ordinary shares.

The calculations in the tables below assume there are 264,924,592 Class A ordinary shares and 317,325,360 Class B ordinary shares, outstanding as of March 31, 2019. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have included shares that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days of this annual report on Form 20-F, including through the exercise of any option, the vesting of any contingently issuable share, restricted share, restricted share unit or the conversion of any other security. These shares, however, are not included in the computation of the percentage ownership of any other person.

	Class A Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	
	Number	% (1)
<b>Class A ordinary shares</b>		
Keung Chui	—	—
Shuang Liu (2)	16,680,500	6.30
Daguang He	—	—
Ka Keung Yeung	*	*
Carson Wen	—	—
Jerry Juying Zhang	—	—
Betty Yip Ho (3)	2,746,799	1.04
Xiaoyan Chi (4)	*	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (5)	20,239,799	7.64
<b>Principal Shareholders:</b>		
International Value Advisers, LLC (6)	3,290,584	1.24

\* Less than 1% of our total outstanding Class A ordinary shares.

(1) Percentages disclosed are with respect to Class A ordinary shares.

(2) Represents 16,680,500 Class A ordinary shares, including 8,170,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs.

(3) Represents options to purchase Class A ordinary shares.

(4) Represents options to purchase Class A ordinary shares.

(5) Represents 20,239,799 Class A ordinary shares, including 8,170,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs.

(6) Information is as of December 31, 2018, based on the Amendment No.4 to Schedule 13G filed on January 9, 2019 by International Value Advisers, LLC, and consists of 3,290,584 Class A ordinary shares in the form of 411,323 ADSs. The principal business office of International Value Advisers, LLC is 717 Fifth Avenue, 10th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

	Class B Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	
	Number	% (1)
<b>Class B ordinary shares</b>		
Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I.) Holding Limited (2)	317,325,360	100.0

(1) Percentages disclosed are with respect to Class B ordinary shares.

(2) Information based on the Schedule 13G filed on February 14, 2012 on behalf of Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Limited and Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I.) Holding Limited. Represents 317,325,360 Class B ordinary shares. Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I.) Holding Limited is controlled by Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Limited, a public company listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. The registered office for Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Limited is Cricket Square, Hutchins Drive, P.O. Box 2681, Grand Cayman KY1-1111, Cayman Islands.

As of March 31, 2019, 260,546,920 Class A ordinary shares or 98.6% of our outstanding Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs are held by one record holder in the United States, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Because many of these shares are held by brokers or other nominees, we cannot ascertain the exact number of beneficial shareholders with addresses in the United States.

Holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while the holder of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to 1.3 votes per share. Our major shareholders have the same voting rights as our other shareholders. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

## ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### A. Major Shareholders

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—E. Share Ownership”

### B. Related Party Transactions

Our subsidiaries, consolidated affiliated entities, and the subsidiaries of the consolidated affiliated entities have engaged, during the ordinary course of business, in a number of customary transactions with each other. All of these inter-company balances have been eliminated in consolidation. We also engage in transactions with related parties, including Phoenix TV, China Mobile, and certain investees. In accordance with our audit committee charter, all of our related party transactions described in this annual report have been reviewed and approved by our audit committee.

Phoenix TV, through its wholly owned subsidiary, is our controlling shareholder, with beneficial ownership and voting power of 54.5% and 60.9%, respectively, of our outstanding ordinary shares as of March 31, 2019. Phoenix TV has the power acting alone to approve any action requiring a vote of the majority of our ordinary shares.

#### Transactions Related to Our Corporate Structure

To comply with the applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, we conduct our operations in China through contractual arrangements between our wholly owned PRC subsidiaries, Fenghuang On-line, Qieyiyou and our affiliated consolidated entities. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Contractual Arrangements with Our Affiliated Consolidated Entities.”

#### Agreements and Transactions with Phoenix TV and Certain of its Subsidiaries

##### *Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement and Phoenix TV Content License Agreements*

Fenghuang On-line entered into a Content, Branding, Promotion and Technology Cooperation Agreement, or the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, with Phoenix TV on November 24, 2009, certain terms of which were amended pursuant to a supplemental agreement entered into by the parties on March 28, 2011. Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, Phoenix TV agreed to procure and procured its subsidiaries, Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited, respectively, to enter into content license agreements, or the Content License Agreements, and trademark license agreements, or the Old Trademark License Agreements, with Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe. Fenghuang On-line agreed to provide Phoenix TV with our proprietary text, image, sound and video content. In addition, Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV agreed to promote one another’s brand and content on their respective new media and TV platforms. As compensation for the rights granted to Fenghuang On-line under the agreement, Fenghuang On-line is obligated to pay Phoenix TV an annual service fee in the amount of RMB1.6 million for the first year of the agreement, which incrementally increases by 25% for each subsequent year of the agreement. The annual service payment to Phoenix TV under the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement for 2016 before expiration of the agreement was RMB2.5 million. Fenghuang On-line must also pay to Phoenix TV 50% of the after-tax revenues Tianying Jiuzhou earns from sublicensing Phoenix TV’s video content to third parties. In the event that Phoenix TV’s indirect voting interest in Fenghuang On-line falls to 50% or below, Phoenix TV has the right to amend the annual service fee, provided that it may not be raised to more than 500% of the original annual service fee. If Phoenix TV’s beneficial ownership stake in us decreases to 35% or below, Phoenix TV has the right to immediately terminate or renegotiate the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement.

Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe each entered into a Content License Agreement with Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited on November 24, 2009. Pursuant to the Content License Agreements, Phoenix TV granted each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe an exclusive license to use its copyrighted text, images, sound and videos on its Internet and mobile channels, as applicable, in China. Payments for the content license are made in accordance with the payment provisions set forth in the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement. The Content License Agreements can be terminated earlier (i) by the non-breaching party in the event of a breach and if the breach is not cured within ten business days after receipt of notice of breach from the non-breaching party, (ii) in the event of bankruptcy or the cessation of business operations of either party, or a change in the shareholder or equity structure of the relevant affiliated consolidated entity, other than in connection with the contractual arrangements, (iii) if either party’s performance of its obligations is held unlawful under PRC law; or (iv) if an event occurs that adversely affects the performance of either party of its respective obligations and upon written notice by the unaffected party.

All of the above agreements expired on May 27, 2016 and were replaced by the Program License Agreements described below.

##### *Program License Agreements*

As the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement and Phoenix TV Content License Agreements expired in May 2016, Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Phoenix TV, and each of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe, and Fengyu Network entered into a Program Resource License Agreements and a Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreements, or the Program License Agreements, in May 2016. Under these agreements, Phoenix TV Group agreed to grant Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network the license with priority over any third party to broadcast Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted video content from three television channels of Phoenix TV Group on ifeng.com (our main Internet channel), i.ifeng.com (a mobile Internet channel of ours), and ifeng News, ifeng Video and ifeng VIP (three mobile applications of ours) in China concurrently with such content broadcasted on the three television channels of Phoenix TV Group, pursuant to the Program License Agreements; and Phoenix TV Group agreed to grant Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Fengyu Network a non-exclusive license to use Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted text and graphics on the same Internet and mobile channels for which Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted video content license, above, was granted. The fees payable to Phoenix TV Group by us for all content licenses described above will be RMB10.0 million for the first year of the agreements, which will incrementally increase by 15% for each subsequent year of the agreement. Unlike the previous agreements, the Program License Agreements do not grant us the right to sublicense Phoenix TV Group’s copyrighted content to third parties. While we are in the process of negotiating with Phoenix TV Group to potentially re-acquire such right of sublicense, we cannot assure you that we will be able to re-acquire such right at reasonable costs or at all.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Each of the Program License Agreements has an initial term of three years and will expire on May 26, 2019 and may be renewed on an annual basis thereafter upon agreement of both parties. Each of the parties to the Program License Agreements has the right to terminate the Program License Agreements before their expiration date by 6-month prior written notice to the other party. In addition, each of the Program License Agreements can be terminated earlier (i) by the non-breaching party in the event of a breach and if the breach is not cured within ten business days after receipt of notice of breach from the non-breaching party, (ii) in the event of bankruptcy or the cessation of business operations of either party, or a change in the shareholder or equity structure of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network, other than in connection with the contractual arrangements, (iii) by Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited in the event that our shareholders or ownership structure change so that the shares held by Phoenix TV Group account for 50% or less of our actual total issued shares, or in the event that we lose control of Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network; or if Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe or Fengyu Network, as applicable, ceases business operation; (iv) if either party's performance of its obligations is held unlawful under PRC law; or (v) if an event occurs that adversely affects the performance by either party of its obligations and upon written notice by the unaffected party.

### ***Phoenix TV Trademark License Agreements***

Pursuant to the Phoenix TV Cooperation Agreement, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe each entered into the Old Trademark License Agreement with Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited on November 24, 2009. Pursuant to the Old Trademark License Agreements, Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited granted Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe non-exclusive rights to use certain of its logos for the purpose of conducting Tianying Jiuzhou's and Yifeng Lianhe's respective businesses. Tianying Jiuzhou may sub-license such trademarks to China Mobile, pursuant to the China Mobile Cooperation Agreement, as described below. Tianying Jiuzhou is obligated to pay Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited an annual license fee of US\$7,000, while Yifeng Lianhe is obligated to pay Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited an annual license fee of US\$3,000, under the respective Old Trademark License Agreement. Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited may in its discretion waive such license fees.

On December 8, 2017, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe each entered into a new trademark license agreement, or the New Trademark License Agreements, with Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited to replace the Old Trademark License Agreements. Under the New Trademark License Agreements, Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Limited agreed to continue to license to Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe certain trademarks containing the double-phoenix logo and the Chinese or English words of "Phoenix New Media" or "ifeng" for an initial term of three years, while Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are not allowed to use the double-phoenix logo on a stand-alone basis. Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe are also granted a one-year license to continue to use the current marks of our two mobile applications which contain the Chinese words of "Phoenix News" and "Phoenix Video" which will be automatically renewed upon its expiration unless Phoenix TV raises any objection. The annual license fee payable to Phoenix Satellite Television Holdings Limited by each of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe will be the greater of 2% of the annual revenues of Tianying Jiuzhou or Yifeng Lianhe (as the case may be) or US\$100,000 for each company, while the annual fee under the Old Trademark License Agreements was US\$10,000 in aggregate.

### **Transactions with Phoenix TV and Certain of its Subsidiaries**

Costs for content provided to us by Phoenix TV Group were RMB7.4 million, RMB12.1 million and RMB12.4 million (US\$1.8 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We were charged by Phoenix TV Group for advertising and promotion expenses of RMB1.3 million, RMB0.02 million and RMB4.3 million (US\$0.6 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We were charged corporate administrative expenses by Phoenix TV Group in the total amounts of RMB0.2 million, RMB2.7 million and RMB2.2 million (US\$0.3 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We were also charged Trademark license fee by Phoenix TV Group with the total amounts of RMB0.1 million, RMB3.6 million and RMB5.8 million (US\$0.8 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

We provided joint advertising campaign solutions together with Phoenix TV Group to Phoenix TV Group's advertisers from which we earned advertising revenues of RMB10.4 million, RMB9.5 million and RMB14.4 million (US\$2.1 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, we had amounts due from Phoenix TV Group with the amounts of RMB31.5 million, RMB10.5 million and RMB10.5 million (US\$1.5 million), respectively, and accounts due to Phoenix TV Group with the amounts of RMB17.7 million, RMB8.6 million and RMB14.4 million (US\$2.1 million), respectively.

### **Cooperation Agreement with China Mobile Communication Corporation**

China Mobile Communication Corporation, or China Mobile, is a shareholder of our parent company, Phoenix TV. As of March 31, 2019, China Mobile held 19.7% of the outstanding shares of Phoenix TV. In each of 2016, 2017 and 2018, Tianying Jiuzhou entered into a cooperation agreement with China Mobile, together, the China Mobile Cooperation Agreements. Pursuant to the China Mobile Cooperation Agreements, Tianying Jiuzhou agreed to produce certain MMS content exclusively for China Mobile to be used in China Mobile's mobile newspaper service offerings and provide other media and content resource to China Mobile, and China Mobile agreed to pay fees of RMB19.8 million, RMB14.9million and RMB11.8 million (US\$1.7 million) for such content purchased by China Mobile in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Tianying Jiuzhou has also granted to China Mobile non-exclusive sub-licenses under the China Mobile Cooperation Agreements to use certain trademarks of Phoenix TV in China, and has agreed to co-host certain offline events with China Mobile free of charge.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We obtained revenues for our paid services through China Mobile of RMB122.7 million, RMB138.7 million and RMB86.4 million (US\$12.6 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We earned revenues from China Mobile for advertising services RMB32.0 million, RMB33.5 million and RMB27.5 million (US\$4.0 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We incurred revenue sharing and bandwidth costs in connection with MVAS provided through China Mobile's platforms in the amounts of RMB20.9 million, RMB43.6 million and RMB15.9 million (US\$2.3 million) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, we had amounts due from China Mobile with the amounts of RMB48.8 million, RMB63.2 million and RMB59.9 million (US\$8.7 million), respectively, and accounts due to China Mobile with the amounts of RMB0.2 million, RMB4.0 million and RMB0.6 million (US\$0.1 million), respectively.

### **Cooperation Agreement and License Agreement with Lilita**

In September 2014, Tianying Jiuzhou entered into a brand authorization cooperation agreement, or the Lilita Cooperation Agreement, with Beijing Phoenix Lilita Information Technology Co., Ltd., or Lilita, pursuant to which, Tianying Jiuzhou granted Lilita an exclusive right to use its brand resources, including operating on the platforms of jr.ifeng.com, for the purpose of conducting P2P lending and reward-based crowd-funding businesses. Lilita is obligated to pay Tianying Jiuzhou an annual license fee of RMB3.0 million for using its brand resources under the Lilita Cooperation Agreement. In December 2014, Tianying Jiuzhou and Lilita further entered into a platforms license agreement, or the Lilita Platforms License Agreement, pursuant to which Lilita was granted an exclusive right to conduct P2P lending and reward-based crowd-funding businesses on the platforms of www.ifeng.com, 3g.ifeng.com and v.ifeng.com for a term of three years. Lilita is obligated to pay Tianying Jiuzhou an annual license fee of RMB0.17 million for the first two years and RMB0.16 million for the third year for conducting businesses on the licensed platforms. In December 2015, Tianying Jiuzhou and Lilita further entered into an advertisement cooperation framework agreement, or the Lilita Framework Agreement, pursuant to which Lilita agreed to place, and Tianying Jiuzhou agreed to launch, Internet advertisements provided by Lilita from time to time on the PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites operated by Tianying Jiuzhou. The Lilita Framework Agreement amended the Lilita Cooperation Agreement by enlarging the scope of advertising services to be provided by Tianying Jiuzhou to Lilita, by increasing the annual revenue cap for the calendar year ended December 31, 2015 to HK\$17.5 million, by increasing the annual revenue cap for the calendar year ended December 31, 2016 to HK\$38.0 million, and by setting the annual revenue cap for the calendar year ending December 31, 2017 at HK\$57.0 million. As Lilita subsequently advised Tianying Jiuzhou that its business growth exceeded its expectations in 2016 and the existing annual revenue caps would no longer meet its business needs, Tianying Jiuzhou entered into a supplemental agreement with Lilita in May 2016 in order to increase the annual revenue caps set forth in the Lilita Framework Agreement to RMB49.0 million and RMB80.0 million for the calendar years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Both the Lilita Platforms License Agreement and the Lilita Framework Agreement have expired.

We earned revenues from Lilita for advertising services of RMB42.6 million, RMB10.0 million and RMB9,000 (US\$1,309) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. We also earned revenues from Lilita for brand license authorization of RMB200,000, RMB200,000 and RMB12,000 (US\$1,745) in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2015, 2016, we had accounts due from Lilita with the amounts of RMB18.2 million and RMB9.5 million, respectively. In 2017 and 2018, Lilita repaid RMB9.5 million and RMB10.2 million (US\$1.5 million) of the amount due to us, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, our net amount due from Lilita was nil netting off a bad debt provision of RMB1.0 million (US\$0.2 million).

### **Convertible Loans and Loans Provided to Particle**

In January and April 2016, we granted two unsecured short-term convertible loans to Particle with an aggregate principal amount of US\$20.0 million, and we converted the principal amounts of these loans and all accrued interests with a total amount of US\$20.7 million into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle in December 2016. In August 2016, we granted an unsecured short-term loan to Particle with a principal amount of US\$14.8 million at an interest rate of 4.35% per annum and with an initial term of six months, which was extended to twenty-four months after several extensions. Particle agreed to grant us the right to convert, at our option, all or a portion of the principal amount of the loan granted to Particle in August 2016 (plus interests incurred as of the conversion) into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares to be issued by Particle at a conversion price of US\$1.071803 per share before August 9, 2018. Our rights under the aforementioned convertible loan granted in August 2016 were assigned to Long De, and Long De's designated affiliate paid us approximately US\$17.0 million for the assignment in August 2018. In November 2016, we granted an unsecured short-term loan to Particle with a principal amount of approximately US\$6.8 million at an interest rate of 9% per annum and with an initial term of six months, which was subsequently extended to twelve months and repaid in November 2017. In January 2017, we granted an unsecured short-term loan to Particle with a principal amount of RMB74.0 million (US\$10.8 million) at an interest rate of 9% per annum and with an initial term of twelve months, which were extended to eighteen months. Particle is required to use the proceeds of the loans for its working capital requirements in the ordinary course of its business. Particle repaid this loan in full to us in July 2018.

### **Loans and Advances Provided to Phoenix FM**

We have provided financial support to Phoenix FM in the form of unsecured short-term loans and financial advanced expenses. Phoenix FM was our subsidiary in 2013 and became our affiliate in 2014. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the outstanding balance of our loans and financial advanced expenses to Phoenix FM was RMB7.1 million and RMB15.2 million, respectively. We charged interest on all of our loans to Phoenix FM at the bank loan benchmark interest rate effective in China during the life of the loans. In 2016, Phoenix FM repaid certain of the financial advanced expenses and loans with a total amount of RMB7.2 million. As of the date of this annual report, the outstanding amount of our loans to Phoenix FM is RMB8.0 million which had been fully impaired.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our loans to Phoenix FM are unsecured and do not have any priority over Phoenix FM's other debts. Therefore, if Phoenix FM becomes unable to repay all of its debts, we will be competing with Phoenix FM's other unsecured creditors for its remaining assets.

### **Advertisement Agreement with Tianbo**

In 2013, Tianying Jiuzhou and Tianbo entered into an Agreement on Operation and Advertisement Agency for Real Estate Channel and an Advertisement Source Purchase Agreement, or the Previous Tianbo Agreements, pursuant to which, Tianying Jiuzhou granted Tianbo the exclusive right to operate our real estate channel (house.ifeng.com) and act as the exclusive agent for placement of real estate advertisements on ifeng.com (鳳凰網). The Previous Tianbo Agreements expired on March 31, 2018 and we entered into series of new agreements, or the New Tianbo Agreements, in April 2018 with Tianbo to continue the business cooperation with Tianbo. Different from the Previous Tianbo Agreements, the New Tianbo Agreements granted Tianbo a non-exclusive right to operate our real estate channel and act as the non-exclusive agent for placement of real estate advertisements on Internet. As of December 31 2016, the amount due from Tianbo was RMB16.0 million. In 2017 and 2018, Tianbo repaid RMB0.5 million and nil of the amount due to us, respectively. In May 2018, we granted an unsecured short-term loan to Tianbo with a principal amount of approximately RMB10.0 million (US\$1.5 million) at an interest rate of 10% per annum and with an initial term of twelve months. As of December 31, 2018, the net amount due from Tianbo was approximately RMB10.4 million (US\$1.5 million) netting off a bad debt provision of RMB17.2 million (US\$2.5 million).

### **Other Transactions with Certain Directors and Affiliates**

See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors, Supervisors and Executive Directors."

### **Share Incentive Plans**

See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors, Supervisors and Executive Directors—Share Incentive Plans."

### **C. Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

Please refer to Item 18 for a list of our annual consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report on Form 20-F.

### **Legal Proceedings**

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Legal and Administrative Proceedings."

### **Dividend Policy and Distributions**

Our board of directors has complete discretion as to whether to distribute dividends. Even if our board of directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

We have not paid any dividend in the past and our board of directors have not made any decision as to any potential future dividend distribution as of the date of this annual report. We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We may rely on dividends from our subsidiaries in China, which in turn relies on the payments received from our affiliated consolidated entities in China pursuant to the contractual arrangements that established our corporate structure. Current PRC laws, rules and regulations permit our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of its accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, our subsidiaries in China are required to set aside a certain amount of their accumulated after-tax profits each year to fund statutory reserves. These reserves may not be distributed as cash dividends. Further, if our subsidiaries in China incur debt on its own behalf, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us.

If we pay any dividends, we will pay our ADS holders to the same extent as holders of our Class A ordinary shares, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

### **B. Significant Changes**

We have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING**

Our ADSs, each representing eight of Class A ordinary shares, have been listed on the New York Stock Exchange since May 12, 2011 under the symbol “FENG.”

**B. Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

**C. Markets**

Our ADSs, each representing eight of our ordinary shares, have been trading on the New York Stock Exchange since May 12, 2011 under the symbol “FENG.”

**D. Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

**E. Dilution**

Not applicable.

**F. Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**A. Share Capital**

Not applicable.

**B. Memorandum and Articles of Association**

We incorporate by reference into this annual report the description of our second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association contained in our Form F-1 registration statement (File No. 333-173666), as amended, initially filed with the Commission on April 21, 2011. Our shareholders adopted our second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association on April 21, 2011.

**C. Material Contracts**

In the past three fiscal years, we have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or other than those described elsewhere in this annual report.

**D. Exchange Controls**

See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulatory Matters—Regulation of Foreign Exchange Control and Administration.”

**E. Taxation**

**Cayman Islands Taxation**

Pursuant to section 6 of the Tax Concessions Law (1999 Revision) of the Cayman Islands, our company has obtained an undertaking from the Governor-in-Cabinet (1) that no law which is enacted in the Cayman Islands imposing any tax to be levied on profits, income, gains or appreciation shall apply to our company or its operations; and (2) that the aforesaid tax or any tax in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax shall not be payable on or in respect of the shares, debentures or other obligations of our company. The undertaking for our company is for a period of twenty years from December 4, 2007.

The Cayman Islands currently levy no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciations and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to our company levied by the Government of the Cayman Islands save for certain stamp duties which may be applicable, from time to time, on certain instruments executed in or brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands are a party to a double tax treaty entered into with the United Kingdom in 2010 but otherwise is not party to any double tax treaties.

No stamp duty is payable in the Cayman Islands on transfers of shares of Cayman Islands companies except those which hold interests in land in the Cayman Islands.



## [Table of Contents](#)

An exempted company shall make available at its registered office, in electronic form or any other medium, such register of members, including any branch register of members, as may be required of it upon service of an order or notice by the Tax Information Authority pursuant to the Tax Information Authority Law of the Cayman Islands.

### **People's Republic of China Taxation**

The CIT Law provides that enterprises established outside of China whose “de facto management bodies” are located in China are considered “resident enterprises” of China. Under the implementation regulations for the CIT Law issued by the PRC State Council, “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and treasury, and acquisition and disposal of properties and other assets of an enterprise. Despite the present uncertainties as a result of limited guidance from PRC tax authorities on the issue, we do not believe that our legal entities organized outside of the PRC should be treated as residents under the CIT Law.

Under the CIT Law and implementation regulations issued by the State Council, PRC withholding tax at the rate of 10% is applicable to dividends payable to investors that are “non-resident enterprises,” which do not have an establishment or place of business in the PRC, or which have such establishment or place of business but the relevant income is not effectively connected with the establishment or place of business, to the extent such dividends have their sources within the PRC. Similarly, any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or shares by such investors is also subject to 10% PRC income tax if such gain is regarded as income derived from sources within the PRC. The implementation regulations of the CIT Law set forth that, (i) if the enterprise that distributes dividends is domiciled in the PRC, or (ii) if gains are realized from transferring equity interests of enterprises domiciled in the PRC, then such dividends or capital gains are treated as China-sourced income. It is not clear how “domicile” may be interpreted under the CIT Law, and it may be interpreted as the jurisdiction where the enterprise is a tax resident. Therefore, if we are considered a PRC “resident enterprise”, dividends we pay to our non-PRC enterprise investors with respect to our Class A ordinary shares or ADSs, or the gain our non-PRC enterprise investors may realize from the transfer of our Class A ordinary shares or ADSs, may be treated as income derived from sources within the PRC and be subject to PRC tax. In addition, it is unclear whether our non-PRC individual investors would be subject to any PRC tax in the event we are deemed a “PRC resident enterprise”. If any PRC tax were to apply to such dividends or gains of non-PRC individual investors, it would generally apply at a tax rate of 20%. Furthermore, it is unclear whether, if we are considered a PRC “resident enterprise”, holders of our Class A ordinary shares or ADSs might be able to claim the benefit of income tax treaties entered into between China and other countries or regions.

### **Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following summary describes material United States federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our ADSs and Class A ordinary shares as of the date hereof. The discussion is applicable only to United States Holders (as defined below) who hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares as capital assets (generally, property held for investment) under the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). As used herein, the term “United States Holder” means a beneficial owner of an ADS or Class A ordinary share that is for United States federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable United States Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

This summary does not purport to be a detailed description of the United States federal income tax consequences applicable to you if you are subject to special treatment under the United States federal income tax laws, such as:

- a dealer in securities or currencies;
- a financial institution;
- a regulated investment company;
- a real estate investment trust;
- an insurance company;
- a tax-exempt organization;
- a person holding our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares as part of a hedging, integrated or conversion transaction, a constructive sale or a straddle;
- a trader in securities that has elected the mark-to-market method of accounting for your securities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- a person liable for alternative minimum tax;
- a person who owns or is deemed to own 10% or more of our stock (by vote or value);
- a partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes;
- a person required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement; or
- a person whose “functional currency” is not the United States dollar.

The discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code and United States Treasury regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof. Such authorities may be replaced, revoked or modified so as to result in United States federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. In addition, this summary is based, in part, upon representations made by the depository to us and assumes that the deposit agreement, and all other related agreements, will be performed in accordance with their terms.

This discussion does not consider the tax treatment of partnerships or other pass-through entities that hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, or of persons who hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares through such entities. If a partnership holds ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, you should consult your tax advisors.

This summary does not contain a detailed description of all the United States federal income tax consequences to you in light of your particular circumstances and does not address the effects of any state, local or non-United States tax laws.

***If you are considering the purchase, ownership or disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, you should consult your own tax advisors concerning the United States federal income tax consequences to you in light of your particular situation as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.***

### *ADSs*

If you hold ADSs, for United States federal income tax purposes, you generally will be treated as the owner of the underlying Class A ordinary shares that are represented by such ADSs. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of Class A ordinary shares for ADSs will not be subject to United States federal income tax.

### *Taxation of Dividends*

Subject to the rules discussed under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company” below, the gross amount of distributions with respect to our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares (including any amounts withheld to reflect PRC withholding taxes) will be taxable as dividends, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles. Such income (including withheld taxes) will be includable in your gross income as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by you, in the case of the Class A ordinary shares, or by the depository, in the case of ADSs. Such dividends will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations under the Code.

With respect to non-corporate United States Holders, certain dividends received from a qualified foreign corporation may be subject to reduced rates of taxation. A non-United States corporation is treated as a qualified foreign corporation with respect to dividends paid by that corporation on shares (or ADSs backed by such shares) that are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. U.S. Treasury Department guidance indicates that our ADSs (but not our Class A ordinary shares), which are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. Thus, we believe that dividends we pay on our Class A ordinary shares that are represented by ADSs, but not on our Class A ordinary shares that are not so represented, will meet such conditions required for the reduced tax rates. There can be no assurance that our ADSs will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in later years. A qualified foreign corporation also includes a foreign corporation that is eligible for the benefits of certain income tax treaties with the United States. In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC “resident enterprise” under the PRC tax law (see discussion under “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—People’s Republic of China Taxation”), we may be eligible for the benefits of the income tax treaty between the United States and the PRC, and if we are eligible for such benefits, dividends we pay on our Class A ordinary shares, regardless of whether such shares are represented by ADSs, would be subject to the reduced rates of taxation. Non-corporate United States Holders that do not meet a minimum holding period requirement during which they are not protected from the risk of loss, or that elect to treat the dividend income as “investment income” pursuant to Section 163(d)(4) of the Code, will not be eligible for the reduced rates of taxation regardless of our status as a qualified foreign corporation. In addition, the rate reduction will not apply to dividends if the recipient of a dividend is obligated to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. This disallowance applies even if the minimum holding period has been met. Furthermore, non-corporate United States Holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us if we are a PFIC (as discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company”) in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year (as we believe there is a substantial risk of in 2018). You should consult your own tax advisors regarding the application of these rules given your particular circumstances.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC “resident enterprise” under the PRC tax law, you may be subject to PRC withholding taxes on dividends paid to you with respect to the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. In that case, however, you may be able to obtain a reduced rate of PRC withholding taxes under the treaty between the United States and the PRC if certain requirements are met. In addition, subject to certain conditions and limitations, PRC withholding taxes on dividends, if any, may be treated as foreign taxes eligible for credit against your United States federal income tax liability. For purposes of calculating the foreign tax credit, dividends paid to you with respect to our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares will be treated as income from sources outside the United States and will generally constitute passive category income. Furthermore, in certain circumstances, if you have held our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares for less than a specified minimum period during which you are not protected from risk of loss, or are obligated to make payments related to the dividends, you will not be allowed a foreign tax credit for any PRC withholding taxes imposed on dividends paid on our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. The rules governing the foreign tax credit are complex. You are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the availability of the foreign tax credit under your particular circumstances.

To the extent that the amount of the distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits for a taxable year, as determined under United States federal income tax principles, the distribution will be treated first as a tax-free return of your tax basis in our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares held by you, and to the extent the amount of the distribution exceeds your tax basis, the excess will be taxed as capital gain recognized on a sale or exchange. We do not expect to keep earnings and profits in accordance with United States federal income tax principles. Therefore, you should expect that a distribution will generally be treated as a dividend (as discussed above).

### *Passive Foreign Investment Company*

In general, we will be a PFIC for any taxable year in which:

- at least 75% of our gross income is passive income, or
- at least 50% of the value (determined based on a quarterly average) of our assets is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income.

For this purpose, passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties and rents (other than royalties and rents derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and not derived from a related person). If we own at least 25% (by value) of the stock of another corporation, we will be treated, for purposes of the PFIC tests, as owning our proportionate share of the other corporation’s assets and receiving our proportionate share of the other corporation’s income. However, it is not entirely clear how the contractual arrangements between us and our affiliated consolidated entities will be treated for purposes of the PFIC rules. If it is determined that we do not own the stock of the affiliated consolidated entities for United States federal income tax purposes (for instance, because the relevant PRC authorities do not respect these arrangements), we are more likely to be treated as a PFIC.

Based on the composition of our income, assets, including goodwill, and valuation of our assets, we believe there is a substantial risk that we will be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for 2018. The determination of whether we are a PFIC is made annually. Accordingly, it is possible that our status as a PFIC may change in any future taxable year due to changes in our asset or income composition. The determination of PFIC status is an annual analysis that involves ascertaining the fair market value of all of our assets on a quarterly basis and the character of each item of income we earn. Because this involves extensive factual investigation and cannot be completed until the close of a taxable year, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, you will be subject to special tax rules discussed below for that year and for each subsequent year in which you hold the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares (even if we do not qualify as a PFIC in such subsequent years). However, if we cease to be a PFIC, you can avoid the continuing impact of the PFIC rules by making a special election (a “Purging Election”) to recognize gain in the manner described below as if your ADSs or Class A ordinary shares had been sold on the last day of the last taxable year during which we were a PFIC. In addition, a new holding period would be deemed to begin for your ADSs or Class A ordinary shares for purposes of the PFIC rules. After the Purging Election, your ADSs or Class A ordinary shares with respect to which the Purging Election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC. You are urged to consult your own tax advisor about the availability of this election, and whether making the election would be advisable in your particular circumstances.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, you will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any “excess distribution” received and any gain realized from a sale or other disposition, including a pledge, of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. Distributions received in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or your holding period for our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares will be treated as excess distributions. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over your holding period for our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares,
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income, and
- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

In addition, non-corporate United States Holders will not be eligible for reduced rates of taxation on any dividends received from us (as described above under “—Taxation of Dividends”) if we are a PFIC in the taxable year in which such dividends are paid or in the preceding taxable year. You will generally be required to file Internal Revenue Service Form 8621 if you hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares in any year in which we are classified as a PFIC.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares and any of our non-United States subsidiaries is also a PFIC, a United States Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. You are urged to consult your tax advisors about the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In certain circumstances, in lieu of being subject to the excess distribution rules discussed above, you may make an election to include gain on the stock of a PFIC as ordinary income under a mark-to-market method, provided that such stock is regularly traded on a qualified exchange. Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to holders of our ADSs because they are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, which constitutes a qualified exchange, although there can be no assurance that our ADSs will be “regularly traded” for purposes of the mark-to-market election. It should also be noted that only our ADSs and not our Class A ordinary shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange. Consequently, if you are a holder of our Class A ordinary shares that are not represented by ADSs, you generally will not be eligible to make a mark-to-market election if we are a PFIC.

If you make an effective mark-to-market election, you will include in each taxable year that we are a PFIC, as ordinary income, the excess of the fair market value of our ADSs held by you at the end of the year over your adjusted tax basis in our ADSs. You will be entitled to deduct as an ordinary loss in each such year the excess of your adjusted tax basis in our ADSs over their fair market value at the end of the year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. If you make an effective mark-to-market election, in each year that we are a PFIC, any gain you recognize upon the sale or other disposition of our ADSs will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

Your adjusted tax basis in our ADSs will be increased by the amount of any income inclusion and decreased by the amount of any deductions under the mark-to-market rules. If you make a mark-to-market election it will be effective for the taxable year for which the election is made and all subsequent taxable years, unless our ADSs are no longer regularly traded on a qualified exchange or the Internal Revenue Service consents to the revocation of the election. Because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for any lower-tier PFICs that we may own, a United States Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to such United States Holder’s indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor about the availability of the mark-to-market election, and whether making the election would be advisable in your particular circumstances.

Alternatively, you can sometimes avoid the rules described above with respect to the stock you own in a PFIC by electing to treat such PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” under Section 1295 of the Code. However, this option is not available to you because we do not intend to comply with the requirements necessary to permit you to make this election. You are urged to consult your tax advisors concerning the United States federal income tax consequences of holding our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares if we are considered a PFIC in any taxable year.

### *Taxation of Capital Gains*

For United States federal income tax purposes, you will recognize taxable gain or loss on any sale or exchange of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized for our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares and your tax basis in such ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. Subject to the discussion under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company” above, such gain or loss will generally be capital gain or loss. Capital gains of individuals derived with respect to capital assets held for more than one year are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Any gain or loss recognized by you will generally be treated as United States source gain or loss. Consequently, you may not be able to use the foreign tax credit arising from any PRC tax imposed on the disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares unless such credit can be applied (subject to applicable limitations) against tax due on other income treated as derived from foreign sources. However, in the event that we are deemed to be a PRC “resident enterprise” under the PRC tax law and PRC tax is imposed on any gain from the sale or exchange of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, a United States Holder eligible for the benefits of the income tax treaty between the United States and the PRC may be able to elect to treat such gain as PRC-source income. You are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if a foreign withholding tax is imposed on a disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under your particular circumstances.

### *Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*

Pursuant to the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act enacted on March 18, 2010, an individual United States Holder may be required to submit to the Internal Revenue Service certain information reporting with respect to his or her beneficial ownership of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, unless such ADSs were held on his or her behalf by a United States financial institution. This law also imposes penalties if an individual United States Holder is required to submit such information to the Internal Revenue Service and fails to do so.

Moreover, information reporting will apply to dividends in respect of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares and the proceeds from the sale, exchange or redemption of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares that are paid to you within the United States (and in certain cases, outside the United States), unless you are an exempt recipient. Backup withholding may apply to such payments if you fail to provide a taxpayer identification number or certification of other exempt status or fail to report in full dividend and interest income.

Backup withholding is not a tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the Internal Revenue Service. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the application of the United States information reporting and backup withholding rules to your particular circumstances.

[Table of Contents](#)

**F. Dividends and Paying Agents**

Not applicable.

**G. Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

**H. Documents on Display**

We have filed this annual report on Form 20-F, including exhibits, with the SEC. As allowed by the SEC, in Item 19 of this annual report, we incorporate by reference certain information we filed with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this annual report.

You may read and copy this annual report, including the exhibits incorporated by reference in this annual report, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549 and at the SEC's regional offices in New York, New York, and Chicago, Illinois. You can also request copies of this annual report, including the exhibits incorporated by reference in this annual report, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Room for information.

The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, such as us, who file electronically with the SEC. The address of that websites is <http://www.sec.gov>. The information on that websites is not a part of this annual report.

**I. Subsidiary Information**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

**Concentration risk**

We depend on China Mobile, which is a shareholder of Phoenix TV, for a significant portion of our business. The revenues generated from advertising and paid services we provided through China Mobile for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were RMB154.6 million, RMB172.2 million and RMB113.9 million (US\$16.6 million), respectively, which accounted for 10.7%, 10.9% and 8.3% of our total revenues in the respective years.

We had accounts receivable from China Mobile as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 of RMB63.2 million and RMB59.9 million (US\$8.7 million), respectively, which are included on our balance sheets as "Amounts due from related parties." Apart from China Mobile, we have no other customer with revenues or accounts receivable accounting for over 10% of our total revenues or total account receivables, net and due from related parties, respectively.

**Credit risk**

Our credit risk arises from cash and cash equivalents, term deposits and short term investments and restricted cash, as well as credit exposures to receivables due from our customers, related parties and other parties.

We believe that there is no significant credit risk associated with cash and cash equivalents, term deposits and short term investments and restricted cash for short-term bank loans which were held by reputable financial institutions in the jurisdictions where we are located. We believe that we are not exposed to unusual risks as these financial institutions have high credit quality.

We have no significant concentrations of credit risk with respect to our customers and related parties, except for the account receivable from China Mobile and an advertising agent. We assess the credit quality of, and set credit limits on our customers by taking into account their financial position, the availability of guarantees from third parties, their credit history and other factors such as current market conditions.

**Inflation Risk**

In recent years, inflation has not had a material impact on our operating results. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the change in the Consumer Price Index in China was 2.0%, 1.6% and 2.1% in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Although we have not been materially affected by inflation in the past, we can provide no assurance that we will not be affected in the future by higher rates of inflation in China. We do not anticipate being exposed to material risks due to changes in market interest rates. However, our future interest income may fall short of expectations due to changes in market interest rates.

**Foreign Currency Risk**

Substantially all our revenues and expenses are denominated in Renminbi. We have not had any material foreign exchange gains or losses. Although in general, our exposure to foreign exchange risks should be limited, the value of your investment in our ADSs will be affected by the foreign exchange rate between U.S. dollars relative to the Renminbi because the value of our business is effectively denominated in Renminbi, while the ADSs are traded in U.S. dollars. Furthermore, a decline in the value of the Renminbi could reduce the U.S. dollar equivalent of the value of the earnings from, and our investments in, our subsidiaries and PRC-incorporated affiliates in China. In addition, appreciation or depreciation in the value of the Renminbi relative to the U.S. dollar would affect our reported financial results in U.S. dollar terms. As of December 31, 2018, we had RMB denominated cash and cash equivalents, term deposits and short term investments and restricted cash, totaling RMB1.2 billion (US\$177.8 million), and U.S. dollar denominated cash and cash equivalents and term deposits totaling US\$17.4 million. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Doing Business in China—Fluctuations in exchange rates of the Renminbi could materially affect our reported operating results."

**ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**

**A. Debt Securities**

Not applicable.

**B. Warrants and Rights**

Not applicable.

**C. Other Securities**

Not applicable.

**D. American Depositary Shares**

In July 2016, we appointed JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., or JPMorgan, as the successor depository for our ADR program. JPMorgan replaced Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, or Deutsche Bank, as depository for our ADR program effective from July 18, 2016. We entered into an amended and restated deposit agreement with JPMorgan, as depository, and all holders from time to time of our ADRs in July 2016 to amend and restate the previous deposit agreement with Deutsche Bank dated as of May 11, 2011.

**Fees and Charges**

As an ADS holder, you will be required to pay the following service fees to JPMorgan as the depository bank:

<b>Service:</b>	<b>Fee:</b>
Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property	\$5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) issued
Cancellation of ADSs, including in the case of termination of the deposit agreement	\$5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) cancelled
Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions	Up to \$0.05 per ADS held
Distribution of ADSs pursuant to share dividends, free share distributions or exercise of rights	Up to \$0.05 per ADS held
Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase ADSs or additional ADSs	A fee being in an amount equal to the fee for the execution and delivery of ADSs which would have been charged as a result of the deposit of such securities
Depository services	An aggregate fee of U.S.\$0.05 per ADS per calendar year (or portion thereof) for services performed by the Depository in administering the ADRs
Transfer of ADRs	\$1.50 per certificate presented for transfer

As an ADS holder, you will also be responsible to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the depository bank and certain taxes and governmental charges such as:

Fees for the transfer and registration of ordinary shares charged by the registrar and transfer agent for the ordinary shares in the Cayman Islands (i.e., upon deposit and withdrawal of ordinary shares).

- Expenses incurred for converting foreign currency into U.S. dollars.
- Expenses for cable, telex and fax transmissions and for delivery of securities.
- Taxes and duties upon the transfer of securities, including any applicable stamp duties, any stock transfer charges or withholding taxes (i.e., when ordinary shares are deposited or withdrawn from deposit).
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with the delivery or servicing of ordinary shares on deposit.
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with complying with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to ordinary shares, deposited securities, ADSs and ADRs.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Any applicable fees and penalties thereon.

The depositary fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are typically paid to the depositary bank by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depositary bank and by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) delivering the ADSs to the depositary bank for cancellation. The brokers in turn charge these fees to their clients. Depositary fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depositary services fee are charged by the depositary bank to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date.

The depositary fees payable for cash distributions are generally deducted from the cash being distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. In the case of distributions other than cash (i.e., share dividends, rights), the depositary bank charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or uncertificated in direct registration), the depositary bank sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depositary bank generally collects its fees through the systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients' ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients' accounts the amount of the fees paid to the depositary banks.

In the event of refusal to pay the depositary fees, the depositary bank may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depositary fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

The depositary has agreed to reimburse us for a portion of certain expenses we incur that are related to establishment and maintenance of the ADR program, including investor relations expenses. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the depositary will reimburse us, but the amount of reimbursement available to us is not related to the amounts of fees the depositary collects from investors. Further, the depositary has agreed to reimburse us certain fees payable to the depositary by holders of ADSs. Neither the depositary nor we can determine the exact amount to be made available to us because (i) the number of ADSs that will be issued and outstanding, (ii) the level of service fees to be charged to holders of ADSs and (iii) our reimbursable expenses related to the program are not known at this time.

#### **Payments by Depositary**

As of March 31, 2019, we had received total payments of US\$0.76 million from JPMorgan, the current depositary bank for our ADR program for reimbursement of investor relations expenses and other program related expenses.

## **PART II**

### **ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None of these events occurred in any of the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

### **ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

#### **A. Modifications of Rights**

See "Item 10. Additional Information—B. Memorandum and Articles of Association" for a description of the rights of securities holders, which remain unchanged.

#### **B. Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

### **ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of December 31, 2018, an evaluation has been carried out under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding the required disclosures. There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Based upon our evaluation, our management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, for our company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and disposals of our assets, (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP and that a company’s receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors, and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposal of our assets that could have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, a system of internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to consolidated financial statements preparation and presentation and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

As required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related rules as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 using the criteria set forth in the report “Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)” published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018. Management has excluded Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Yitian Xindong”) from its assessment of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 because it was acquired by the Company in a purchase business combination during 2018. Yitian Xindong is a subsidiary of a consolidated variable interest entity whose total assets and total revenues excluded from management’s assessment of internal control over financial reporting represent 2% and 0.08%, respectively, of the related consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018.

## Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears on page F-2 of this annual report on Form 20-F.

## Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that our books and records accurately reflect our transactions and that our established policies and procedures are followed. As required by Rule 13a-15(d), under the Exchange Act, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, president and our Chief Financial Officer, has also conducted an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting to determine whether any changes occurred during the period covered by this report have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the year ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our Board of Directors has determined that Jerry Juying Zhang, who is an independent director, qualifies as an audit committee financial expert as defined in Item 16A of the instruction to Form 20-F.

## ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

We have adopted a code of ethics which applies to our directors, employees, advisors and officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. No changes have been made to the code of ethics since its adoption and no waivers have been granted therefrom to our directors or employees. We have filed our code of business conduct and ethics as an exhibit to our F-1 registration statement (File No. 333-173666), as amended, initially filed with the Commission on April 21, 2011, and a copy is available to any shareholder upon request. This code of ethics is also available on our website at [ir.ifeng.com](http://ir.ifeng.com).

## ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP has served as our independent public accountant for each of the fiscal years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018, for which audited financial statements appear in this annual report.

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, for the years indicated.

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	(In thousands of US dollars)	
Audit Fees (1)	1,173	1,192
Tax Fees (2)	15	22
All Other Fees (3)	17	41
Total	<u>1,205</u>	<u>1,255</u>



[Table of Contents](#)

- 
- (1) Audit fees consist of fees associated with the annual audit, reviews of our quarterly financial statements and related statutory and regulatory filings. For 2017 and 2018, the audit refers to financial audit and audit pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
  - (2) Tax fees include fees billed for tax compliance and tax advice services.
  - (3) All other fees comprise fees for all other services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, other than those services covered in footnotes (1) to (2) above.

**Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

Our audit committee is responsible for the oversight of our independent accountants' work. The policy of our audit committee is to pre-approve all audit and non-audit services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP, including audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services, as described above.

All audit and non-audit services performed by PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP must be pre-approved by the Audit Committee.

**ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

None.

**ITEM 16E. PURCHASE OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS**

None.

**ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

We are a "foreign private issuer" (as such term is defined in Rule 3b-4 under the Exchange Act), and our ADSs, each representing eight ordinary shares, are listed on the New York Stock Exchange. Under Section 303A of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual, New York Stock Exchange listed companies that are foreign private issuers are permitted to follow home country practice in lieu of the corporate governance provisions specified by the New York Stock Exchange with limited exceptions. The following summarizes some significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by domestic companies under the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange.

- In respect of independent directors on our Board of Directors: Only two of our seven directors are independent directors: As our home country practice does not require a majority of our Board of Directors to be independent, two of our seven directors are independent.
- In respect of composition of our audit committee: As our home country practice does not require us to have a minimum of three members of our audit committee, our audit committee is comprised of two independent directors.
- In respect of the oversight of our executive officer compensation and director nominations matters: As our home country practice does not require independent director oversight of executive officer compensation and director nomination matters, our compensation and corporate governance and nominating committees are not comprised solely of independent directors.

**ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY**

Not applicable.

**PART III**

**ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Registrant has elected to provide the financial statements and related information specified in Item 18.

**ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Phoenix New Media Limited are included at the end of this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 19. EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibits</u>
1.1	<a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Registrant (incorporated by reference Exhibit 3.2 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
2.1	<a href="#">Registrant's Specimen American Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 4.3) (incorporated by reference Exhibit (a) to our Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-212488) with respect to American depositary shares representing our Class A ordinary shares, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 12, 2016)</a>
2.2	<a href="#">Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Class A ordinary shares (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.2 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
2.3	<a href="#">Form of Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement, among the Registrant, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as depositary, and all holders from time to time of ADRs issued thereunder (incorporated by reference Exhibit (a) to our Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-212488) with respect to American depositary shares representing our Class A ordinary shares, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 12, 2016).</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Preferred Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2009, in respect of the sale of the Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares of the Registrant (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.4 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Shareholders' Agreement, dated as of November 24, 2009, by and among the Registrant and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.5 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Form of the Registrant's Employment Agreements for its executive officers (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.4	<a href="#">Registrant's 2008 Share Option Plan (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.2 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.5	<a href="#">Registrant's 2011 Restricted Share Unit and Restricted Share Plan (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.3 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.6	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement with the Registrant's directors and officers (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.4 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.7	<a href="#">Translation of the Exclusive Equity Option Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Tianying Jiuzhou and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.5 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.8	<a href="#">Translation of the Exclusive Equity Option Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Yifeng Lianhe and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.6 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.8A	<a href="#">Translation of the Exclusive Equity Option Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, between Qieyiyou and Chenhuan and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.8A to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</a>
4.9	<a href="#">Translation of the Equity Pledge Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Tianying Jiuzhou and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.7 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.10	<a href="#">Translation of the Equity Pledge Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Yifeng Lianhe and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.8 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>
4.10A	<a href="#">Translation of the Equity Pledge Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, between Fenghuang On-line and Chenhuan and its shareholders (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.10A to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</a>
4.11	<a href="#">Translation of the Exclusive Technical Consulting &amp; Service Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Tianying Jiuzhou (incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.9 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</a>

## Table of Contents

- 4.12 [Translation of the Exclusive Technical Consulting & Service Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Yifeng Lianhe \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.10 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.12A [Translation of the Exclusive Technical Consulting & Service Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, between Qieiyou and Chenhuan and its shareholders \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.12A to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018\).](#)
- 4.12B [Translation of the Business Management Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, between Qieiyou and Chenhuan and its shareholders \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.12B to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018\).](#)
- 4.13 [Translation of Loan Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and the shareholders of Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.11 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.14 [Translation of the Loan Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and the shareholders of Yifeng Lianhe \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.12 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.14A [Translation of the Loan Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2015, between Qieiyou and shareholders of Chenhuan \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.14A to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018\).](#)
- 4.15 [Translation of the Voting Right Entrustment Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and shareholders of Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.13 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.16 [Translation of the Voting Right Entrustment Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and the shareholders of Yifeng Lianhe \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.14 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.16A [Translation of the Voting Right Entrustment Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, between Qieiyou and Chenhuan and its shareholders \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.16A to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018\).](#)
- 4.17 [Translation of the Content, Branding, Promotion and Technology Cooperation Agreement, dated November 24, 2009, between Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.15 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.18 [Translation of the Supplemental Agreement to the Content, Branding, Promotion and Technology Cooperation Agreement, dated March 28, 2011, between Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.16 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.19 [Translation of the Second Supplemental Agreement to the Content, Branding, Promotion and Technology Cooperation Agreement, dated March 24, 2016, between Fenghuang On-line and Phoenix TV \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.19 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016\).](#)
- 4.20 [Translation of the Program Content License Agreement, dated November 24, 2009, between Phoenix TV and Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.17 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.21 [Schedule of Material Differences between the Program Content Agreements entered into between Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, respectively, and Phoenix TV \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.18 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.22 [Confirmation Letter, dated April 14, 2011, among Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.19 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.23 [Translation of the Second Supplemental Agreement to the Program Content License Agreement, dated March 24, 2016, between Phoenix TV, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.23 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016\).](#)

## [Table of Contents](#)

- 4.24 [Translation of the Trademark License Agreement, dated as of November 24, 2009, between Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.20 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.25 [Schedule of material differences between the Trademark License Agreements entered into between Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe, respectively, and Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.21 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.26 [Confirmation Letter, dated April 14, 2011, among Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.22 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.27 [Translation of the Second Supplemental Agreement to the Trademark License Agreement, dated March 24, 2016, between Phoenix TV, Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.27 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016\).](#)
- 4.28 [Program Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.2 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.29 [Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.3 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.30 [Program Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Yifeng Lianhe \(Beijing\) Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.4 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.31 [Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Yifeng Lianhe \(Beijing\) Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.5 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.32 [Program Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Beijing Fenghuang Interactive Entertainment Network Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.6 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.33 [Program Text/Graphics Resource License Agreement between Phoenix Satellite Television Company Limited and Beijing Fenghuang Interactive Entertainment Network Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.7 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.34 [The Third Supplemental Agreement to the Trademark License Agreement by and among Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited, Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. and Yifeng Lianhe \(Beijing\) Technology Co., Ltd., dated May 27, 2016 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.8 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 27, 2016\).](#)
- 4.35 [Translation of the Fourth Supplemental Agreement to the Trademark License Agreement by and among Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited, Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. and Yifeng Lianhe \(Beijing\) Technology Co., Ltd., dated September 29, 2017 \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.2 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 29, 2017\).](#)
- 4.36 [Translation of the Trademark License Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2017, between Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.2 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 8, 2017\).](#)
- 4.37 [Translation of the Trademark License Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2017, between Phoenix Satellite Television Trademark Limited and Yifeng Lianhe \(Beijing\) Technology Co., Ltd. \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.3 to our report on Form 6-K \(File No. 001-35158\) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 8, 2017\).](#)
- 4.38 [Loan Agreement Memorandum, dated as of January 3, 2011, between Phoenix Satellite Television Co., Ltd. and Phoenix Satellite Television Information Limited \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.23 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.39 [Translation of the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of December 29, 2009, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.24 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 4.40 [Translation of the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2011, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Tianying Jiuzhou \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 10.25 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011\).](#)
- 4.41 [Schedule of Material Differences between the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2011, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. entered into in 2011, filed as Exhibit 10.25 to the Registration Statement on Form F-1 \(File No. 333-173666\) \(“Cooperation Agreement 2011”\), the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of June 20, 2014, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. entered into in 2014 \(“Cooperation Agreement 2014”\), the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of September 16, 2015, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. entered into in 2015 \(“Cooperation Agreement 2015”\), the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of January 16, 2017, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. entered into in 2017 and as to 2016 and 2017 \(“Cooperation Agreement 2016”\), and the Cooperation Agreement, dated as of October 18, 2017, between China Mobile Communications Corporation and Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. entered into in 2017 and as to 2017 and 2018 \(“Cooperation Agreement 2017”\) \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.41 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018\).](#)
- 4.42 [Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2014, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., Zhaohui Zheng, Xuyang Ren, Xin Li, Rongqing Lu, Shunwei TMT II Limited, Red Better Limited and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.29 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 30, 2015\).](#)
- 4.43 [Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2014, among Zhaohui Zheng, Xin Li, Rongqing Lu, Tengteng Kong, Weijian Lin, Kaifeng Xu, Miao Liu, Yuanyuan Wang, Xiaoxi Wu, Fubo Wang, Shi’an Peng, Sha Zhou, Qiyu Tan and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.30 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 30, 2015\).](#)
- 4.44 [Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 10, 2015, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., Zhaohui Zheng, Xuyang Ren, Xin Li, Rongqing Lu, Shunwei TMT II Limited, Red Better Limited and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.31 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 30, 2015\).](#)
- 4.45 [Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 10, 2015, among IDG Technology Venture Investment V, L.P., Yifang Technology Group, Ltd. and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.32 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 30, 2015\).](#)
- 4.46 [Loan Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2016, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.36 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016\).](#)
- 4.47 [Loan Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2016, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.37 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2016\).](#)
- 4.48 [Loan Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2016, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.45 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017\).](#)
- 4.49 [Amendment No. 1 to Loan Agreement Dated as of August 10, 2016, dated as of January 20, 2017, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.46 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017\).](#)
- 4.50 [Loan Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2016, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.47 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017\).](#)
- 4.51 [Amendment No. 1 to Loan Agreement Dated as of November 2, 2016, dated as of January 20, 2017, among Particle Inc., Particle \(HK\) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company \(incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.48 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 \(File No. 001-35158\), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017\).](#)

## Table of Contents

4.52	<a href="#"><u>English Translation of the Loan Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2017, among Particle Inc., Particle (HK) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.49 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017).</u></a>
4.53	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2 to Loan Agreement Dated as of August 10, 2016, dated as of August 9, 2017, among Particle Inc., Particle (HK) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.53 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</u></a>
4.54	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 3 to Loan Agreement Dated as of August 10, 2016, dated as of January 20, 2018, among Particle Inc., Particle (HK) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.54 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</u></a>
4.55	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1 to Loan Agreement Dated as of January 20, 2017, dated as of January 20, 2018, among Particle Inc., Particle (HK) Limited, Beijing Particle Information Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Yidianwangju Technology Co., Ltd., and our company (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.55 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</u></a>
4.56	<a href="#"><u>Loan assignment agreement among the Registrant, Particle Inc. and its subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entity, and Long De Cheng Zhang Culture Communication (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. dated April 2, 2018 (incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.56 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017 (File No. 001-35158), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018).</u></a>
*4.57	<a href="#"><u>Translation of Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2018, among Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd., Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd., and Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd.</u></a>
*4.58	<a href="#"><u>Translation of Equity Transfer Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2019, among Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd., Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd., Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd., and Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.</u></a>
*4.59	<a href="#"><u>Translation of Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 22, 2019, between Run Liang Tai Management Limited and our Company.</u></a>
*4.60	<a href="#"><u>Fread Limited's Restricted Share Unit Scheme adopted in March 2018.</u></a>
*8.1	<a href="#"><u>List of Subsidiaries</u></a>
11.1	<a href="#"><u>Code of Business conduct and Ethics of the Registrant (incorporated by reference Exhibit 99.1 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-173666), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2011).</u></a>
*12.1	<a href="#"><u>Certification of our Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
*12.2	<a href="#"><u>Certification of our Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
*13.1	<a href="#"><u>Certification of our Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
*13.2	<a href="#"><u>Certification of our Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
*15.1	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>
*15.2	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Zhong Lun Law Firm</u></a>
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document. *
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document. *
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document. *
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document. *
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document. *
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document. *

---

\* Filed herewith

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Phoenix New Media Limited

By: /s/ Betty Yip Ho

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Betty Yip Ho

Title: Chief Financial Officer

Date: April 26, 2019

[Table of Contents](#)

Phoenix New Media Limited

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss) for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7



## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Phoenix New Media Limited:

### ***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Phoenix New Media Limited and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income /(loss), of shareholders’ equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

### ***Change in Accounting Principles***

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenues from contracts with customers and the manner in which it accounts for investments in equity securities in 2018.

### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 15. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

As described in Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management has excluded Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Yitian Xindong”) from its assessment of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 because it was acquired by the Company in a purchase business combination during 2018. We have also excluded Yitian Xindong from our audit of internal control over financial reporting. Yitian Xindong is a subsidiary of a consolidated variable interest entity whose total assets and total revenues excluded from management’s assessment and our audit of internal control over financial reporting represent 2% and 0.08%, respectively, of the related consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018.

### ***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP

Beijing, the People’s Republic of China  
April 26, 2019

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2010.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(Amounts in thousands, except for number of shares and per share data)

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$ (Note 2e)
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	362,862	174,024	25,311
Term deposits and short term investments	737,657	912,594	132,731
Restricted cash	336,700	269,648	39,219
Accounts receivable, net	458,744	484,113	70,411
Amounts due from related parties	187,214	91,228	13,269
Prepayments and other current assets	57,458	88,963	12,938
Convertible loans due from a related party (Note 11)	102,631	—	—
<b>Total current assets</b>	<u>2,243,266</u>	<u>2,020,570</u>	<u>293,879</u>
<b>Non-current assets:</b>			
Property and equipment, net	64,454	95,631	13,909
Intangible assets, net	6,712	97,448	14,173
Goodwill	—	338,288	49,202
Available-for-sale debt investments	1,196,330	1,961,474	285,285
Equity investments, net	15,342	33,694	4,901
Deferred tax assets	60,460	60,160	8,750
Other non-current assets	12,544	23,454	3,411
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<u>1,355,842</u>	<u>2,610,149</u>	<u>379,631</u>
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>3,599,108</u>	<u>4,630,719</u>	<u>673,510</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b> (including amounts of the consolidated VIEs, excluding intercompany amounts, without recourse to the Company of RMB326,272 and RMB457,498 (US\$66,541) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Note 1) :			
Short-term bank loans	330,000	267,665	38,930
Accounts payable	262,657	264,753	38,507
Amounts due to related parties	14,140	25,218	3,668
Advances from customers	65,196	54,601	7,941
Taxes payable	92,214	101,386	14,746
Salary and welfare payable	134,471	132,316	19,245
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	173,253	227,328	33,063
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<u>1,071,931</u>	<u>1,073,267</u>	<u>156,100</u>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b> (including amounts of the consolidated VIEs, excluding intercompany amounts, without recourse to the Company of RMB20,979 and RMB28,796 (US\$4,188) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Note 1) :			
Deferred tax liabilities	1,312	140,960	20,502
Long-term liabilities	24,714	26,131	3,801
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<u>26,026</u>	<u>167,091</u>	<u>24,303</u>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>1,097,957</u>	<u>1,240,358</u>	<u>180,403</u>
<b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 22)</b>			
<b>Shareholders' equity:</b>			
<b>Phoenix New Media Limited shareholders' equity:</b>			
Class A ordinary shares (US\$0.01 par value, 680,000,000 shares authorized; 260,001,486 and 264,824,592 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	17,180	17,487	2,543
Class B ordinary shares (US\$0.01 par value, 320,000,000 shares authorized; 317,325,360 and 317,325,360 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	22,053	22,053	3,207
Additional paid-in capital	1,587,575	1,604,588	233,378
Statutory reserves	81,237	87,620	12,744
Retained earnings	229,250	159,621	23,215
Accumulated other comprehensive income	570,244	1,188,358	172,840
<b>Total Phoenix New Media Limited shareholders' equity</b>	<u>2,507,539</u>	<u>3,079,727</u>	<u>447,927</u>
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	<u>(6,388)</u>	<u>310,634</u>	<u>45,180</u>
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<u>2,501,151</u>	<u>3,390,361</u>	<u>493,107</u>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	<u>3,599,108</u>	<u>4,630,719</u>	<u>673,510</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss)**  
(Amounts in thousands, except for number of shares and per share (or ADS) data)

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
<b>Revenues (1) :</b>				
Net advertising revenues	1,232,210	1,353,480	1,198,271	174,281
Paid services revenues	212,697	221,612	179,108	26,050
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>1,444,907</b>	<b>1,575,092</b>	<b>1,377,379</b>	<b>200,331</b>
<b>Cost of revenues (1)</b>	<b>(726,807)</b>	<b>(727,197)</b>	<b>(596,548)</b>	<b>(86,764)</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>718,100</b>	<b>847,895</b>	<b>780,831</b>	<b>113,567</b>
<b>Operating expenses (1) :</b>				
Sales and marketing expenses	(339,171)	(493,664)	(537,562)	(78,185)
General and administrative expenses	(181,677)	(146,923)	(162,568)	(23,645)
Technology and product development expenses	(161,880)	(192,325)	(204,723)	(29,776)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(682,728)</b>	<b>(832,912)</b>	<b>(904,853)</b>	<b>(131,606)</b>
<b>Income/(loss) from operations</b>	<b>35,372</b>	<b>14,983</b>	<b>(124,022)</b>	<b>(18,039)</b>
<b>Other income/(loss):</b>				
Interest income	35,113	54,286	47,445	6,901
Interest expense	(7,061)	(22,221)	(13,544)	(1,970)
Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss)	9,608	(23,560)	6,849	996
(Loss)/income from equity method investments, net of impairments	(1,776)	6,296	5,352	778
Gain on disposal of convertible loans due from a related party	—	—	10,565	1,537
Others, net	21,053	19,423	21,848	3,178
<b>Income/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>92,309</b>	<b>49,207</b>	<b>(45,507)</b>	<b>(6,619)</b>
Income tax expense	(14,089)	(14,783)	(20,105)	(2,924)
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,391	3,048	2,390	348
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>78,220</b>	<b>34,424</b>	<b>(65,612)</b>	<b>(9,543)</b>
Other comprehensive income (net of tax of nil, nil and RMB132,272 (US\$19,238) for years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively): fair value remeasurement for available-for-sale debt investments	247,336	321,538	566,320	82,368
Other comprehensive income/(loss) (net of nil tax for all years): foreign currency translation adjustment	27,669	(49,640)	51,794	7,533
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>353,225</b>	<b>306,322</b>	<b>552,502</b>	<b>80,358</b>
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,391	3,048	2,390	348
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>355,616</b>	<b>309,370</b>	<b>554,892</b>	<b>80,706</b>
<b>Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>
Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share:				
Basic	0.14	0.07	(0.11)	(0.02)
Diluted	0.14	0.06	(0.11)	(0.02)
Net income/(loss) per ADS (1 ADS represents 8 Class A ordinary shares):				
Basic	1.12	0.52	(0.87)	(0.13)
Diluted	1.12	0.51	(0.87)	(0.13)
Weighted average number of Class A and Class B ordinary shares used in computing net income/(loss) per share:				
Basic	573,521,536	574,786,887	581,084,453	581,084,453
Diluted	577,037,906	590,433,907	581,084,453	581,084,453

(1) Transactions with related parties included in revenues, cost of revenues and operating expenses are as follows (Note 23):

Net advertising revenues	98,413	67,393	41,482	6,033
Paid services revenues	122,844	139,149	87,131	12,673
Cost of revenues	(29,057)	(57,057)	(30,167)	(4,388)
Sales and marketing expenses	(1,277)	(748)	(4,341)	(631)
General and administrative expenses	(260)	(6,245)	(7,918)	(1,152)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity**  
(Amounts in thousands, except for number of shares)

	Phoenix New Media Limited Shareholders' Equity									
	Class A ordinary shares		Class B ordinary shares		Additional paid-in capital	Statutory reserves	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive income	Noncontrolling interests	Total shareholders' equity
	Shares	Amount RMB	Shares	Amount RMB						
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2015</b>	<b>253,250,854</b>	<b>16,733</b>	<b>317,325,360</b>	<b>22,053</b>	<b>1,551,104</b>	<b>70,311</b>	<b>122,093</b>	<b>23,341</b>	<b>(949)</b>	<b>1,804,686</b>
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	1,890	—	—	—	—	1,890
Issuance of ordinary shares upon settlement of share-based awards	1,658,936	110	—	—	2,517	—	—	—	—	2,627
Appropriation to statutory reserves	—	—	—	—	—	7,635	(7,635)	—	—	—
Fair value changes of available-for-sale debt investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	247,336	—	247,336
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27,669	—	27,669
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	80,611	—	(2,391)	78,220
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	<b>254,909,790</b>	<b>16,843</b>	<b>317,325,360</b>	<b>22,053</b>	<b>1,555,511</b>	<b>77,946</b>	<b>195,069</b>	<b>298,346</b>	<b>(3,340)</b>	<b>2,162,428</b>
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	20,852	—	—	—	—	20,852
Issuance of ordinary shares upon settlement of share-based awards	5,091,696	337	—	—	11,212	—	—	—	—	11,549
Appropriation to statutory reserves	—	—	—	—	—	3,291	(3,291)	—	—	—
Fair value changes of available-for-sale debt investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	321,538	—	321,538
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(49,640)	—	(49,640)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	37,472	—	(3,048)	34,424
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>260,001,486</b>	<b>17,180</b>	<b>317,325,360</b>	<b>22,053</b>	<b>1,587,575</b>	<b>81,237</b>	<b>229,250</b>	<b>570,244</b>	<b>(6,388)</b>	<b>2,501,151</b>
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	13,989	—	—	—	—	13,989
Issuance of ordinary shares upon settlement of share-based awards	4,823,106	307	—	—	3,024	—	—	—	—	3,331
Appropriation to statutory reserves	—	—	—	—	—	6,383	(6,383)	—	—	—
Fair value changes of available-for-sale debt investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	566,320	—	566,320
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	51,794	—	51,794
Acquisition of a subsidiary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	319,412	319,412
Cumulative effect of initially applying ASC 606	—	—	—	—	—	—	(24)	—	—	(24)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(63,222)	—	(2,390)	(65,612)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018</b>	<b>264,824,592</b>	<b>17,487</b>	<b>317,325,360</b>	<b>22,053</b>	<b>1,604,588</b>	<b>87,620</b>	<b>159,621</b>	<b>1,188,358</b>	<b>310,634</b>	<b>3,390,361</b>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2018 (in US\$)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,543</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,207</b>	<b>233,378</b>	<b>12,744</b>	<b>23,215</b>	<b>172,840</b>	<b>45,180</b>	<b>493,107</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Principal Activities**

Phoenix New Media Limited (“PNM”, or the “Company”) was incorporated in the Cayman Islands on November 22, 2007 by Phoenix Satellite Television (B.V.I.) Holding Limited (the “Parent”), a subsidiary of Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited (“Phoenix TV”). Phoenix TV, its subsidiaries and variable interest entities (“VIEs”) are collectively referred to as the Phoenix TV Group. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had fourteen subsidiaries, four VIEs and twenty subsidiaries of VIEs. The Company, its subsidiaries, VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs are hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Group”. The Group generates revenues from providing advertising services and paid services, which include digital entertainment and games and others. While the VIEs hold certain licenses and approvals to operate Internet-related businesses in the People’s Republic of China (“China” or the “PRC”), they are also in the process of applying for licenses for the operations of their businesses, including an Internet audio-visual program transmission license and an Internet news license.

The details of the subsidiaries, VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs as of December 31, 2018 are set out below:

Name	Place of Incorporation	Date of Incorporation	Percentage of Direct or Indirect Economic Ownership	Principal Activity
<b>Direct subsidiaries:</b>				
Phoenix Satellite Television Information Limited	British Virgin Islands (“BVI”)	September 1, 1999	100%	Investment holding
Phoenix New Media (Hong Kong) Company Limited	Hong Kong	February 24, 2011	100%	Advertising
Phoenix New Media (Hong Kong) Information Technology Company Limited	Hong Kong	April 22, 2014	100%	Investment holding
Fread Limited*	Cayman Island	May 20, 2014	100%	Investment holding
Convergence Investment Co. Ltd.	Cayman Island	July 17, 2015	100%	Investment holding
Fengyu Limited	Cayman Island	November 14, 2017	100%	Investment holding
<b>Indirect subsidiaries:</b>				
Fenghuang On-line (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang On-line”)	PRC	December 20, 2005	100%	Technical consulting
Beijing Fenghuang Yutian Software Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Yutian”)	PRC	June 15, 2012	100%	Software development
Fenghuang Feiyang (Beijing) New Media Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Feiyang”)	PRC	October 25, 2013	100%	Advertising
I Game (Hong Kong) Company Limited	Hong Kong	June 10, 2014	100%	Game
Beijing Fenghuang Borui Software Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Borui”)	PRC	October 13, 2014	100%	Software development
Qieyiyou (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Qieyiyou”)	PRC	November 28, 2014	100%	Game
Tianjin Fengying Hongda Culture Communication Co., Ltd. (“Fengying Hongda”)	PRC	March 13, 2017	100%	Advertising
Fengyu (Hong Kong) Information Technology Company Limited	Hong Kong	December 14, 2017	100%	Investment holding
<b>VIEs:</b>				
Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Tianying Jiuzhou”)	PRC	April 18, 2000	100%	Advertising and paid services
Yifeng Lianhe (Beijing) Technology Co., Ltd. (“Yifeng Lianhe”)	PRC	June 16, 2006	100%	Digital entertainment
Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd. (“Chenhuan”)	PRC	June 10, 2014	100%	Game
Shanghai Meowpaw Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Meowpaw”)	PRC	January 14, 2015	75%	Game
<b>Subsidiaries of VIEs:</b>				
Beijing Tianying Chuangzhi Advertising Co., Ltd. (“Tianying Chuangzhi”)	PRC	February 8, 2010	100%	Advertising
Beijing Fengyu Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fengyu Network”)**	PRC	June 1, 2012	100%	Digital entertainment
Tianjin Fenghuang Mingdao Culture Communication Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Mingdao”)	PRC	May 24, 2013	100%	Advertising
Beijing Youjiuzhou Technology Co., Ltd. (“Youjiuzhou”)	PRC	June 10, 2014	100%	Game
Beijing Huanyou Tianxia Technology Co., Ltd. (“Huanyou Tianxia”)	PRC	June 16, 2014	100%	Game
Chengdu Huanyou Tianxia Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Chengdu Huanyou”)	PRC	January 20, 2015	100%	Game
Shanghai Yixi Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Yixi Network”)	PRC	March 26, 2015	100%	Software development
Beijing Fenghuang Convergence Investment Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Convergence”)	PRC	September 18, 2015	100%	Investment holding
Beijing Fenghuang Yunfu Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Yunfu”)	PRC	April 12, 2016	100%	Software development
Shanghai Fengyu Shixun Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fengyu Shixun”)	PRC	December 21, 2016	100%	Digital entertainment
Beijing Fengyue Culture Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fengyue Culture”)	PRC	January 19, 2017	100%	Digital entertainment
Beijing Fengge Advertising Co., Ltd. (“Fengge Advertising”)	PRC	March 15, 2017	100%	Advertising
Tianjin Fengman Culture Media Co., Ltd. (“Fengman Culture”)	PRC	March 15, 2017	100%	Digital entertainment
Beijing Fengying Software Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fengying Technology”)***)	PRC	April 20, 2017	100%	Software development
Tianjin Fengxiaoman Culture Media Co., Ltd. (“Fengxiaoman”)	PRC	September 21, 2017	100%	Digital entertainment
Fengge Data (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. (“Fengge Data”)	PRC	October 25, 2017	100%	Digital entertainment
Tianjin Nashi Technology Co., Ltd. (“Nashi Technology”)	PRC	October 25, 2017	100%	Digital entertainment
Mumu Technology (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. (“MumuTechnology”)	PRC	August 15, 2017	100%	Software development
Hangzhou Qike Technology Co., Ltd. (“Hangzhou Qike”)	PRC	February 13, 2015	100%	Software development
Beijing Yitian Xidong Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Yitian Xidong”)	PRC	September 05, 2008	25.5%	Digital entertainment

\* In January 2018, the name of “I Game Limited” was changed to “Fread Limited”.

\*\* In April 2017, the name of “Beijing Fenghuang Interactive Entertainment Network Technology Co., Ltd.” was changed to “Beijing Fengyu Network Technology Co., Ltd.”.

\*\*\* In June 2018, the name of “Beijing Fengying Culture Technology Co., Ltd.” was changed to “Beijing Fengying Software Technology Co., Ltd.”.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Principal Activities (Continued)**

In order to comply with Chinese laws and regulations that prohibit or restrict foreign ownership of companies that operate Internet content, advertising and game businesses, a series of agreements (the “Contractual Agreements”) were entered into among Fenghuang On-line, Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and their legal shareholders in 2009, and among Qieyiyou, Chenhuan, and their legal shareholders in 2015. Through the aforementioned activities, Tianying Jiuzhou, Yifeng Lianhe and Chenhuan, are considered as VIEs in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“U.S. GAAP”). Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou are entitled to substantially all the economic risks and rewards associated with the VIEs, and are the primary beneficiaries of the VIEs, respectively.

***Voting Right Entrustment Agreements***

Pursuant to the voting right entrustment agreements among the VIEs, their legal shareholders and Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou, each legal shareholder of the VIEs agreed to grant a person designated by Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou the right to exercise their rights as shareholders, including all voting rights, as well as rights to attend and propose the convening of shareholder meetings. Unless otherwise required by law, the voting right entrustment agreements will remain in effect indefinitely unless both parties agree to terminate the agreement in writing, or unless the Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou decide in their discretion to terminate the relevant agreements.

***Exclusive Equity Option Agreements***

Under the exclusive equity option agreements among the VIEs, their legal shareholders and Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou, legal shareholders of the VIEs irrevocably granted Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou or their designated person an irrevocable, unconditional and exclusive option to purchase, to the extent permitted by applicable PRC laws, all of the equity interest in the VIEs from the legal shareholders. The purchase price for the entire equity interest is to be calculated based on the paid-up amount of the relevant equity interest or the minimum price permitted by applicable PRC laws. The exclusive equity option agreement will remain in effect until all of the equity interest in the VIEs has been duly transferred to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou or their designated representatives.

***Loan Agreements***

Pursuant to the loan agreements among Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou, and legal shareholders of their VIEs, Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou granted interest-free loans to the legal shareholders of the VIEs for an amount that is equal to their respective capital contribution in the VIEs. The loans can be repaid only with proceeds from the sale of all of the respective shareholder’s equity interest in the applicable VIE to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou, or their designated representatives pursuant to the applicable exclusive equity option agreement. The term of each loan is ten years, and may be extended upon mutual agreement of the parties.

***Equity Pledge Agreements***

Under the equity pledge agreement among the VIEs, their legal shareholders and Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou, the legal shareholders of the VIEs have pledged their equity interests in the VIEs to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou to secure the performance of the obligations of the VIEs and their legal shareholders under the applicable exclusive technical licensing and services agreement, voting right entrustment agreement, exclusive equity option agreement and loan agreement. The equity pledge agreements will remain in effect until the secured obligations have been fully performed by the VIEs or released by Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Principal Activities (Continued)**

***Exclusive Technical Licensing and Service Agreements***

Under the exclusive technical licensing and service agreements between Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou and each of the VIEs, Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou has the exclusive right to provide technical and consulting services to their respective VIEs. The VIEs have agreed to pay a service fee to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou equal to a certain percentage of their respective annual revenues plus a special service fee for certain services rendered by Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou at the request of the VIEs. The technical service agreements also transfer all of the economic benefit of intellectual property created by the VIEs to Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou. Each exclusive technical services agreement will remain in effect indefinitely and can be terminated only by Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou unless otherwise required by law.

The Group has evaluated the relationship among the Company, Fenghuang On-line or Qieyiyou and the VIEs in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Pursuant to the voting right entrustment agreements, the Company has obtained power, as granted to the legal shareholders by the applicable PRC law and under the articles of association of the VIEs, to direct all significant activities of the VIEs, which include but are not limited to budgeting, financing, and making other strategic and operational decisions, and will significantly impact the VIEs' economic performance. Pursuant to the exclusive technical licensing and service agreements and other agreements, the Company has the right to receive benefits of the VIEs in the form of technical service fees, which could potentially be significant to the VIEs' net income. In addition, the Company has the right to receive all the residual assets of the VIEs through exercise of the exclusive equity option agreements. As a result, the Company, through Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou, is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIEs and therefore includes the VIEs' assets, liabilities and operating results in its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2015, in order to leverage the Group's brand, content platform and large user base to expand into more entertainment related businesses, the Group established a new subsidiary Meowpaw with share capital of RMB1.0 million. Meowpaw is engaged in creating intellectual properties, related games, books, movies and animations, etc. The Group held 75% of the shares, and the noncontrolling shareholder, who was an individual, held the rest of 25%. Meowpaw's share capital was not sufficient to support its operations. In addition to the capital injection, as of December 31, 2018, the Group has provided a long-term financing of RMB79.0 million (US\$11.5 million) to support its operations. In accordance with ASC 810-10 *Variable Interest Entities*, Meowpaw is thinly capitalized and consolidated as a variable interest entity. Meowpaw may not pay any dividend to shareholders until the accumulated retained earnings are over RMB35.0 million. As the Group owns 75% equity interest of Meowpaw, it can absorb a majority of Meowpaw's expected loss, owns the power to direct Meowpaw's activities and most significantly impacted Meowpaw's economic performance, therefore, the Group is the primary beneficiary of Meowpaw and consolidated Meowpaw under VIE model.

The Company has the power to direct the activities of all the VIEs, including the VIEs aforementioned in the Contractual Agreements and Meowpaw, and can freely have assets transferred out of all the VIEs without any restrictions. Only the registered capital and PRC statutory reserves of the consolidated VIEs amounted to RMB32.3 million (US\$4.7 million) as of December 31, 2018 can be used to solely settle obligations of the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs. As all the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs are incorporated as limited liability companies under the PRC Company Law, the creditors of the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. The amounts of the consolidated VIEs' current liabilities without recourse to the Company disclosed on the face of the consolidated balance sheets have excluded the amounts due to inter-company entities.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Principal Activities (Continued)**

The following tables set forth the summarized assets, liabilities, results of operations and cash flows of the consolidated VIEs (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Current assets	921,891	979,025	142,393
Non-current assets	71,434	530,118	77,102
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>993,325</b>	<b>1,509,143</b>	<b>219,495</b>
Accounts payable	153,094	135,407	19,694
Amounts due to related parties	6,255	11,531	1,677
Amounts due to inter-company entities	461,819	631,392	91,832
Advances from customers	28,433	31,686	4,609
Taxes payable	49,390	48,697	7,083
Salary and welfare payable	38,029	40,949	5,956
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	51,071	189,228	27,522
<b>Current liabilities</b>	<b>788,091</b>	<b>1,088,890</b>	<b>158,373</b>
Non-current liabilities	20,979	28,796	4,188
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>809,070</b>	<b>1,117,686</b>	<b>162,561</b>

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Revenues	1,140,954	769,943	591,495	86,029
Net loss	(30,641)	(7,760)	(112,146)	(16,311)

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	34,079	(3,950)	100,256	14,582
Net cash (used in)/provided by investing activities	(124,610)	65,600	(164,190)	(23,880)
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	2,000	(2,000)	—	—

As of December 31, 2018, the total assets for the consolidated VIEs mainly comprised of cash and cash equivalents, term deposits and short term investments, accounts receivable, prepayments and other current assets, amounts due from related parties and property and equipment. There was no pledge or collateralization of these assets. Unrecognized revenue-producing assets that are held by the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs comprise the Internet Content Provision License, the Online Culture Operating Permit, the Internet Publication License, the Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs, the Value-added Telecommunications Business Operating License, trademark, and domain name. Recognized revenue-producing assets that are held by the VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs comprise property and equipment and operating rights for licensed games. As of December 31, 2018, the total liabilities for the consolidated VIEs mainly comprised accounts payable, amounts due to related parties, amounts due to inter-company entities, advances from customers, salary and welfare payable, taxes payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities and non-current liabilities. After netting off the amount of inter-company transactions between the consolidated VIEs and other subsidiaries within the Group, the net fee paid or payable to other subsidiaries of the Group by the consolidated VIEs were RMB54.8 million, RMB13.7 million and RMB31.7 million (US\$4.6 million) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The balances and transactions of the consolidated VIEs were reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements with inter-company transactions eliminated.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Principal Activities (Continued)**

It is possible that the Group's operation of certain of its operations and businesses through VIEs could be found by PRC authorities to be in violation of PRC law and regulations prohibiting or restricting foreign ownership of companies that engage in such operations and businesses. While the Group's management considers the possibility of such a finding by PRC regulatory authorities under current law and regulations to be remote, on March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress promulgated the Foreign Investment Law or the FIL, which will take effect on January 1, 2020, and replace the existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the PRC Equity Joint Venture Law, the PRC Cooperative Joint Venture Law and the Wholly Foreign-owned Enterprise Law, or Existing FIE Laws, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The FIL embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, uncertainties still exist in relation to interpretation and implementation of the FIL, especially in regard to, including, among other things, the nature of variable interest entities contractual arrangements, the promulgation schedule of both the "negative list" under the FIL and specific rules regulating the organization form of foreign-invested enterprises within the five-year transition period. While FIL does not define contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment explicitly, the Group cannot assure that future laws and regulations will not provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the Group's control over its VIEs through contractual arrangements will not be deemed as foreign investment in the future. In the event that any possible implementing regulations of the FIL, any other future laws, administrative regulations or provisions deem contractual arrangements as a way of foreign investment, or if any of its operations through contractual arrangements is classified in the "restricted" or "prohibited" industry in the future "negative list" under the FIL, its contractual arrangements may be deemed as invalid and illegal, and the Group may be required to unwind the variable interest entity contractual arrangements and/or dispose of any affected business. Also, if future laws, administrative regulations or provisions mandate further actions to be taken with respect to existing contractual arrangements, the Group may face substantial uncertainties as to whether it can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. Furthermore, under the FIL, foreign investors or the foreign investment enterprise should be imposed legal liabilities for failing to report investment information in accordance with the requirements. In addition, the FIL provides that foreign invested enterprises established according to the existing laws regulating foreign investment may maintain their structure and corporate governance within a five-year transition period, which means that the Group may be required to adjust the structure and corporate governance of certain of its PRC subsidiaries in such transition period. Failure to take timely and appropriate measures to cope with any of these or similar regulatory compliance challenges could materially and adversely affect its current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.

If a finding were made by PRC authorities, under existing law and regulations or under the FIL, that the Group's operation of certain of its operations and businesses through VIEs, regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over the licensing and operation of such operations and businesses would have broad discretion in dealing with such a violation, including levying fines, confiscating the Group's income, revoking the business or operating licenses of the affected businesses, requiring the Group to restructure its ownership structure or operations, or requiring the Group to discontinue all or any portion of its operations. Any of these actions could cause significant disruption to the Group's business operations, and have a severe adverse impact on the Group's cash flows, financial position and operating performance.

**2. Principal Accounting Policies**

**(a) Basis of presentation, principles of consolidation, and cost allocations**

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries, its VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and on a going concern basis. All significant transactions and balances among the Company, its subsidiaries, its VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs have been eliminated upon consolidation. The Company consolidates the VIEs as required by Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 810 *Consolidation*, because Fenghuang On-line and Qieyiyou hold all the variable interests of the VIEs and have been determined to be the primary beneficiaries of the VIEs (see Note 1).

The Group and Phoenix TV Group have engaged in various mutual cooperation activities in content, branding, promotions, technical support and corporate management. The Group entered into a cooperation agreement ("Agreement") with Phoenix TV which stipulates the costs and expenses charged to the Group related to content and other services provided by Phoenix TV Group. Based on the Agreement, the Group paid to Phoenix TV Group 50% of the after-tax revenues earned from sublicensing Phoenix TV Group's video content to third parties, plus a fixed amount of payment to cover other services provided by Phoenix TV Group. The fixed amount was RMB1.6 million for the first year of the Agreement, and increased by 25% annually. The Agreement was effective as of January 1, 2010 and expired on May 27, 2016. The Group and Phoenix TV Group entered into a new set of agreements ("New Agreements"), effective as of May 27, 2016 and will expire on May 26, 2019, to amend and replace the previous Agreement and provide the terms of continued cooperation. The fees payable to Phoenix TV Group by the Group are RMB10.0 million for the first year of the New Agreements, which will incrementally increase by 15% for each subsequent year of the New Agreements. Unlike the Agreement, the New Agreements do not grant the Group the right to sublicense Phoenix TV Group's copyrighted content to third parties. As such, the Group does not incur such revenue sharing fee to Phoenix TV Group accordingly. The Group and Phoenix TV Group entered into new trademark license agreements in December 2017, which became effective on December 8, 2017 and will expire on December 7, 2020. These agreements no longer allow the Group to use the double-phoenix logo of Phoenix TV Group on a stand-alone basis and have increased the annual license fee payable to Phoenix TV Group from a total of US\$10,000 to the greater of 2% of the annual revenues of Tianying Jiuzhou and Yifeng Lianhe or US\$100,000 for each company.

Apart from the above cooperation agreements, Phoenix TV Group also paid certain expenses on behalf of the Group, such as data line usage and other general and administrative expenses, which the Group needed to settle with Phoenix TV Group based on the actual amount, and were recorded in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). The Group also earned and recorded advertising revenues from Phoenix TV Group by providing joint advertising campaign solutions together with Phoenix TV Group to Phoenix TV Group's advertisers or from providing the advertising and promotion services directly to Phoenix TV Group by entering into advertising-for-advertising barter transactions.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(b) Use of estimates**

The preparation of the Group's consolidated financial statements in conformity with the U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from such estimates. The Group bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities.

**(c) Business combinations and noncontrolling interests**

The Group accounts for its business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805 *Business Combinations*. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the acquisition date fair value of the assets transferred to the sellers and liabilities incurred by the Group and equity instruments issued as well as the contingent considerations as of the acquisition date. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets and liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date, irrespective of the extent of any noncontrolling interests. The excess of (i) the total costs of acquisition, fair value of the noncontrolling interests and acquisition date fair value of any previously held equity interest in the acquiree over (ii) the fair value of the identifiable tangible and intangible net assets of the acquiree is recorded as goodwill. If the cost of acquisition is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). During the measurement period, which can be up to one year from the acquisition date, the Group may record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

In a business combination achieved in stages, the Group re-measures the previously held equity interest in the acquiree immediately before obtaining control at its acquisition date fair value and the re-measurement gain or loss, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

When there is a change in ownership interests or a change in contractual arrangements that results in a loss of control of a subsidiary, the Group deconsolidates the subsidiary from the date control is lost. Any retained noncontrolling investment in the former subsidiary is measured at fair value and is included in the calculation of the gain or loss upon deconsolidation of the subsidiary.

For the Group's non-wholly owned subsidiaries, a noncontrolling interest is recognized to reflect portion of equity that is not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the Group. When the noncontrolling interest is contingently redeemable upon the occurrence of a conditional event, which is not solely within the control of the Group, the noncontrolling interest is classified as mezzanine equity. Transactions with changes in the Group's ownership interest while it retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary shall be accounted for as equity transactions. Therefore, no gain or loss shall be recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). The carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest shall be adjusted to reflect the change in its ownership interest in the subsidiary. Any difference between the fair value of the consideration received or paid and the amount by which the noncontrolling interest is adjusted shall be recognized in equity attributable to the Group. Consolidated net income/(loss) in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) includes net income or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests. The cumulative results of operations attributable to noncontrolling interests, along with adjustments for share-based compensation expense arising from outstanding share-based awards relating to the subsidiaries' shares, are also recorded as noncontrolling interests in the Group's consolidated balance sheets. Cash flows related to transactions with noncontrolling interests are presented under financing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

**(d) Foreign currency translation**

The Group uses Renminbi ("RMB") as its reporting currency. The Company's operations in the PRC and other regions use their respective currencies as their functional currencies. In the consolidated financial statements, the financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries, which use U.S. dollars or Hong Kong dollars as their functional currency, have been translated into RMB at the exchange rates quoted by the People's Bank of China (the "PBOC"). Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates on the balance sheet date, equity amounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are translated using the average rate for the period. Translation adjustments arising from these are reported as foreign currency translation adjustments and have been shown as a component of other comprehensive loss or income in the consolidated statements of shareholders' equity and the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

Foreign currency transactions denominated in currencies other than functional currency are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing on the dates of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies on the balance sheet date are remeasured at the applicable rates of exchange in effect on that date. Foreign currency exchange gain or loss resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from remeasurement at period-end is recognized in foreign currency exchange gain or loss in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(e) Convenience translation**

Translations of amounts from RMB into US\$ for the convenience of the reader were calculated at the noon buying rate of US\$1.00 = RMB6.8755 on December 31, 2018 as set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the U.S. Federal Reserve Board. No representation is made that the RMB amounts could have been, or could be, converted into US\$ at such rate.

**(f) Fair value of financial instruments**

U.S. GAAP establishes a three-tier hierarchy to prioritize the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring the fair value of financial instruments. This hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The three-tier fair value hierarchy is:

Level 1— Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets

Level 2— Include other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace

Level 3— Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity

U.S. GAAP describes three main approaches to measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities: (1) market approach; (2) income approach and (3) cost approach. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated from market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. The income approach uses valuation techniques to convert future amounts to a single present value amount. The measurement is based on the value indicated by current market expectations about those future amounts. The cost approach is based on the amount that would currently be required to replace an asset. In some circumstances, a combined approach of the aforementioned three approaches may be used to measure the fair values.

The Group's financial instruments include cash equivalents, term deposits, short term investments, restricted cash, accounts receivable, amounts due from related parties, prepayments and other current assets, financial assets — contingent returnable consideration, convertible loans due from a related party, available-for-sale debt investments, equity investments without readily determinable fair values, accounts payable, amounts due to related parties, salary and welfare payable, accrued expense, short-term bank loans and other current liabilities and other non-current assets. Refer to Note 20 for details.

**(g) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents represent cash on hand, demand deposits, time deposits and highly liquid investments placed with banks or other financial institutions, which are unrestricted to withdrawal or use, and which have original maturities of three months or less.

**(h) Term deposits, short term investments**

Term deposits represent term deposits placed with banks with original maturities of more than three months and up to one year.

Short term investments represent investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets and investments that the Group has positive intent and ability to hold to maturity, all of which are with original maturity of less than 12 months.

In accordance with ASC 825, for investments in financial instruments with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets, the Group elected the fair value method at the date of initial recognition and carried these investments at fair value. Fair value is estimated based on quoted prices of similar products provided by banks at the end of each period. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use these inputs as Level 2 of fair value measurements. Please see Note 20 for additional information.

**(i) Restricted cash**

Restricted cash represents deposits placed as guarantee of banking facility which are restricted to withdrawal or usage.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)****(j) Accounts receivable, net**

Accounts receivable is the Group's right to consideration that is unconditional, and the right to consideration is unconditional if only the passage of time is required before payment of that consideration is due. The carrying value of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance that reflects the Group's best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. Many factors are considered in estimating the general allowance, including but not limited to reviewing accounts receivable balances, historical bad debt rates, aging analysis, customer credit worthiness and industry trend analysis. The Group also makes the specific allowance if there is evidence showing that the receivable is unlikely to be collected. Accounts receivable balances are written off against the allowance when they are determined to be uncollectible. All accounts receivable balances are presented as accounts receivables, net in the consolidated balance sheets. Refer to Note 5 for details.

**(k) Convertible loans due from a related party**

Convertible loans due from a related party represent short-term loans advanced to a related party of which the Group may at its option to convert all or a portion into preferred shares. The Group has determined that the convertible loans are not within the scope ASC 320 *Investment — debt and equity securities* and therefore are accounted for under ASC 310 *Receivables*. The conversion features were considered as embedded derivatives that do not meet the criteria to be bifurcated under ASC 815-15-25-1 and were accounted for in a similar method as for the short-term loans advanced to a related party. The Group accounts for the convertible loans due from a related party at an amortized cost basis after deduction of any other-than-temporary impairment loss and reviews for impairment on a regular basis.

**(l) Property and equipment, net**

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Property and equipment are depreciated over the following estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis:

	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Computers	3 years
Equipment, furniture and motor vehicles	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Lesser of lease terms or the estimated useful lives of the assets

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. The gain or loss on the disposal of property and equipment is the difference between the net sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the relevant assets and is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

**(m) Intangible assets, net**

Intangible assets acquired through business acquisitions are recognized as assets separate from goodwill if they satisfy either the "contractual-legal" or "separability" criterion. Intangible assets mainly consist of computer software purchased from unrelated third parties, operating rights for licensed games, licensed copyrights of reading content, user base, and trademark and domain names. Intangible assets are stated at cost less impairment and accumulated amortization, which is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Separately identifiable intangible assets that have determinable lives continue to be amortized over their estimated useful lives using the straight-line method as follows:

	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Computer software	5 years
Trademark and domain names	10 years
Licensed copyrights of reading content	Lesser of the licensed period or 5 years
User base	0.8 years
Licensed games	Estimated life cycle

The Group amortizes the licensed copyrights in "cost of revenues" on a straight-line basis. If expectations of the usefulness of a reading content are revised downward, the unamortized cost is written down to the estimated net realizable value. A write-down from unamortized cost to a lower estimated net realizable value establishes a new cost basis.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(n) Available-for-sale debt investments**

In accordance with ASC 320 *Investments-Debt and Equity Securities*, the Group classifies the investments in debt securities as “held-to-maturity”, “trading” or “available-for-sale”. The securities that the Group has positive intent and ability to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity securities. The securities that are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term are classified as trading securities. Investments that have readily determinable fair values not classified as trading or as held-to-maturity are classified as available-for-sale debt investments. Available-for-sale debt investments are reported at fair value, which is estimated by management after considering an independent appraisal performed by a reputable appraisal firm, with unrealized gains and losses, if any, recorded in the accumulated other comprehensive loss or income in shareholder’s equity. The tax effects of the unrealized gains and losses of the available-for-sale debt investments should be recorded net against the pre-tax changes in other comprehensive income. An impairment loss on the available-for-sale debt investments would be recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) when the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary. Investments with maturities of greater than 12 months are recorded in non-current assets.

**(o) Equity investments**

Investments in entities in which the Group can exercise significant influence but does not own a majority equity interest or control are accounted for using the equity method of accounting in accordance with ASC 323 *Investments-Equity Method and Joint Ventures*. The Group adjusts the carrying amount of equity method investment for its share of the income or losses of the investee and reports the recognized income or losses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). The Group’s share of the income or losses of an investee are based on the shares of common stock and in-substance common stock held by the Group.

The Group adopted ASU 2016-1 *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, beginning from January 1, 2018, and the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance to the financial statements of prior periods at January 1, 2018 was not material. Prior to adopting ASU 2016-1, the Group accounted as cost method investments for its investments in investees that do not have readily determinable fair value and over which the Group does not have significant influence, in accordance with ASC 325-20, *Investments-Other: Cost Method Investments*. After the adoption of ASU 2016-1, the Group measures equity investments, other than those accounted for under the equity method, at fair value through net income/(loss). For investments in equity securities lacking of readily determinable fair values, the Group has elected to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.

An impairment loss on the equity investments is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) when the decline in value is determined to be other-than-temporary.

**(p) Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it might be impaired. The Group first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. In the qualitative assessment, the Group considers primary factors such as industry and market considerations, overall financial performance of the reporting unit, and other specific information related to the operations. Based on the qualitative assessment, if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount, the quantitative impairment test is performed.

In performing the two-step quantitative impairment test, the first step compares the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill is not considered to be impaired and the second step will not be required. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step compares the implied fair value of goodwill to the carrying value of a reporting unit’s goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in a manner similar to accounting for a business combination with the allocation of the assessed fair value determined in the first step to the assets and liabilities of the reporting unit. The excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the amounts assigned to the assets and liabilities is the implied fair value of goodwill. This allocation process is only performed for the purposes of evaluating goodwill impairment and does not result in an entry to adjust the value of any assets or liabilities. Application of a goodwill impairment test requires significant management judgment, including the identification of reporting units, allocation of assets, liabilities and goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit.

**(q) Impairment of long-lived assets**

Long-lived assets such as property and equipment and intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in the circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. When these events occur, the Group assesses the recoverability of the long-lived assets by comparing the carrying amount to the estimated future undiscounted cash flows associated from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition, and recognize an impairment of long-lived assets when the carrying value of such assets exceeds the estimated future undiscounted cash flows such assets is expected to generate. If the Group identifies an impairment, the Group reduces the carrying amount of the assets group to its estimated fair value based on a discounted cash flow approach or, when available and appropriate, to comparable market values.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(r) Adoption of ASC 606 Revenue from Contracts with Customers**

Beginning from January 1, 2018, the Group was required to adopt and adopted a new accounting standard of ASC 606 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. The main impact of applying the new accounting standard on the Group's financial results by applying the modified retrospective method mainly include, (1) the reclassification of sales taxes and related surcharges from cost of revenues to a reduction of revenues, and (2) revenues and expenses from some advertising barter transactions will be recognized beginning from January 1, 2018 in accordance with the new guidance, as the provision of ASC 605 exempting some advertising-for-advertising barter transactions, for which the fair value of the advertising services surrendered or received was not determinable, from being reported at fair value has been superseded. The sales taxes and related surcharges were RMB123.0 million (US\$17.9 million) for the year ended December 31, 2018, which were excluded from cost of revenues and recorded as a reduction item of revenues. Total revenues from advertising-for-advertising barter transactions of RMB4.7 million (US\$0.7 million) and total costs and expenses from advertising-for-advertising barter transactions of RMB4.8 million (US\$0.7 million) were recognized in the year ended December 31, 2018. By applying the modified retrospective method under ASC 606, the financial statements of prior periods are not retrospectively adjusted and the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance at January 1, 2018, which was recorded as an adjustment to the balance of retained earnings and advance from customers as of January 1, 2018, was not material. Accordingly, the financial data presented in the Group's financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 were in accordance with ASC 606 while all financial data presented for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 were in accordance with ASC 605 *Revenue Recognition*.

Impact of applying ASC 606 on the Company's financial results for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to ASC 605 was as follows (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2018				
	ASC 605	Adjustments			ASC 606
		Sales Taxes And Related Surcharges	Barter Transactions	Contract Fulfillment Costs	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB	RMB
Revenues	1,495,691	(122,962)	4,650	—	1,377,379
Net advertising revenues	1,306,930	(113,309)	4,650	—	1,198,271
Paid services revenues	188,761	(9,653)	—	—	179,108
Cost of revenues	(719,213)	122,962	(454)	157	(596,548)
Gross profit	776,478	—	4,196	157	780,831
Operating expenses	(900,536)	—	(4,317)	—	(904,853)
Sales and marketing expenses	(533,245)	—	(4,317)	—	(537,562)
Loss from operations	(124,058)	—	(121)	157	(124,022)

The adoption of ASC 606 did not change the Group's consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of cash flows, or consolidated statements of shareholders' equity as of or for the year ended, December 31, 2018.

The following table presents the Group's revenues disaggregated by products and services (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Net advertising revenues	1,232,210	1,353,480	1,198,271	174,281
Paid services revenues	212,697	221,612	179,108	26,050
Revenues from digital entertainment	158,752	180,030	132,319	19,245
Revenues from games and others	53,945	41,582	46,789	6,805
Total	1,444,907	1,575,092	1,377,379	200,331

**Contract balances**

Timing of revenue recognition may differ from the timing of invoicing to customers. Contract asset represents the Group's right to consideration in exchange for goods or services that it has transferred to a customer when that right is conditioned on something other than the passage of time (for example, the entity's future performance). Accounts receivable represent amounts invoiced and revenue recognized prior to invoicing, when the Group has satisfied its performance obligations and has the unconditional right to payment. Contract assets as of December 31, 2018 were not material.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(r) Adoption of ASC 606 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (continued)**

If a customer pays consideration, or the Group has a right to an amount of consideration that is unconditional (that is, a receivable), before the Group transfers a good or service to the customer, the Group shall present the contract as a contract liability when the payment is made or the payment is due (whichever is earlier). A contract liability is the Group's obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which it has received consideration (or an amount of consideration is due) from the customer. Receipts in advance and deferred revenue relate to unsatisfied performance obligations at the end of the period and primarily consist of fees received from advertisers. Due to the generally short-term duration of the contracts, the majority of the performance obligations are satisfied in the following reporting period. Contract liability is presented as advances from customers in the balance sheet. Revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2018 that was included in the contract liability balance at the beginning of the period was RMB47.7 million (US\$6.9 million).

The assets recognized for costs incurred to fulfill contracts shall be amortized on a systematic basis that is consistent with the transfer to the customer of the goods or services to which the asset relates. As of December 31, 2018, the costs incurred to fulfill contracts recognized as assets were RMB0.2 million (US\$0.02 million).

***Practical expedients***

The Group has used the following practical expedients as allowed under ASC 606:

- i. The transaction price allocated to the performance obligations that are unsatisfied, or partially unsatisfied, has not been disclosed as substantially all of the Group's contracts have duration of one year or less.
- ii. Payment terms and conditions vary by contract type, although terms generally include a requirement of prepayment or payment within one year or less. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of invoicing, the Group has determined that its contracts generally do not include a significant financing component.
- iii. The Group generally expenses sales commissions when incurred because the amortization period would be one year or less. These costs are recorded within sales and marketing expenses.

**(s) Revenue recognition**

According to ASC 606, revenue is recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to the customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Group expects to be entitled to in exchange for those services. The recognition of revenues involves certain management judgments, including the estimation of the fair value of the noncash transaction, estimated lives of virtual items purchased by game players, and volume sales rebates. The Group does not believe that significant management judgments are involved in revenue recognition, but the amount and timing of the Group's revenues could be different for any period if management made different judgments or utilized different estimates.

The Group adopts the five-step model for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers:

- Step 1: Identify the contract(s) with a customer,
- Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract,
- Step 3: Determine the transaction price,
- Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract,
- Step 5: Recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

**(i) Net advertising revenues**

Advertising revenues are derived principally from advertising contracts with customers where the advertisers pay to place their advertisements on the Group's ifeng.com, mobile Internet website i.ifeng.com and its mobile applications in different formats over a particular period of time. Such formats generally include but are not limited to banners, news feed, text-links, videos, logos, buttons and rich media. The Group's performance obligations are to place the customers' advertisements on different spots, in different formats and at different times.

The Group's contracts with customers may include multiple performance obligations. For such arrangements, the Group allocates revenues to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. The Group generally determines standalone selling prices of each distinct performance obligation based on the prices charged to customers when sold on a standalone basis. Where standalone selling price is not directly observable, the Group generally estimates selling prices based on the publicly published advertising rate card, times the relevant discount rates, taking into considerations of the historical trend, the pricing of advertising areas sold with similar popularities, advertisements with similar formats and quoted prices from competitors, and other relevant market conditions.

The Group recognizes revenue on the satisfied performance obligations and defers the recognition of revenue for the estimated value of the undelivered elements until the remaining performance obligations have been satisfied. When all of the elements within an arrangement are delivered uniformly over the agreement period, the revenues are recognized on a straight-line basis over the contract period.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(s) Revenue recognition (continued)**

**(i) Net advertising revenues (continued)**

Currently the advertising business has three main types of pricing models, consisting of the Cost Per Day (“CPD”) model, the Cost Per Impression (“CPM”) model, and the Cost Per Click (“CPC”) model.

*CPD model*

Under the CPD model, a contract is signed to establish a fixed price for the advertising services to be provided over a period of time. Given the advertisers benefit from the displayed advertising evenly, the Group recognizes revenue on a straight-line basis over the period of display, provided all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

*CPM model*

Under the CPM model, the unit price for each qualifying display is fixed and stated in the contract with the advertiser. A qualifying display is defined as the appearance of an advertisement, where the advertisement meets criteria specified in the contract. Given that the fees are priced consistently throughout the contract and the unit prices are consistent with the Group’s pricing practices with similar customers, the Group recognizes revenue based on the fixed unit prices and the number of qualifying displays upon occurrence of display, provided and all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

*CPC model*

Under the CPC model, there is no fixed price for advertising services stated in the contract with the advertiser and the unit price for each click is auction-based. The Group charges advertisers on a per-click basis, when the users click on the advertisements. Given that the fees are priced consistently throughout the contract and the unit prices are consistent with the Group’s pricing practices with similar customers, the Group recognizes revenue based on qualifying clicks and the unit price upon the occurrence of a click, provided all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

*Agency service fees to third-party advertising agencies*

Certain customers may receive sales rebates, which are accounted for as variable consideration. The Group estimates annual expected revenue volume of each individual agent with reference to their historical results. The sales rebate will reduce revenues recognized. The Group recognizes revenue for the amount of fees it receives from its advertisers, after deducting sales rebates and net of value-added tax (“VAT”) and related surcharges. The Group believes that there will not be significant changes to its estimates of variable consideration.

The Group has estimated and recorded RMB169.6 million, RMB223.3 million and RMB215.2 million (US\$31.3 million) in agency service fees to third-party advertising agencies for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

*Noncash transactions*

The Group enters into contracts with certain customers involving consideration in a form other than cash. The noncash consideration (or promise of noncash consideration) shall be measured at fair value. If the Group cannot reasonably estimate the fair value of the noncash consideration, it shall measure the consideration indirectly by reference to the standalone selling price of the goods or services promised to the customer (or class of customer) in exchange for the consideration. The Group recognized revenue from noncash transactions involving exchanging advertising services for advertisement, content, technical, application pre-installation services and others amounted to RMB2.8 million, RMB4.4 million and RMB17.8 million (US\$2.6 million) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, of which RMB4.7 million (US\$0.7 million) representing revenue from advertising-for-advertising barter transactions for the year ended December 31, 2018.

**(ii) Paid services revenues**

Paid services revenues comprise of (i) revenues from digital entertainment, which includes digital reading and MVAS, and (ii) revenues from games and others, which includes web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through the Group’s own platforms.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(s) Revenue recognition (continued)**

**(ii) Paid services revenues (continued)**

*Digital entertainment*

Digital entertainment revenues mainly comprised of revenues generated from digital reading and MVAS.

*Digital reading*

Digital reading revenues are derived from providing fee-based internet literatures from writers and digital format books licensed from third-party publishers to customers on both of the Group's PC and mobile platforms, and on third-party platforms. Most revenues generated from digital reading are recorded on a gross basis and recognized evenly over the subscription period, or in the period in which a pay-per-view service is provided, as the Group is responsible for providing the desired services to the customers and has primary responsibility and broad discretion to establish price, therefore the Group is considered the primary obligor in these transactions. Digital reading revenues generated from third-party platforms are recorded on a net basis.

*MVAS*

MVAS revenues are derived from providing mobile phone users with mobile newspaper services, mobile game services delivered through the telecom operators' platforms, mobile video services, wireless value-added services ("WVAS") through telecom operators' platforms. Revenues from MVAS are charged on a monthly or per-usage basis, and are recognized in the period in which the service is performed, provided that no significant obligation remains, collection of the receivables is reasonably assured and the amounts can be accurately estimated. Most revenues from mobile newspaper services, mobile video services and most WVAS are recorded on a net basis as the Group is acting as an agent of operators in these transactions.

*Games and others*

Games and others include web-based games, mobile games, content sales, and other online and mobile paid services through the Group's own platforms. Revenues from these services are recognized over the periods in which the services are performed, provided that no significant obligations remain, collection of the receivables is reasonably assured and the amounts can be accurately estimated.

For web-based game services, all of the web-based games provided on the Group's platforms are developed by third-party game developers and can be accessed and played by game players without downloading separate software. The Group primarily views the game developers to be its customers and considers its responsibility under its agreements with the game developers to be promotion of the game developers' games. The Group collects payments from game players in connection with the sale of in-game virtual currencies and remits certain agreed-upon percentages of the proceeds to the game developers. Revenue from the sale of in-game virtual currency is recorded net of remittances to game developers and deferred until the estimated consumption date of the virtual items, which is within a short period of time, typically a few days, after purchase of the in-game virtual currency.

The Group generates revenues from licensing video or text contents to third parties. For such content sales transactions, the Group earns up-front fixed- amount license fees or revenue sharing fees based on pre-agreed percentage. The Group views the third parties as customers and recognizes revenues on a net basis during the licensing periods.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(t) Sales taxes and related surcharges and other surcharges**

The Group is subject to value-added tax (“VAT”) and related surcharges on the revenues earned for services provided in the PRC. The primary applicable rate of VAT is 6.0% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. The Group is also subject to a cultural development fee on the provision of advertising services in the PRC and the applicable tax rate is 3% of the net advertising revenues. The VAT and the cultural development fee were included in the cost of revenues under ASC 605 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and have been recorded as a reduction item of revenues under ASC 606 since January 1, 2018.

Other surcharges mainly comprised of urban maintenance and construction tax and education surcharges. The urban maintenance and construction tax are charged at 7%, 5% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. Education surcharges are charged at 3% of the amount of VAT actually paid and local education surcharges are charged at 2% or 1% of the amount of VAT actually paid depending on where the taxpayer is located. The urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges are recorded in the cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

The sales taxes and related surcharges and other surcharges for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were RMB119.8 million, RMB133.2 million and RMB127.6 million (US\$18.6 million), respectively.

**(u) Cost of revenues**

The Group’s cost of revenues consists primarily of (i) revenue sharing fees, including service fees retained by mobile telecommunications operators, which are recognized as cost of revenues for revenues recorded on gross basis and revenue sharing fees paid to the Group’s channel and content partners, (ii) content and operational costs, including personnel-related cost associated with content production and certain advertisement sales support personnel, content procurement costs to third-party professional media companies and to Phoenix TV Group, direct costs related to in-house content production, channel testing costs, rental cost, depreciation and amortization, the urban maintenance and construction tax, education surcharges and local education surcharges, and other miscellaneous costs, and (iii) bandwidth costs.

**(v) Sales and marketing expenses**

Sales and marketing expenses comprise primarily of: (i) personnel-related expenses including sales commissions related to the sales and marketing personnel; (ii) advertising and promotion expenses including traffic acquisition expenses; and (iii) rental expense, depreciation and amortization expenses. The Group expenses advertising costs as incurred. Total advertising and promotion expenses including traffic acquisition expenses were RMB160.1 million, RMB329.7 million and RMB376.7 million (US\$54.8 million), for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Total advertising and promotion expenses from advertising-for-advertising barter transactions of RMB4.3 million (US\$0.6 million) were recognized in the year ended December 31, 2018.

**(w) Technology and product development expenses**

Technology and product development expenses mainly consist of: (i) personnel-related expenses associated with the development of, enhancement to, and maintenance of the Group’s PC websites, mobile applications and mobile websites; (ii) expenses associated with new technology and product development and enhancement; and (iii) rental expense and depreciation of servers. The Group expenses technology and product development expenses as incurred for all the years presented.

**(x) Operating leases**

Leases where substantially all the rewards and risks of ownership of assets remain with the lessor are accounted for as operating leases. Rental expense is recognized from the date of initial possession of the leased property on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Certain lease agreements contain rent holidays, which are recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease terms.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(y) Share-based compensation**

The Group has incentive plans for the granting of share-based awards, including share options, restricted shares and restricted share units. The Group measures the cost of employee services received in exchange for share-based compensation at the grant date fair value of the award. The Group recognizes the share-based compensation as costs or expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss), net of estimated forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the awards.

The Group recognizes compensation cost for awards with performance conditions if and when the Group concludes that it is probable that the performance condition will be achieved and should reassess the probability of vesting at each reporting period for awards with performance conditions and adjust compensation cost based on its probability assessment. The Group recognizes a cumulative catch-up adjustment for changes in its probability assessment in subsequent reporting periods.

The share-based awards to nonemployees are accounted for based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. Share-based compensation expense for share options granted to non-employees is measured at fair value at the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date service is completed and recognized over the period during which the service is provided. The Group applies the guidance in ASC 505-50 to re-measure share options granted to non-employees based on the then-current fair value at each reporting date until the service has been provided and the performance targets have been met.

Cancellation of an award accompanied by the concurrent grant of a replacement award is accounted for as a modification of the terms of the cancelled award ("modification awards"). The compensation costs associated with the modification awards are recognized if either the original vesting condition or the new vesting condition has been achieved. Such compensation costs cannot be less than the grant-date fair value of the original award. The incremental compensation cost is measured as the excess of the fair value of the replacement award over the fair value of the cancelled award at the cancellation date. Therefore, in relation to the modification awards, the Group recognizes share-based compensation over the vesting periods of the new awards, which comprises (i) the amortization of the incremental portion of share-based compensation over the remaining vesting term and (ii) any unrecognized compensation cost of original award, using either the original term or the new term, whichever is higher for each reporting period.

The Group adopts the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of share options, and determines the fair value of restricted share and restricted share units based on the fair value of the underlying ordinary shares at the grant date considering the dilutive effect of restricted share and restricted share units.

Forfeiture rates are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. The Group uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting option and restricted share unit forfeitures and record share-based compensation only for those awards that are expected to vest. Refer to Note 18 for further information regarding share-based compensation assumptions and expenses.

**(z) Income taxes**

Current income taxes are provided on the basis of net income for financial reporting purposes, adjusted for income and expense items which are not assessable or deductible for income tax purposes, in accordance with the regulations of the relevant tax jurisdictions. Deferred income taxes are provided using an asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory rates applicable to future years to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. The tax base of an asset or liability is the amount attributed to that asset or liability for tax purpose. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) in the period of change. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion of, or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

*Uncertain tax positions*

In order to assess uncertain tax positions, the Group applies a more likely than not threshold and a two-step approach for the tax position measurement and financial statement recognition. Under the two-step approach, the first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. The Group did not have significant unrecognized uncertain tax positions or any unrecognized liabilities, interest or penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefit as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. Refer to Note 16 for details of the Group's tax positions.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(aa) Employee social security and welfare benefits**

The Company's subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs in the PRC participate in a government-mandated multi-employer defined contribution plan pursuant to which certain retirement, medical and other welfare benefits are provided to employees. The relevant labor regulations require the Company's subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs in the PRC to pay the local labor and social welfare authorities monthly contributions at a stated contribution rate based on the monthly basic compensation of qualified employees. The relevant local labor and social welfare authorities are responsible for meeting all retirement benefits obligations and the Company's subsidiaries and consolidated VIEs in the PRC have no further commitments beyond their monthly contributions. The contributions to the plan are expensed as incurred. Employee social security and welfare benefits included as cost and expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) were RMB72.6 million, RMB79.4 million and RMB84.3 million (US\$12.3 million) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**(ab) Other income — Others, net**

Other income —Others, net mainly represent government subsidies which primarily consist of financial subsidies received from provincial and local governments for operating a business in their jurisdictions. Such income has been recognized when the grants are received and no further conditions need to be met.

**(ac) Statutory reserves**

In accordance with the laws applicable to China's Foreign Investment Enterprises, those of the Company's China-based subsidiaries that are considered under PRC law to be a wholly foreign-owned enterprise are required to make appropriations from their after-tax profit (as determined under the Accounting Standards for Business Enterprises as promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of the People's Republic of China ("PRC GAAP")) to non-distributable reserve funds including (i) general reserve fund, (ii) enterprise expansion fund and (iii) staff bonus and welfare fund. The appropriation to the general reserve fund must be at least 10% of the after-tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the general reserve fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of the respective company. Appropriations to the other two reserve funds are at the respective companies' discretion.

In accordance with the China Company Laws, those China-based subsidiaries of the Company that are considered under PRC law to be domestically funded enterprises, as well as the Company's VIEs are required to make appropriations from their after-tax profit (as determined under PRC GAAP) to non-distributable reserve funds including (i) statutory surplus fund and (ii) discretionary surplus fund. The appropriation to the statutory surplus fund must be at least 10% of the after-tax profits calculated in accordance with PRC GAAP. Appropriation is not required if the statutory surplus fund has reached 50% of the registered capital of the respective company. Appropriation to the discretionary surplus fund is at the discretion of the respective company.

General reserve fund and statutory surplus fund are restricted for set off against losses, expansion of production and operation or increase in the registered capital of the respective company. The Group has made appropriations of RMB7.6 million, RMB3.3 million and RMB6.4 million (US\$0.9 million) to these funds for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**(ad) Related parties**

Parties are considered to be related if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and operating decisions. Parties are also considered to be related if they are subject to common control or significant influence, such as a family member or relative, shareholders, or a related corporation.

**(ae) Dividends**

Dividends are recognized when declared. No dividends were declared for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The Group does not have any present plan to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. The Group currently intends to retain the available funds and future earnings to operate and expand its business.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(af) Net income/(loss) per share**

The Group computes net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share in accordance with ASC 260-10 *Earnings Per Share: Overall*, using the two class method. Under the two-class method, net income is allocated between ordinary shares and other participating securities based on their participating rights. Net losses are not allocated to other participating securities if based on their contractual terms they are not obligated to share in the losses.

The liquidation and dividend rights of the holders of the Company's Class A and Class B ordinary shares are identical, except with respect to voting. As the liquidation and dividend rights are identical, the net incomes are allocated on a proportionate basis.

Basic net income/(loss) per share is computed by dividing net income/(loss) attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares and contingently issuable shares outstanding during the period except that it does not include unvested restricted shares or repurchased ordinary shares subject to cancellation.

Diluted net income/(loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income/(loss) attributable to ordinary shareholders, as adjusted for the effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares, if any, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding and dilutive potential ordinary shares during the period. Potential ordinary shares are excluded in the denominator of the diluted net income/(loss) per share calculation if their effects would be anti-dilutive.

**(ag) Comprehensive income**

Comprehensive income is defined as the change in equity of the Group during a period arising from transactions and other events and circumstances excluding transactions resulting from investments by shareholders and distributions to shareholders. Comprehensive income is reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss). Accumulated other comprehensive loss or income, as presented on the Group's consolidated balance sheets, includes the foreign currency translation adjustment and fair value remeasurement for available-for-sale debt investments. The tax effects of pre-tax changes to other comprehensive income should be recorded net against the pre-tax changes in other comprehensive income.

**(ah) Segment reporting**

The Group's segments are business units that offer different services and are reviewed separately by the chief operating decision maker (the "CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Group's CODM has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer. As the Group's long-lived assets and revenues are substantially located in and derived from the PRC, no geographical segments are presented.

The Group's organizational structure is based on a number of factors that the CODM uses to evaluate, view and run the Group's business operations, which include, but are not limited to, customer base, homogeneity of products and technology. The Group's operating segments are based on its organizational structure and information reviewed by the Group's CODM to evaluate the operating segment results.

**(ai) Recent accounting pronouncements**

**Leases.** On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 *Leases*, which requires an entity to recognize both assets and liabilities arising from finance and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. ASU 2016-02 requires a lessee to recognize a liability in its balance sheet to make lease payments (a "lease liability") and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. In transition, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented, or at the beginning of the period of adoption. ASU 2016-02 is required to be adopted at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Group expects to record a right-of-use asset of approximately RMB99.5 million (US\$14.5 million) and a lease liability of approximately RMB99.5 million (US\$14.5 million) upon the adoption of ASU 2016-02 on January 1, 2019, primarily related to the Group's leased office space. The Group will use a modified retrospective approach and will not restate prior periods. The Group expects to implement new accounting policies as well as to elect certain practical expedients available to it under ASU 2016-02, including those related to capitalization thresholds and leases with terms of less than 12 months.

**Financial Instruments-Credit Losses.** In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 *Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which requires entities to measure all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This replaces the existing incurred loss model and is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on financial assets measured at amortized cost. This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early application will be permitted for all entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. The Group does not expect to adopt ASU 2016-13 early and is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Principal Accounting Policies (Continued)**

**(aj) Recent accounting pronouncements (continued)**

**Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting.** In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from nonemployees. An entity should apply the requirements of Topic 718 to nonemployee awards except for specific guidance on inputs to an option pricing model and the attribution of cost (that is, the period of time over which share-based payment awards vest and the pattern of cost recognition over that period). The amendments specify that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be used or consumed in a grantor's own operations by issuing share-based payment awards. Consistent with the accounting requirement for employee share-based payment awards, nonemployee share-based payment awards within the scope of Topic 718 are measured at grant-date fair value of the equity instruments that an entity is obligated to issue when the good has been delivered or the service has been rendered and any other conditions necessary to earn the right to benefit from the instruments have been satisfied. This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early application will be permitted, but no earlier than an entity's adoption date of Topic 606. The Group is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement.** In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The amendments of ASU 2018-13 test the concepts in the proposed Concepts Statement and improve the effectiveness of disclosure requirements on fair value measurement by using those concepts. This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that fiscal year. The amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty should be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. Early adoption is permitted upon issuance of this Update. An entity is permitted to early adopt any removed or modified disclosures upon issuance of this Update and delay adoption of the additional disclosures until their effective date. The Group is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities.** In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities*. Current GAAP provides a private company with an accounting alternative not to apply VIE guidance to leasing arrangements with entities under common control if certain criteria are met. The amendments expand the accounting alternative to include all private company common control arrangements if the common control parent and the legal entity being evaluated for consolidation are not public business entities. The amendments for determining whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest require reporting entities to consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis rather than as the equivalent of a direct interest in its entirety (as currently required in GAAP). This guidance is effective beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that fiscal year. All entities are required to apply the amendments retrospectively with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings at the beginning of the earliest period presented. Early adoption is permitted. The Group is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.** In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance should be adopted on a prospective basis for the annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Group does not expect to adopt ASU 2017-04 early and is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

**3. Certain Risks and Concentration**

**(a) Major customers**

A significant portion of the Group's MVAS is generated through and from China Mobile ("CMCC"), which is also a related party as CMCC is a shareholder of Phoenix TV. CMCC is a major mobile network operator in the PRC. It provides billing, collection and transmission services related to the paid services offered by most of the wireless service and content providers in the PRC. The revenues generated through and from CMCC for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were RMB154.6 million, RMB172.2 million and RMB113.9 million (US\$16.6 million), respectively, which accounted for 10.7%, 10.9% and 8.3% of the respective years' total revenues.

The amounts due from CMCC as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 were RMB63.2 million and RMB59.9 million (US\$8.7 million), respectively, which is included on the consolidated balance sheets as "Amounts due from related parties". Except for CMCC, there is no other customer with revenues or receivables over 10% of total revenues or total accounts receivable, net and due from related parties, respectively.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**3. Certain Risks and Concentration (Continued)**

**(b) Credit risk**

The Group's credit risk arises from cash and cash equivalents, term deposits, short term investments and restricted cash as well as credit exposures to receivables due from its customers, related parties and other parties.

The Group expects that there is no significant credit risk associated with cash and cash equivalents, term deposits, short term investments and restricted cash for short-term bank loans which were held by reputable financial institutions in the jurisdictions where the Company, its subsidiaries, VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs are located. The Group believes that it is not exposed to unusual risks as these financial institutions have high credit quality.

The Group has no significant concentrations of credit risk with respect to its customers, related parties and other parties, except for CMCC as discussed above. The Group assesses the credit quality of and sets credit limits on its customers by taking into account their financial position, the availability of guarantee from third parties, their credit history and other factors such as current market conditions.

**(c) Currency convertibility risk**

The Group's operating transactions and its assets and liabilities are mainly denominated in RMB. RMB is not freely convertible into foreign currencies. The value of the RMB is subject to changes by the central government policies and to international economic and political developments. In the PRC, certain foreign exchange transactions are required by law to be transacted only by authorized financial institutions at exchange rates set by PBOC. Remittances in currencies other than RMB by the Group in the PRC must be processed through PBOC or other China foreign exchange regulatory bodies which require certain supporting documentation in order to affect the remittance.

**(d) PRC regulations**

The Group is exposed to certain macro-economic and regulatory risks and uncertainties in the Chinese market. These uncertainties affect the ability of the Group to provide online advertising, mobile and Internet related services through Contractual Arrangements in the PRC since these industries remains highly regulated. The Chinese government may issue from time to time new laws or new interpretations on existing laws to regulate these industries. Regulatory risk also encompasses the interpretation by the tax authorities of current tax laws, the status of properties leased for the Group's operations and the Group's legal structure and scope of operations in the PRC, which could be subject to further restrictions resulting in limitations on the Group's ability to conduct business in the PRC. The PRC government may also require the Group to restructure its operations entirely if it finds that its Contractual Arrangements do not comply with applicable laws and regulations. It is unclear how a restructuring could impact the Group's business and operating results, as the PRC government has not yet found any such Contractual Arrangements to be in noncompliance. However, any such restructuring may cause significant disruption to the Group's business operations.

In addition, the Group is required to obtain certain licenses to operate the Internet information services. As of the date of the annual report, the Group is in the process of applying for licenses for the certain operations of the businesses, including an Internet audio-visual program transmission license and an Internet news license. In 2018, approximately 89.1% of the Group's total revenues were derived from business related to the above licenses. Without these licenses, the PRC government may order the Group to cease its services, which may cause significant disruption to the Group's business operations.

Recently, regulatory authorities in China have increased their supervision of content platforms similar to the Group's websites and mobile applications. In addition to the contents that are considered to be violating PRC laws and regulations, such oversight tends to pay more attention to content that is or may be deemed misleading, obscene, pornographic, detrimental, and/or contradicting to social values and moral prevailing in China. The Group may face regulatory inquiries and oral warnings made by relevant regulatory authorities from time to time. The Group may also be required to limit or even suspend its services due to regulatory requirements or sanctions. Any of these events could severely impair the attractiveness of the Group's applications and websites to users, reduce its user traffic and affect its revenue, and its business, financial condition and results of operation may be materially adversely affected.

**(e) Investments risk**

The Group has made and may undertake in the future investments in subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners in various Internet-related businesses. It is uncertain whether the Group will receive the expected benefits from these investments, due to any adverse regulatory changes, worsening of economic conditions, increased competition or other factors that may negatively affect the related business activities. Some of the businesses the Group has invested in are subject to intensive regulation. Any adverse regulatory change may have a material adverse impact on the business and financial performance of the subsidiaries, affiliates and other business alliance partners. Furthermore, unanticipated costs and liabilities may be incurred in connection with those business strategies, including liabilities from the claims related to the businesses prior to the business alliances, and cost from actions by regulatory authorities.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**4. Acquisition**

In December 2018, the Group entered into an agreement with Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd. (“Telling Telecom”), the sole shareholder of Yitian Xindong, to acquire 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong for an aggregate purchase consideration of RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million), subject to certain price adjustment mechanisms based on Yitian Xindong’s operating and financial performance in 2019 and 2020 (the “Acquisition”). If any of Yitian Xindong’s operating or financial performance targets in either 2019 or 2020 is not met, Telling Telecom will return part of the purchase consideration to the Group, which resulted in the recognition of a financial assets derived from the contingent returnable consideration. Yitian Xindong owns the Tadu APPs, which include but are not limited to Tadu Literature Application (“塔读文学”), Country Novel Application (“乡村小说”) and Peach Novel Application (“蜜桃小说”). Tadu APPs have more than one million daily active users.

Concurrently, Telling Telecom also transferred another 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong to Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd. (“Bingruixin”), a third party, Bingruixin has granted an option that will allow the Group to acquire the 25.5% equity interest from Bingruixin for RMB144.1 million (US\$21.0 million) before March 15, 2019, subject to certain price adjustment mechanisms based on Yitian Xindong’s operating and financial performance in 2019 and 2020 (the “Call Option”). Concurrent with the Acquisition, Bingruixin agreed to entrust voting rights with respect to the 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong to the Group (the “Voting Rights Entrustment”) from December 28, 2018 to March 15, 2019. Because of the Voting Rights Entrustment, the Group concluded that it would gain control over Yitian Xindong and would consolidate Yitian Xindong upon completion of the Acquisition. However, if the Group explicitly renounces the Call Option or does not exercise the Call Option before March 15, 2019, both the Call Option and the Voting Rights Entrustment will automatically expire.

On December 28, 2018, the Group completed the Acquisition and consolidated Yitian Xindong thereafter. Therefore, the Group had consolidated the balance sheet of Yitian Xindong as of December 31, 2018 and the operating results of Yitian Xindong for the 3-day period from December 29, 2018 to December 31, 2018, and recognized a noncontrolling interest for the 74.5% equity interest of Yitian Xindong owned by other shareholders.

The allocation of the purchase price as of the date of acquisition is summarized as follows (in thousands):

	Amount RMB	Amortization Period
Purchase consideration	144,100	
Net assets acquired, excluding intangible assets and the related deferred tax (1)	21,803	
Deferred tax assets	8,576	
Less: valuation allowance	(8,576)	
Amortizable intangible assets		
—User base	5,100	0.8 year
—Trademark and domain name	38,300	10 years
		Not exceeding 3 years, with a weighted-average amortization period of 2.34 years
—Licensed copyrights of reading content	49,200	years
Goodwill (2)	338,288	
Financial assets — contingent returnable consideration (3)	18,211	
Deferred tax liabilities (4)	(7,390)	
Noncontrolling interests	(319,412)	
Total	144,100	

Note:

- (1) Net assets acquired included cash and cash equivalents with an amount of RMB10.9 million (US\$1.6 million).
- (2) Goodwill arising from this acquisition was attributable to the synergies between Yitian Xindong and the Group’s multiple business streams, including digital reading, advertising and other events. The goodwill recognized was not expected to be deductible for income tax purpose.
- (3) The financial assets represented the fair value of the Group’s right to receive the contingent returnable consideration, subject to certain price adjustment mechanisms based on Yitian Xindong’s operating and financial performance in 2019 and 2020.
- (4) Deferred tax liabilities represented the tax effect of the amortizable intangible assets from the Acquisition.

As of December 31, 2018, the Group has paid RMB73.0 million (US\$10.6 million) in cash for the Acquisition and the remaining consideration of RMB71.1 million (US\$10.4 million) will be paid within six months after the Acquisition. The Group has also received deposits of RMB14.2 million (US\$2.1 million) from Telling Telecom for the price adjustment mechanisms mentioned above. See Note 13.

Neither the results of operations since the acquisition dates nor the pro forma results of operations of Yitian Xindong were presented because the effects of the business combination were not significant to the Company’s consolidated results of operations.

On March 1, 2019, the Group exercised the Call Option. See Note 25.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**5. Accounts Receivable, Net**

The following table sets out the balance of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	US\$
Accounts receivable, gross	524,198	562,797	81,855
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(65,454)	(78,684)	(11,444)
Accounts receivable, net	<u>458,744</u>	<u>484,113</u>	<u>70,411</u>

The following table presents the movement of the allowance for doubtful accounts (in thousands):

	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Balance as of January 1,	58,846	91,348	65,454	9,520
Additional provision/(reversal) charged to bad debt expenses, net	47,762	(9,137)	22,473	3,269
Write-off of bad debt provision	(15,260)	(16,757)	(9,243)	(1,345)
Balance as of December 31,	<u>91,348</u>	<u>65,454</u>	<u>78,684</u>	<u>11,444</u>

The reversal of RMB9.1 million bad debt expenses in 2017 were mainly caused by the collection of previously fully-reserved receivables of RMB25.4 million, and partially offset by the addition of new bad debt provision of RMB16.3 million.

**6. Prepayments and Other Current Assets**

The following is a summary of prepayments and other current assets (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	US\$
Prepaid rental and deposits	3,339	2,799	407
Prepayments to suppliers and other business related expenses	47,355	60,548	8,806
Receivables related to exercise of employee options	4,405	4,101	596
Costs to fulfill contracts with customers	—	157	23
Financial assets — contingent returnable consideration (Note 4)	—	18,211	2,649
Others	2,359	3,147	457
Total	<u>57,458</u>	<u>88,963</u>	<u>12,938</u>

Prepayments to suppliers and other business related expenses mainly consist of business related staff advances, in-house produced content costs and the Group's prepaid content licenses fee to third-party content suppliers for the rights to access and present on the Group's website the content produced by these suppliers during a certain period. These content licenses generally have a license period of one to three years, and are amortized over the license period on a straight-line basis. The portion of the prepaid content license costs that relates to the license period for more than 12 months from the balance sheet date is classified as other non-current assets.

**7. Property and Equipment, Net**

The following is a summary of property and equipment, net (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	US\$
Computers, equipment and furniture	173,536	199,591	29,029
Motor vehicles	5,618	5,971	868
Leasehold improvements	38,767	38,821	5,646
Total	217,921	244,383	35,543
Less: accumulated depreciation	(153,467)	(148,752)	(21,634)
Net book value	<u>64,454</u>	<u>95,631</u>	<u>13,909</u>

Depreciation expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were RMB37.2 million, RMB32.2 million and RMB29.4 million (US\$4.3 million), respectively.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**8. Intangible Assets, Net**

The following table summarizes the Group's intangible assets, net (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Computer software	22,764	23,233	3,379
Licensed games	7,956	7,899	1,149
User base	—	5,100	742
Licensed copyrights of reading content	—	49,200	7,156
Trademark and domain names	54	38,354	5,578
Total	30,774	123,786	18,004
Less: accumulated amortization	(21,759)	(24,035)	(3,496)
impairment	(2,303)	(2,303)	(335)
Net book value	6,712	97,448	14,173

Amortization expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were RMB4.8 million, RMB3.4 million and RMB3.1 million (US\$0.4 million), respectively. Based on the current amount of intangible assets subject to amortization, the estimated amortization expenses for each of the following five years are as follows: 2019: RMB30.2 million, 2020: RMB19.8 million, 2021: RMB13.4 million, 2022: RMB9.4 million and 2023: RMB5.4 million.

**9. Available-for-sale Debt Investments**

As of December 31, 2015, the Company held Series B and Series C convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle Inc. ("Particle"), which had been accounted for as available-for-sale debt investments, representing approximately 46.95% equity interest of Particle on an as-if converted basis.

In August 2016, Particle completed Series D financing activity with an affiliate company of Guangdong OPPO Mobile Telecommunications Ltd. ("OPPO"), a leading manufacturer of smartphones and other electronic products in the PRC by issuing Series D convertible redeemable preferred shares to OPPO. The Company did not participate in the Series D financing activity and its equity interest of Particle was partly diluted.

In December 2016, the Company invested into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle through converting convertible loans due from Particle (see Note 11) with an aggregate amount of US\$20.7 million (RMB143.8 million).

In June 2017, Particle completed part of Series E financing activity with certain investors by issuing Series E convertible redeemable preferred shares and warrants. In April 2018, Particle completed Series E financing activity with all investors by issuing Series E convertible redeemable preferred shares and warrants. In August 2018, Long De Cheng Zhang Culture Communication (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. ("Long De"), one Series E investor of Particle, acquired the Company's rights under the August 2016 Loan (as defined in Note 11) and converted the loan into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle (see Note 11). The Company did not participate in the Series E financing activity and its equity interest of Particle was partly diluted.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company held Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares, which had been accounted for as available-for-sale debt investments, representing approximately 41.8% and 37.63% equity interest of Particle on an as-if converted basis, respectively.

The Company has determined that its investments in Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle are not considered in-substance common stock but considered debt securities as the preferred shares of Particle are redeemable at the option of the Company and are therefore not within the scope of ASC 323 *Equity Method and Joint Ventures*. The Company's investments in Series B, Series C and Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle are classified as available-for-sale debt investments and reported at fair value, which is estimated by management after considering valuation reports prepared by a reputable and independent appraisal firm on a recurring basis. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the fair values of available-for-sale debt investments in Particle were RMB1,196.3 million and RMB1,959.5 million (US\$285.0 million), respectively.

In December 2018, the Group acquired 40% equity interest of Henan Fengyi Feiyang Network Technology Limited ("Fengyi Technology") with a consideration of RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million). Fengyi Technology mainly engages in advertising service in China. As the investment in Fengyi Technology is redeemable at the option of the Group, it is not considered in-substance common stock but considered debt securities. The Group's investment in Fengyi Technology is classified as available-for-sale debt investments and reported at fair value. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of investment in Fengyi Technology was RMB2.0 million (US\$0.3 million).

As the Group does not expect to sell or redeem the investments mentioned above within one year, the available-for-sale debt investments are classified as long-term available-for-sale debt investments. Total unrealized gains on available-for-sale debt investments recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income were RMB625.0 million and RMB1,323.6 million (US\$192.5 million) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The total fair value of available-for-sale debt investments were RMB1,196.3 million and RMB1,961.5 million (US\$285.3 million) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively (see Note 20).

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**10. Equity Investments**

**(a) Equity method investments**

The Group applies the equity method of accounting to account for its equity investments in common stock or in-substance common stock, over which it has significant influence but does not own a majority equity interest or otherwise control.

As the Group has significant influence over financial and operating decision-making of Beijing Fenghuang Tianbo Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Tianbo”), the Group accounted for the 50% equity interest in Tianbo by using the equity method of accounting. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying values of equity investment in Tianbo were RMB15.1 million and RMB20.5 million (US\$3.0 million), respectively.

Despite holding 100% ordinary shares of Phoenix FM Limited (“Phoenix FM”), the Company accounts for its investment in Phoenix FM as an equity investment since the Company did not control Phoenix FM due to substantive participating rights that have been provided to IDG-Accel China Growth Fund III L.P. and IDG-Accel China III Investors L.P., who invested in preferred shares of Phoenix FM. In 2016, Phoenix FM repaid RMB7.2 million and the impairment for loan receivable due from Phoenix FM of approximately RMB1.0 million recorded in 2015 had been recovered. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying values of equity investment in Phoenix FM were nil and nil, respectively.

In March 2016, Shenzhenshi Fenghuang Jingcai Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Jingcai”) obtained additional capital injection from an independent third party, and the Group’s equity interest in Fenghuang Jingcai decreased from 45.06% to 31.54%. Since March 2015, Fenghuang Jingcai had suspended all of its online lottery ticket distribution businesses, in response to the Notice related to Self-Inspection and Self-Remedy of Unauthorized Online Lottery Sales, or the Self-Inspection Notice, which was jointly promulgated by the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Civil Affairs and the General Administration of Sports of the People’s Republic of China. As of December 31, 2018, there has been no change in the Self-Inspection Notice. The management assessed that this regulatory change will continue to have negative impact to the cash flows of Fenghuang Jingcai in the future, and that the carrying value of Fenghuang Jingcai may not be fully recoverable. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying values of equity investment in Fenghuang Jingcai were nil and nil, respectively.

Based on the other-than-temporary impairment assessment on equity investments, the Group had fully written down the whole investment of 45% equity interest in Hangzhou Qike Technology Co., Ltd. (“Hangzhou Qike”) of RMB4.5 million in 2017. In July 2018, the Group gained control over Hangzhou Qike by acquiring the other 55% equity interest of Hangzhou Qike with a total consideration of zero. As Hangzhou Qike is a dormant company, the fair value of 55% equity interest of Hangzhou Qike is immaterial, as such there was no gain or loss was recognized from this transaction. Therefore, Hangzhou Qike has been a subsidiary of the Company’s VIEs since July 2018.

The Group no longer records share of losses in Phoenix FM and Fenghuang Jingcai, as the carrying value of equity investments in them had been reduced to zero. Meanwhile, the Group has no future obligations to fund Phoenix FM and Fenghuang Jingcai.

The Group summarizes the condensed financial information of the Group’s equity method investments as a group below in accordance with Rule 4-08 of Regulation S-X (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Operating data:</b>				
Revenues	103,038	171,335	220,656	32,093
Gross profit	63,135	101,424	140,701	20,464
Net (loss)/income	(22,888)	2,562	1,747	254
Net (loss)/income attributable to the equity method investees	(22,888)	2,562	577	84
PNM’s share of net (loss)/income, net of impairments	(1,776)	6,796	5,352	778
			As of December 31,	
		2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>				
Current assets		161,295	249,386	36,272
Non-current assets		23,066	20,428	2,971
Current liabilities		204,697	286,695	41,698

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**10. Equity Investments (Continued)**

**(b) Other equity investments**

In July 2016, Beijing Phoenix Lilita Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Lilita”) completed Round A financing activity and the Group’s percentage of equity interest in Lilita decreased from 5.0% to 4.69%. Lilita is principally engaged in P2P lending and reward-based crowd-funding businesses. Based on the other-than-temporary impairment assessment on equity investments, the Group had fully written down the whole investment in Lilita of RMB0.5 million in 2017.

The Group held 0.3% equity interest of Lifeix Inc. (“Lifeix”), which had been fully impaired in 2015. Lifeix is the operator of the life station websites L99.com and Lifeix.com.

In August 2017, the Group acquired 8% equity interest of Shenzhenshi Kuailai Technology Co., Ltd. (“Kuailai”) with a consideration of RMB0.2 million. Kuailai operates Xunhutai, a life-style information application in China. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of equity investment in Kuailai was RMB0.2 million (US\$0.03 million).

In November 2018, the Group acquired 10% equity interest of Yitong Technology (Hangzhou) Limited (“Yitong Technology”) by investing in newly issued shares of Yitong Technology with a consideration of RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million), of which RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was paid in December 2018 and the remaining RMB6.5 million (US\$0.9 million) was recorded as the amount due to related party in the consolidated balance sheets. Yitong Technology mainly engages in big data application development and operation in China. As the Group’s equity investment in Yitong Technology has preferred liquidation rights, it is not considered as in-substance common stock, and should be measured at fair value, with changes in the fair value recognized through net income/(loss). As the investments in Yitong Technology lack readily determinable fair values, the Group elects to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. As of December 31, 2018, the fair value of equity investment in Yitong Technology was RMB13.0 million (US\$1.9 million).

**11. Convertible Loans Due from a Related Party**

In January and April 2016, the Company granted two twelve-month unsecured short-term loans to Particle with a principal amount of US\$10.0 million each at an interest rate of 4.35% per annum. In December 2016, the principals and the related accrued interests of the two loans with a total amount of US\$20.7 million (RMB143.8 million) were converted into Series D1 convertible redeemable preferred shares of Particle at a conversion price of US\$0.876847 per share.

In August 2016, the Company granted a new unsecured short-term loan to Particle with a principal amount of US\$14.8 million (RMB98.1 million) at an interest rate of 4.35% per annum and with a term of no more than six months (the “August 2016 Loan”). The Company has the right to convert, at the Company’s option, all or a portion of the August 2016 Loan (including principal and interests) into Series D1 preferred shares to be issued by Particle on or before maturity date at a conversion price of US\$1.071803 per share. In December 2016, the Company extended the terms of the August 2016 Loan from six months to twelve months. In August 2017, the Company extended the term of the August 2016 Loan from twelve months to eighteen months. In August 2018, the Company assigned to Long De the Company’s rights under the August 2016 Loan with an assignment consideration of approximately US\$17.0 million (RMB116.4 million), and recognized a gain on disposal of convertible loans due from a related party of US\$1.5 million (RMB10.6 million).

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying value of the August 2016 Loan was RMB102.6 million and nil, respectively.

**12. Other Non-Current Assets**

The following is a summary of other non-current assets (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	US\$
Rental deposits	7,790	8,355	1,215
Non-current portion of prepayments to suppliers and other business related expenses	4,754	9,099	1,323
Long-term receivable from an unrelated party	—	6,000	873
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,544</b>	<b>23,454</b>	<b>3,411</b>

The long-term receivable from an unrelated party represented a two-year loan granted to the unrelated party with an interest rate of 10.0%.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**13. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities are comprised of (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	US\$
Deposits from advertising agencies and customers	14,317	13,760	2,001
Accrued professional fees	6,441	7,059	1,027
Advertising and promotion expenses payables and accruals	88,545	83,805	12,189
General operating expenses payables and accruals	63,344	36,955	5,375
Consideration to be paid for acquisition of Yitian Xindong (Note 4)	—	71,100	10,341
Deposits from original investor of Yitian Xindong (Note 4)	—	14,200	2,065
Others	606	449	65
<b>Total</b>	<b>173,253</b>	<b>227,328</b>	<b>33,063</b>

**14. Short-term Bank Loans**

In April 2016, the Group entered into a loan facility agreement with Hang Seng Bank, according to which the term of the short-term bank loans of US\$20.2 million (RMB123.6 million) borrowed in April 2015 was extended for another twelve months from the date of its maturity and the Group obtained additional US\$10.0 million (RMB64.8 million) short-term bank loan with maturity of twelve months. In July 2016, the Group obtained another US\$14.8 million (RMB99.2 million) short-term bank loan with maturity of twelve months under this facility. The loans bore interest rate of London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 1.0% per annum.

In November 2016, the Group entered into another loan facility with Hang Seng Bank and obtained US\$6.9 million (RMB46.7 million) short-term bank loan with maturity of twelve months and with an interest rate of LIBOR plus 1.0% per annum. Also in November 2016, the Group re-designated US\$ denominated loans of US\$51.9 million into RMB denominated loans of RMB354.6 million under the aforementioned facilities with Hang Seng Bank. The Group repaid all of the principal and interests of short-term bank loans from Hang Seng Bank in 2017.

In March 2018, the Group entered into a new loan facility agreement with Hang Seng Bank. According to this new facility, the Group was authorized bank loans with an aggregate principal amount of US\$47.0 million or its equivalent in HKD or RMB and with maturity of twelve months, which would be required to be secured by RMB deposits in an onshore branch of Hang Seng Bank. The loans would be repayable on demand and bear interest rate of London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 1.2% per annum. Also in March 2018, the Group obtained US\$23.0 million (RMB157.9 million) short-term secured bank loan with maturity of twelve months under this facility. In May 2018, the Group obtained US\$16.0 million (RMB109.8 million) short-term secured bank loan with maturity of twelve months under this facility.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had total short-term bank loans of nil and US\$39.0 million (RMB267.7 million) from Hang Seng Bank, respectively, and these short-term bank loans were secured by bank deposits of nil and RMB269.6 million (US\$39.2 million), respectively. The pledged deposits were classified as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheets.

In April 2016, the Group entered into a loan facility agreement (the “First CMB Facility”) with China Merchants Bank with maturity of twelve months. In December 2016, the Group obtained unsecured short-term bank loans of RMB4.0 million with an interest rate of 4.35% per annum under the First CMB Facility.

In March 2017, the Group entered into a new loan facility agreement (the “Second CMB Facility”) with China Merchants Bank and obtained RMB208.0 million short-term bank loan with an interest rate of 6.3% per annum under the Second CMB Facility with maturity of twelve months. In June 2017, the Group obtained RMB102.0 million short-term bank loan with an interest rate of 5.7% per annum with maturity of twelve months under the Second CMB Facility. In October 2017, the Group obtained RMB50.0 million short-term bank loan with an interest rate of 5.5% per annum with maturity of twelve months under the Second CMB Facility. In November 2017, the Group repaid short-term bank loan from China Merchants Bank with a principal amount of RMB30.0 million. The Group repaid all of the principal and interests of short-term bank loans from China Merchants Bank in 2018.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had total short-term bank loans of RMB330.0 million and nil from China Merchants Bank, respectively, and these short-term bank loans were secured by bank deposits of RMB336.7 million and nil, respectively. The pledged deposits were classified as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheets.

**15. Cost of Revenues**

The cost of revenues is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Revenue sharing fees	72,027	72,613	47,539	6,914
Content and operational costs	470,813	466,379	491,868	71,539
Bandwidth costs	64,200	55,050	57,141	8,311
Sales taxes and related surcharges (Note 2(t))	119,767	133,155	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>726,807</b>	<b>727,197</b>	<b>596,548</b>	<b>86,764</b>

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. Income Taxes**

***Income Tax Expense and Effective Tax Rate***

The provisions for income tax expense are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Current tax expense	32,433	20,936	19,819	2,882
Deferred tax (benefit)/expense	(18,344)	(6,153)	286	42
Income tax expense	<u>14,089</u>	<u>14,783</u>	<u>20,105</u>	<u>2,924</u>

The components of income before tax and income tax expense for PRC and non-PRC operations are as follows (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Income/(loss) arising from PRC operations	86,599	104,208	(43,009)	(6,256)
Income/(loss) arising from non-PRC operations	5,710	(55,001)	(2,498)	(363)
Income/(loss) before tax	<u>92,309</u>	<u>49,207</u>	<u>(45,507)</u>	<u>(6,619)</u>
Income tax expense relating to PRC operations	13,806	14,739	20,129	2,927
Income tax expense/(benefit) relating to non-PRC operations	283	44	(24)	(3)
Income tax expense	<u>14,089</u>	<u>14,783</u>	<u>20,105</u>	<u>2,924</u>
Effective tax rate for PRC operations	15.9%	14.1%	(46.8)%	(46.8)%

*Cayman Islands ("Cayman")*

Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company is not subject to income or capital gains tax. In addition, dividend payments are not subject to withholding tax in the Cayman Islands.

*British Virgin Islands ("BVI")*

The Group's subsidiaries incorporated in the British Virgin Islands are exempted from income tax on their foreign-derived income and are not subject to withholding taxes.

*Hong Kong*

The Group's subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong are subject to a tax rate of 16.5% on the estimated assessable profit arising in Hong Kong.

*PRC*

Each of the Group's PRC subsidiaries, VIEs and subsidiaries of the VIEs are obligated to pay income tax in the PRC. The PRC Corporate Income Taxes Law ("CIT Law") generally applies an income tax rate of 25% to all enterprises, but grants preferential tax treatment to High and New Technology Enterprises ("HNTEs") and Software Enterprises. Under these preferential tax treatments, HNTEs are entitled to an income tax rate of 15%, subject to a requirement that they re-apply for HNTE status every three years and Software Enterprises are entitled to an income tax exemption for two years beginning from its first profitable year and a 50% reduction to a rate of 12.5% for the subsequent three years.

Fenghuang On-line had been qualified as an HNTE in November 2014 and August 2017, respectively, and was entitled to a preferential tax rate of 15%. Therefore, Fenghuang On-line was subject to a 15% income tax rate for the years from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019.

Tianying Jiuzhou resubmitted applications for qualification and was approved as an HNTE in 2014 and 2017, respectively, and therefore, Tianying Jiuzhou was subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2016 to 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019.

In 2012, Fenghuang Yutian was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2013 was the first year Fenghuang Yutian generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2013 and 2014, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2015 to 2017. In 2017, Fenghuang Yutian had been qualified as an HNTE, and therefore Fenghuang Yutian was subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate in 2019.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. Income Taxes (Continued)**

In 2016, Fenghuang Borui was qualified as a Software Enterprise. As 2016 was the first year Fenghuang Borui generated taxable profit, it was exempted from income taxes for the years 2016 and 2017, and was subject to a 12.5% income tax rate in 2018 and would be subject to a 12.5% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020.

Yitian Xindong was qualified as an HNTE in November 2018, and was entitled to a preferential tax rate of 15%. Therefore, Yitian Xindong was subject to a 15% income tax rate for the year 2018 and would be subject to a 15% income tax rate from 2019 to 2020.

All other PRC incorporated entities of the Group were subject to a 25% income tax rate for all the years presented.

The CIT Law also provides that an enterprise established under the laws of foreign countries or regions but whose “de facto management body” is located in the PRC be treated as a resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes and consequently be subject to the PRC income tax at the rate of 25% for its global income. On April 22, 2009, the State Administration of Taxation (“SAT”) issued a circular, known as Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the “de facto management body” of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Under Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its “de facto management body” in China and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise’s financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise’s primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC. The Company and its offshore subsidiaries have never been treated as resident enterprises for PRC tax purposes.

*Withholding Tax on Undistributed Dividends*

The CIT Law imposes a 10% withholding income tax on dividends distributed by foreign invested enterprises in the PRC to their immediate holding companies outside the PRC. A lower withholding tax rate may be applied if there is a tax treaty between the PRC and the jurisdiction of the foreign holding company. A holding company in Hong Kong, for example, will be subject to a 5.0% withholding tax rate under an arrangement between the PRC and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region on the “Avoidance of Double Taxation and Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with Respect to Taxes on Income and Capital,” if such holding company is considered a non-PRC resident enterprise and holds at least 25.0% of the equity interest in the PRC foreign invested enterprise distributing the dividends, subject to approval of the PRC local tax authority. However, if the Hong Kong holding company is not considered to be the beneficial owner of such dividends under applicable PRC tax regulations, such dividend will remain subject to a withholding tax rate of 10%.

The PRC subsidiaries, VIEs and subsidiaries of VIEs have not paid dividends in the past and do not have any present plans to declare and pay any dividends on the Company’s ordinary shares or ADSs in the near future and the Group currently intends to retain most, if not all, of its available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand the business. Accordingly, the Company does not intend to have its PRC subsidiaries distribute any undistributed profits of such subsidiaries to their direct overseas parent companies, but rather intends that such profits will be permanently reinvested in such subsidiaries to further expand their business in the PRC. As of December 31, 2018, the Company did not record any withholding tax on the retained earnings of its foreign invested enterprises in the PRC. Aggregate undistributed earnings of the Group’s entities located in the PRC that were available for distribution to the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 were approximately RMB1,119.4 million and RMB1,052.2 million (US\$153.0 million), respectively. The amounts of the unrecognized deferred tax liability on the permanently reinvested earnings were RMB111.9 million and RMB105.2 million (US\$15.3 million) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

*Reconciliation of the Differences between Statutory Tax Rate and the Effective Tax Rate for PRC Operations*

Reconciliation of the differences between PRC statutory income tax rate and the Group’s effective income tax rate for PRC operations for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 is as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	%	%	%
Statutory income tax rate	25.0	25.0	25.0
Permanent differences*	(9.3)	(10.1)	46.2
Change in valuation allowance	7.8	2.9	(77.2)
Effect of preferential tax treatment	(11.4)	(6.6)	(37.5)
Uncertain tax positions	3.8	2.9	(3.3)
Effective income tax rate	<u>15.9</u>	<u>14.1</u>	<u>(46.8)</u>

\* Permanent differences mainly included the tax-deductible expenses of the research and development expenses so incurred in a year in determining their tax assessable profits for that year for enterprises engaging in research and development activities, which were of 150% before 2018 and of 175% beginning from January 1, 2018, according to policies promulgated by the State Tax Bureau of the PRC.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. Income Taxes (Continued)**

The combined effects of the income tax exemption and other preferential tax treatment available to the Group are as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Effect of preferential tax treatment	9,878	6,836	(16,128)	(2,346)
Basic net income per share effect	0.02	0.01	(0.03)	(0.004)

**Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities**

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to the deferred tax assets and liabilities balances as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>			
Provision of allowance for doubtful accounts	17,717	21,431	3,117
Accrued payroll and expenses and others	29,225	25,576	3,720
Net operating loss carryforward	27,726	69,150	10,057
Less: valuation allowance	(14,208)	(55,997)	(8,144)
Total deferred tax assets, net	<u>60,460</u>	<u>60,160</u>	<u>8,750</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>			
Equity investments acquired in disposal of subsidiaries	1,312	1,312	191
Unrealized holding gain of available-for-sale debt investments*	—	132,272	19,238
Amortizable intangible assets from acquisition of a subsidiary	—	7,376	1,073
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>1,312</u>	<u>140,960</u>	<u>20,502</u>

\*In the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company recognized a deferred tax liability of RMB132.3 million (US\$19.2 million) for the unrealized holding gain of available-for-sale debt investments in Particle, which was recorded net against the pre-tax changes in other comprehensive income, as the Company began to negotiate in details with potential investors to sell part of its investments in Particle and subsequently entered into a binding letter of intent (the "LOI") to sell part of its investments in Particle in February 2019. In this connection, prior to the fourth quarter of 2018, it was more-likely-than-not that the Company would not pay the withholding taxes under the PRC tax laws and as such, the recognition of deferred tax liabilities was not required.

As of December 31, 2018, the Group had net operating loss of approximately RMB398.4 million (US\$57.9 million), which can be carried forward to offset future taxable income. Net operating loss carry forward of RMB9.9 million, RMB29.5 million, RMB67.6 million, RMB68.9 million and RMB222.5 million will expire in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively, if not utilized.

**Movement of Valuation Allowance**

Valuation allowance is provided against deferred tax assets when the Group determines that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be utilized in the future. In making such determination, the Group considered factors including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, future profitability and tax planning strategies. Valuation allowance was provided for net operating loss carry forward because it was more likely than not that such deferred tax assets will not be realized based on the Group's estimate of its future taxable income.

The following table sets forth the movement of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets (in thousands):

	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Balance as of January 1,	4,676	11,402	14,208	2,067
Additions	6,838	6,164	37,584	5,466
Increase from an acquired subsidiary	—	—	8,576	1,247
Reversals	(112)	(3,358)	(4,371)	(636)
Balance as of December 31,	<u>11,402</u>	<u>14,208</u>	<u>55,997</u>	<u>8,144</u>

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. Income Taxes (Continued)**

***Uncertain Tax Positions***

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of liabilities associated with uncertain tax positions is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2018</u>
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Balance as of January 1,	18,368	21,723	24,714	3,595
Increase related to current year tax positions	3,355	2,991	1,417	206
Balance as of December 31,	<u>21,723</u>	<u>24,714</u>	<u>26,131</u>	<u>3,801</u>

The Group did not accrue any potential penalties and interest related to these uncertain tax positions for all years presented on the basis that the likelihood of penalties and interest being charged is not considered to be probable.

The amounts of uncertain tax positions listed above are based on the recognition and measurement criteria of ASC 740. However, due to the uncertain and complex application of tax regulations, it is possible that the ultimate resolution of uncertain tax positions may result in liabilities which could be materially different from these estimates. In such an event, the Group will record additional tax expense or tax benefit in the period in which such resolution occurs. The Group does not expect changes in uncertain tax positions recognized as of December 31, 2018 to be material in the next twelve months. In accordance with PRC Tax Administration Law on the Levying and Collection of Taxes, the PRC tax authorities generally have up to five years to claw back underpaid tax plus penalties and interest for PRC entities' tax filings. In the case of tax evasion, which is not clearly defined in the law, there is no limitation on the tax years open for investigation. Accordingly, the PRC entities' tax years from 2014 to 2018 remain subject to examination by tax authorities. There are no ongoing examinations by tax authorities as of December 31, 2018.

**17. Ordinary Shares**

The Company has Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares which are all at par value of US\$0.01 each. Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares have the same rights except that holders of Class A ordinary shares are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares are entitled to 1.3 votes per share. The Parent, which is wholly owned by Phoenix TV, holds Class B ordinary shares, each of which is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances.

As of December 31, 2017, there were 260,001,486 and 317,325,360 Class A and Class B ordinary shares issued and outstanding, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, there were 264,824,592 and 317,325,360 Class A and Class B ordinary shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

**18. Share-based Compensation**

Share-based compensation recognized in costs and expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>For the Years Ended December 31,</u>			
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2018</u>
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
Cost of revenues	(4,367)	5,017	3,750	545
Sales and marketing expenses	(2,842)	1,877	2,360	343
General and administrative expenses	11,025	10,796	5,072	738
Technology and product development expenses	(1,926)	3,162	2,807	408
Total	<u>1,890</u>	<u>20,852</u>	<u>13,989</u>	<u>2,034</u>

The Company recognized share-based compensation, net of estimated forfeitures, on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting term of the awards. In 2016, the Company increased the forfeiture rate estimate for share-based awards based on the actual forfeiture rate. Due to the effects of changes to the forfeiture rate, share-based compensation for the year ended December 31, 2016 was reduced by RMB27.6 million. There was no income tax benefit recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) for share-based compensation and the Company did not capitalize any of the share-based compensation as part of the cost of any asset in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**18. Share-based Compensation (Continued)**

***Share Options of the Company***

In June 2008, the Company adopted the Share Option Scheme (the “June 2008 Scheme”) that provides for the granting of options to employees, directors and consultants to attract and retain the best available personnel and promote the success of the Group’s business, which terminated automatically in June 2018. In June 2018, the Company adopted another Share Option Scheme (the “June 2018 Scheme”), whose main clauses are the same with the June 2008 Scheme. The schemes permit the grant of options to its eligible recipients for up to 10% of the ordinary shares in issue (the “Limit”) on the effective dates of the schemes. The total number of ordinary shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the schemes and any other share option schemes of the Company shall not exceed 30% of the ordinary shares in issue from time to time. The Company may seek approval from its shareholders to refresh the Limit provided that the Limit as refreshed shall not exceed 10% of the ordinary shares of the Company in issue as at the date of approval, and options previously granted will not be counted for the purpose of calculating the Limit as refreshed. Any outstanding option lapse in accordance with the terms of the schemes will not be counted for the purpose of calculating the Limit. Option awards are granted with an exercise price determined by the board of directors. Those option awards vest over a period of four years and expire in ten years.

With the approvals of the board of directors and shareholders of the Company and Phoenix TV, the Company implemented an option exchange program from October 21, 2016 to November 1, 2016, whereby the Company’s directors, employees and consultants exchanged options to purchase 21,011,951 Class A ordinary shares of the Company granted under the Company’s June 2008 Scheme with various exercise prices greater than US\$0.4823 per share (or US\$3.8587 per ADS) for new options granted by the Company under the same plan with a new exercise price of US\$0.4823 per share and a new vesting schedule that generally adds 12 months to each original vesting date, and the new options would vest no sooner than May 1, 2017. The Company accounted for the option exchange program as option modification and recognized the total incremental share-based compensation of which RMB2.7 million, RMB5.9 million and RMB1.3 million (US\$0.2 million) were recognized in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The Company granted 1,720,000 share options to one non-employee in September 2017 for the content related consulting services provided by him, which would vest over a period of four years and expire in ten years with a grant-date fair value of US\$0.4648 per share. In January 2018, the Company granted 3,314,500 share options to two non-employees for the content related consulting services provided by them, which would vest over a period of four years and expire in ten years. The share-based awards to nonemployees are accounted for based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. The Company applies the guidance in ASC 505-50 to re-measure share options granted to non-employees based on the then-current fair value at each reporting date until the service has been provided and the performance targets have been met.

A summary of the Company’s share option activities for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 is presented below:

	<u>Number of Options</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u> US\$	<u>Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life</u> Years	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u> US\$ in Million
Outstanding as of January 1, 2016	46,117,530	0.81	7.5	7.6
Granted	9,991,964	0.47		
Forfeited and expired	(10,005,413)	0.94		
Exercised	(1,658,946)	0.22		0.4
Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	44,445,135	0.43	7.1	1.8
Granted	7,255,000	0.42		
Forfeited and expired	(7,319,500)	0.50		
Exercised	(5,091,696)	0.37		2.1
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	39,288,939	0.42	6.7	15.3
Granted	3,719,500	0.56		
Forfeited and expired	(3,933,599)	0.47		
Exercised	(4,823,106)	0.12		2.3
Outstanding as of December 31, 2018	<u>34,251,734</u>	0.47	6.4	—
Exercisable as of December 31, 2018	22,371,868	0.47	5.6	—
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018	29,356,424	0.48	6.1	—

The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding, exercisable and vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018 was calculated as the difference between the Company’s closing stock price of US\$3.20 per ADS, or US\$0.40 per share as of that date, and the exercise price of the underlying options. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised was calculated as the difference between the market value on the date of exercise and the exercise price of the underlying options.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**18. Share-based Compensation (Continued)**

As disclosed in Note 2(y), the Company's share-based compensation is measured at the value of the award as calculated under the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company estimated the expected volatility at the date of grant based on average annualized standard deviation of the share price of comparable listed companies. The Company has no history or expectation of paying dividends on its ordinary shares. The Company estimated the expected term based on the vesting schedule and the exercise period of the options. Risk-free interest rates are based on the derived market yield of the US\$ denominated Chinese government bonds for the term approximating the expected life of award at the time of grant. The assumptions used in determining the fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 are as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Expected volatility rate	50.67%-55.65%	48.84%-57.06%	56.76%-57.10%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected term (years)	3.91-6.16	3.13-6.16	2.50-6.16
Risk-free interest rate (per annum)	1.30%-1.55%	0.90%-1.92%	0.91%-2.09%

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were US\$0.23, US\$0.48 and US\$0.48, respectively.

During 2009, 2010 and 2011, some employees voluntarily left the Company and exercised their vested share options in exchange for future entitlement of the Company's shares issuable after completion of the Company's IPO and upon the request of the former employees. The proceeds from the exercise of these options could not be refunded to the former employees in any event, even if the Company did not complete an IPO. Accordingly, these share options are considered have been exercised and the proceeds have been included in the additional paid-in capital of the Company. The proceeds received from exercise of these options amounted to RMB1.5 million (US\$0.2 million) as of December 31, 2018. The Company completed its IPO on May 17, 2011 and 5,026,615 shares have been issued to the former employees after that. There were 1,685,776 and nil contingently issuable shares to be issued upon the former employees' request as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the Company recognized share-based compensation net of forfeitures for options of RMB1.9 million, RMB20.9 million and RMB14.0 million (US\$2.0 million), respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, there was RMB5.7 million (US\$0.8 million) of unrecognized share-based compensation for options, adjusted for estimated forfeitures. The unrecognized share-based compensation is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.9 years.

***Share-based Awards of the Company's Subsidiaries, VIEs and Subsidiaries of the VIEs***

One of the Company's subsidiaries, Fread Limited, adopted a restricted share unit scheme in March 2018 to grant a total of 2,000,000 restricted share units to employees (the "2018 Fread RSU Scheme"). As of December 31, 2018, no restricted share units of Fread Limited have been granted under the 2018 Fread RSU Scheme.

One of the Company's subsidiaries of VIEs, Yitian Xindong, adopted an option scheme in December 2018 (the "2018 Tadu Option Scheme") and granted a total of 6,750,000 share options to employees with an exercise price of RMB3 per share, which would be expired before March 31, 2021. Under the 2018 Tadu Option Scheme, 2,571,093 share options would be vested over the requisite service period from December 28, 2018 to December 31, 2020, while the other 4,178,907 share options would be vested only if the performance targets based on Yitian Xindong's operating and financial performance in 2019 and 2020 are achieved. As the Group assessed that it was not probable that the performance condition would be achieved, no compensation cost for the 4,178,907 share options were recognized in the year ended December 31, 2018. The compensation cost for the 2,571,093 share options during the 3-day period from December 29, 2018 to December 31, 2018 was immaterial.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**19. Segments**

The Group currently operates in two principal operating segments: net advertising services and paid services. Information provided to the CODM is at the gross margin level. The Group currently does not allocate operating expenses or assets to its segments, as its CODM does not use such information to allocate resources to or evaluate the performance of the operating segments.

The following table presents summarized information by segments (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Revenues</b>				
Net advertising services	1,232,210	1,353,480	1,198,271	174,281
Paid services	212,697	221,612	179,108	26,050
Total revenues	1,444,907	1,575,092	1,377,379	200,331
<b>Cost of revenues</b>				
Net advertising services	(598,040)	(602,945)	(517,533)	(75,272)
Paid services	(128,767)	(124,252)	(79,015)	(11,492)
Total cost of revenues	(726,807)	(727,197)	(596,548)	(86,764)
<b>Gross profit</b>				
Net advertising services	634,170	750,535	680,738	99,009
Paid services	83,930	97,360	100,093	14,558
Total gross profit	718,100	847,895	780,831	113,567

**20. Fair Value Measurements**

The following table sets forth the financial instruments, measured at fair value, by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using			
	Carrying Value on Balance Sheets RMB	Quote Prices in Active Market for Identical Assets (Level 1) RMB	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) RMB	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) RMB
<b>As of December 31, 2017:</b>				
Assets:				
Term deposits and short term investments	737,657	12,807	724,850	—
Restricted cash	336,700	336,700	—	—
Available-for-sale debt investments	1,196,330	—	—	1,196,330
<b>As of December 31, 2018:</b>				
Assets:				
Term deposits and short term investments	912,594	93,398	819,196	—
Restricted cash	269,648	269,648	—	—
Available-for-sale debt investments	1,961,474	—	—	1,961,474
Equity investments without readily determinable fair values	13,236	—	—	13,236
Financial assets — contingent returnable consideration	18,211	—	—	18,211

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**20. Fair Value Measurements (Continued)**

The following table sets forth the reconciliation of the fair value measurements of available-for-sale debt investments using significant unobservable inputs (level 3) from January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	<b>Fair Value Measurements of Available-for-sale Debt Investments RMB</b>
Beginning balance as of January 1, 2016	513,994
Additional investments obtained from conversion of convertible loans	143,820
Change in fair value	247,336
Currency translation adjustment	34,282
Ending balance as of December 31, 2016	939,432
Change in fair value	321,538
Currency translation adjustment	(64,640)
Ending balance as of December 31, 2017	1,196,330
Change in fair value	698,592
Currency translation adjustment	64,552
Additional investments	2,000
Ending balance as of December 31, 2018	1,961,474

*Term deposits.* The fair values of term deposits placed with banks with original maturity of more than three months and up to one year are determined based on the pervasive interest rates in market as stated in the contracts with the banks. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use the interest rates input as Level 1 of fair value measurement.

*Short term investments.* Short term investments represent interest-bearing deposit placed with financial institutions which are restricted to withdrawal and use. The investments are issued by commercial bank in the PRC with a variable interest rate indexed to performance of underlying assets. To estimate fair value, the Group refers to the quoted rate of return provided by banks at the end of each period using the discounted cash flow method. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use these inputs as Level 2 of fair value measurements.

*Restricted cash.* The Group's restricted cash represents guarantee of banking facility which is restricted to withdrawal or usage. The fair values of restricted cash are determined based on the pervasive interest rate in the market. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use the pervasive interest rates input as Level 1 of fair value measurement.

*Available-for-sale debt investments.* Available-for-sale debt investments mainly represent the investments of convertible redeemable preferred shares in Particle. In accordance with ASC 820, the Group measures available-for-sale debt investments at fair value on a recurring basis. The fair values of the investments in Particle were determined based on the discounted cash flow model for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. As the Company entered into a binding letter of intent (the "LOI") to sell part of its investments in Particle in February 2019, for the year ended December 31, 2018, the fair values of the investments in Particle were based on the scenario analysis, the weighted average valuation results derived from both the discounted cash flow model and the market approach, and the probability of each scenario. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use unobservable inputs as Level 3 of fair value measurements.

The key inputs used in valuation of available-for-sale debt investments as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were as follow:

	<b>As of December 31,</b>				
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>		
			<b>Under the Status Quo Scenario*</b>	<b>Under the Trade Sale Scenario**</b>	
Discount rate	23.0%	23.0%	22.5%	17.0%	
Lack of marketability discount ("DLOM")	25.0%	25.0%	20.0%	15.0%	
Volatility	47.0%	45.3%	44.5%	44.8%	
Revenue growth rate	10%-349.0%	5.0%-93.8%	3.7%-75.8%	3.7%-75.8%	
Terminal growth rate	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	
Control premium	N/A	N/A	N/A	30.0%	
Probability of each scenario	N/A	N/A	60.0%	40.0%	

\* Under the status quo scenario, the Company would not close the transaction contemplated under the LOI, and would keep holding the investments of convertible redeemable preferred shares in Particle and maintain the status quo.

\*\*Under the trade sale scenario, the Company would close the transaction contemplated under the LOI, and the Company would go through trade sales on the investments of convertible redeemable preferred shares in Particle.

*Equity investments without readily determinable fair values.* The Group adopted ASU 2016-1 *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, beginning from January 1, 2018, and the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance to the financial statements of prior periods at January 1, 2018 was not material. For investments in equity securities lacking of readily determinable fair values, the Group has elected to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairments, adjusted by observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. The Group uses a combination of valuation methodologies, including market and income approaches based on the Group's best estimate to determine the fair value of these investments. Information considered by the Group includes but is not limited to the pricing of the recent rounds of financing, future cash flow forecasts and liquidity factors. Inputs used in these methodologies primarily include future cash flows, discount rate, and the selection of comparable companies operating in similar businesses. The fair values of these investments were categorized as Level 3 of fair value measurements.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**20. Fair Value Measurements (Continued)**

*Financial assets — contingent returnable consideration.* The financial assets represented the fair value of the Group's right to receive the contingent returnable consideration, subject to certain price adjustment mechanisms based on Yitian Xindong's operating and financial performance in 2019 and 2020. The Group assesses the probability of whether Yitian Xindong's operating and financial performance targets in 2019 and 2020 could be achieved at each reporting period, and adjusts the fair value of the financial assets accordingly based on its probability assessment. Inputs used in the probability assessment include future cash flows, discount rate, and the selection of probabilities. The fair values of these investments were categorized as Level 3 of fair value measurements.

The following are other financial instruments not measured at fair value in the balance sheets but for which the fair value is estimated for disclosure purposes.

*Short-term receivables and payables.* Accounts receivable, prepayment and other current assets, and amounts due from related parties are financial assets with carrying values that approximate fair value due to their short term nature. Accounts payable, amounts due to related parties, salary and welfare payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities are financial liabilities with carrying values that approximate fair value due to their short term nature.

*Convertible loans due from a related party.* Convertible loans due from a related party represent short-term loans advanced to a related party of which the Group may at its option convert all or a portion into preferred shares. The carrying value of the convertible loans due from a related party approximate their fair value determined based on the discounted cash flow model. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use unobservable inputs as Level 3 of fair value measurements.

*Other non-current assets.* Other non-current assets are financial assets with carrying values that approximate fair value due to the change in fair value after considering the discount rate, being immaterial. The Group estimates fair values of other non-current assets using the discounted cash flow method. The Group classifies the valuation technique as Level 3 of fair value measurement, as it uses estimated cash flow input which is unobservable in the market.

*Short-term bank loans.* The carrying value of the short-term bank loans approximates its fair value due to its short term nature. The rate of interest under the loan agreement with the lending bank was determined based on the prevailing interest rates in the market. The Group estimates the fair value of the short-term bank loans using the discounted cash flow methodology. The Group classifies the valuation techniques that use these inputs as Level 2 of fair value measurements.

**21. Net Income/(Loss) per Share**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income/(loss) per share for the years indicated (amounts in thousands, except for number of shares (or ADSs) and per share (or ADS) data):

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
<b>Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share - basic:</b>				
<b>Numerator:</b>				
Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	80,611	37,472	(63,222)	(9,195)
<b>Denominator:</b>				
Weighted average number of Class A and Class B ordinary shares outstanding	571,298,943	573,096,266	580,516,101	580,516,101
Weighted average number of contingently issuable shares	2,222,593	1,690,621	568,352	568,352
Denominator used in computing net income/(loss) per share — basic	573,521,536	574,786,887	581,084,453	581,084,453
Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share — basic	<u>0.14</u>	<u>0.07</u>	<u>(0.11)</u>	<u>(0.02)</u>
<b>Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share - diluted:</b>				
<b>Numerator:</b>				
Net income/(loss) attributable to Phoenix New Media Limited	80,611	37,472	(63,222)	(9,195)
<b>Denominator:</b>				
Denominator used in computing net income/(loss) per share — basic	573,521,536	574,786,887	581,084,453	581,084,453
Share-based awards	3,516,370	15,647,020	—	—
Denominator used in computing net income/(loss) per share — diluted	577,037,906	590,433,907	581,084,453	581,084,453
Net income/(loss) per Class A and Class B ordinary share — diluted	<u>0.14</u>	<u>0.06</u>	<u>(0.11)</u>	<u>(0.02)</u>
<b>Net income/(loss) per ADS (1 ADS represents 8 Class A ordinary shares):</b>				
Denominator used in computing net income/(loss) per ADS — basic	71,690,192	71,848,361	72,635,557	72,635,557
Denominator used in computing net income/(loss) per ADS — diluted	72,129,738	73,804,238	72,635,557	72,635,557
Net income/(loss) per ADS — basic	<u>1.12</u>	<u>0.52</u>	<u>(0.87)</u>	<u>(0.13)</u>
Net income/(loss) per ADS — diluted	<u>1.12</u>	<u>0.51</u>	<u>(0.87)</u>	<u>(0.13)</u>

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**21. Net Income/(Loss) per Share (Continued)**

The Company has included 2,222,593, 1,690,621 and 568,352 contingently issuable shares in the denominator used in computing basic and diluted net income/(loss) per share for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. These shares are contingently issuable upon the holders' request without other substantive conditions and for no further consideration. There were 30,953,329, 2,223,005 and 35,183,115 options to purchase ordinary shares have been excluded from the computation of diluted net income/(loss) per share for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, as their effects would be anti-dilutive.

**22. Commitments and Contingencies**

**(a) Commitments**

As of December 31, 2018, future minimum commitments under non-cancelable agreements were as follows (in thousands):

	Rental RMB	Bandwidth Purchases RMB	Cooperation with Phoenix TV Group RMB	Content Purchases RMB	Others RMB	Total RMB
2019	38,222	2,938	3,249	12,820	11,653	68,882
2020	38,270	2,191	1,375	2,950	73	44,859
2021	38,314	2,191	—	547	7	41,059
2022	18,980	1,187	—	485	3	20,655
2023 and thereafter	—	—	—	4,355	—	4,355
Total	<u>133,786</u>	<u>8,507</u>	<u>4,624</u>	<u>21,157</u>	<u>11,736</u>	<u>179,810</u>

The amounts of cooperation with Phoenix TV Group are calculated according to the New Agreements (see Note 2(a)).

The rental expenses were approximately RMB39.4 million, RMB37.0 million and RMB37.6 million (US\$5.5 million) during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and were charged to the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss) when incurred.

The Group did not have any significant capital and other commitments, long-term obligations, or guarantees as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

**(b) Litigation**

From time to time, the Group is involved in claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. The Group is currently a party to certain legal proceedings and claims which in the opinion of the Company's management, adequate provisions have been recorded to cover the probable loss of those that can be reasonably estimated, while other claims are considered would not have material adverse effect, individually or in the aggregate, on the Group's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In relation to one of the claims in 2016 about the infringement of copyright and unauthorized selling on the Group's website and mobile applications for a piece of literature work, the related claim for damage was approximately RMB235.8 million, however, the actual income the Group generated from such literature work was less than RMB1,500. This claim was withdrawn by the plaintiffs in January 2018. In April 2018, the Group received notices from the local court that the plaintiffs have filed a lawsuit against it again for the same claim, with the related claim for damages reduced to approximately RMB99.8 million. As of the date of this annual report, this case is still pending. As litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties and this case is at its preliminary stage, and based on the legal advice, the Group is currently unable to make an estimation of the amount of the reasonably possible loss or range of possible loss, if any. However, the Group's view of these matters may change in the future and will review the need for any such liability on a regular basis.

Litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties and the Group's view of these matters may change in the future. There exists the possibility of a material adverse impact on the Group's financial position, results of operations or cash flows for the period in which the unfavorable outcome occurs, and potentially in future periods.

**(c) Long-term Liabilities for Uncertain Tax Positions**

As mentioned in Note 16, as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had recorded uncertain tax positions of RMB24.7 million and RMB26.1 million (US\$3.8 million), respectively.



**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**23. Related Party Transactions**

The table below sets forth the major related parties and their relationships with the Group:

Related Parties	Relationships with the Group
Entities within the non US listed part of the Phoenix TV Group	Under common control by Phoenix TV
China Mobile (“CMCC”)	A shareholder of Phoenix TV
Beijing Phoenix Lilita Information Technology Co., Ltd. (“Lilita”)	Other equity investee, related party of Phoenix TV Group
Particle Inc. (“Particle”)	Available-for-sale debt investee, with a common director of the Company
Beijing Fenghuang Tianbo Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Tianbo”)	Equity method investee
Phoenix FM Limited (“Phoenix FM”)	Equity method investee
Shenzhen Fenghuang Jingcai Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Fenghuang Jingcai”)	Equity method investee
Hangzhou Qike Technology Co., Ltd. (“Hangzhou Qike”)	Former equity method investee, and current subsidiary of VIE
Yitong Technology (Hangzhou) Limited (“Yitong Technology”)	Other equity investee
Lifeix Inc.	Other equity investee
Shenzhen Kuailai Technology Co., Ltd. (“Kuailai”)	Other equity investee
Henan Fengyi Feiyang Network Technology Limited (“Fengyi Technology”)	Available-for-sale debt investee
Mr. Gao Ximin and Mr. Qiao Haiyan	Legal shareholders of Tianying Jiuzhou and employees of the Group
Mr. He Yansheng and Mr Shang Xiaowei	Legal shareholder of Yifeng Lianhe and employee of the Group
Mr. Wu Haipeng and Mr. He Yansheng	Legal shareholders of Chenhuan and employees of the Group

In addition to those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the Group had the following significant related party transactions during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

**Transactions with the Non US Listed Part of Phoenix TV Group:**

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Content provided by Phoenix TV Group	(7,447)	(12,090)	(12,398)	(1,803)
Advertising and promotion expenses charged by Phoenix TV Group	(1,277)	(23)	(4,258)	(619)
Corporate administrative expenses charged by Phoenix TV Group	(195)	(2,676)	(2,166)	(315)
Trademark license fees charged by Phoenix TV Group	(65)	(3,569)	(5,752)	(837)
Project cost charged by Phoenix TV Group	—	(1,217)	(1,763)	(256)
Revenues earned from Phoenix TV Group	10,356	9,454	14,354	2,088

**Transactions with CMCC:**

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Advertising revenues earned from CMCC	31,956	33,491	27,532	4,004
Paid services revenues earned from and through CMCC	122,672	138,712	86,352	12,559
Revenue sharing fees and bandwidth costs charged by CMCC	(20,941)	(43,604)	(15,929)	(2,317)

**Transactions with Investees:**

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
Advances provided to/(repaid by) Phoenix FM	(102)	—	—	—
Loans repaid by Phoenix FM	(7,056)	—	—	—
Revenues earned through Phoenix FM	—	855	160	23
Advertising revenues earned from Tianbo	13,482	13,869	193	28
Advances provided to/(repaid by) Tianbo	(1,177)	29	10,721	1,559
Advertising revenues earned from Lilita	42,619	10,000	9	1
Brand license authorization revenues earned from Lilita	172	161	12	2
Advertising resources provided by Tianbo	(670)	—	—	—
Advances provided to Fenghuang Jingcai	19	—	—	—
Loans provided to Particle and related interest income including the effect of foreign exchange	50,337	87,514	—	—
Loans repaid by Particle	—	(48,747)	(84,083)	(12,229)
Issuance of convertible loans to Particle and related interest income including the effect of foreign exchange	248,249	(1,799)	8,993	1,308
Corporate administrative expenses charged by Particle	—	(725)	(82)	(12)
Sales of assets to Particle at carrying value	—	4,740	(413)	(60)
Revenue sharing fees charged by investees	—	(111)	(77)	(11)

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**23. Related Party Transactions (Continued)**

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the amounts due from and due to related parties were as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Amounts due from related parties:</b>			
Due from CMCC (Note 3)	63,216	59,871	8,708
Due from Phoenix TV Group	10,520	10,489	1,526
Due from Particle	89,323	10,022	1,458
Due from other investees, net	24,155	10,846	1,577
Total	<u>187,214</u>	<u>91,228</u>	<u>13,269</u>
<b>Amounts due to related parties:</b>			
Due to CMCC	4,043	605	88
Due to Phoenix TV Group	8,657	14,396	2,094
Due to Yitong Technology (Note 10)	—	6,500	945
Due to Others	1,440	3,717	541
Total	<u>14,140</u>	<u>25,218</u>	<u>3,668</u>

The amounts due from Phoenix TV Group represent accounts receivable from Phoenix TV Group for the advertising services provided to its customers, and the amounts due to Phoenix TV Group represent resources or services provided by Phoenix TV Group, expenses paid by Phoenix TV Group on behalf of the Group, and expenses charged by Phoenix TV Group under the cooperation agreements (see Note 2 (a)).

In May 2018, the Group granted an unsecured short-term loan to Tianbo with a principal amount of approximately RMB10.0 million (US\$1.5 million) at an interest rate of 10% per annum and with an initial term of twelve months. Considering the doubts on the collection of receivable, the Group made bad debt provision to receivable from Tianbo with a total amount of RMB14.7 million and RMB17.2 million (US\$2.5 million) for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and made bad debt provision to receivable from Lilita with a total amount of RMB1.0 million in 2017, which were reduced from amounts due from related parties.

The Group granted a US\$6.8 million (RMB45.9 million) loan to Particle in November 2016 at an interest rate of 9% per annum and with a term of six months (the “November 2016 Loan”). In December 2016, the Group revised and extended the term of the November 2016 Loan from six months to twelve months. In January 2017, the Group granted another unsecured RMB74.0 million loan to Particle at an interest rate of 9.0% per annum and with maturity of twelve months (the “January 2017 Loan”). In November 2017, Particle repaid all of the principal and interests of the November 2016 Loan. In July 2018, Particle repaid all of the principal and interests of the January 2017 Loan. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying values of the loans granted to Particle recorded in amounts due from related parties were RMB80.4 million and nil, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, total interest income arising from loans provided to Particle, convertible loans due from Particle and bank interest expenses incurred by the Group but borne by Particle were RMB9.1 million, RMB23.1 million and RMB9.9 million (US\$1.4 million), respectively.

**24. Restricted Net Assets**

Relevant PRC laws and regulations permit payments of dividends by the Company’s subsidiaries, the VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs incorporated in the PRC only out of their retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, the Company’s subsidiaries, the VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs incorporated in the PRC are required to annually appropriate 10% of their net after-tax income to the general reserve fund or the statutory surplus fund prior to payment of any dividends, unless such reserve funds have reached 50% of their respective registered capital. As a result of these and other restrictions under PRC laws and regulations, and in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Rule 4-08 (e) (3), *General Notes to Financial Statements*, the Company’s subsidiaries, the VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs incorporated in the PRC are restricted in their ability to transfer a portion of their net assets to the Company either in the form of dividends, loans or advances, which the restricted portion amounted to approximately RMB554.3 million and RMB552.2 million (US\$80.3 million) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Even though the Company currently does not require any such dividends, loans or advances from the PRC entities for working capital and other funding purposes, the Company may in the future require additional cash resources from them due to changes in business conditions, to fund future acquisitions and development, or merely to declare and pay dividends or distributions to the Company’s shareholders. Except for the above, there is no other restriction on use of proceeds generated by the Company’s subsidiaries, the VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs to satisfy any obligations of the Company.

The Company performed a test on the restricted net assets of the Company’s subsidiaries, the VIEs and the subsidiaries of the VIEs in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Rule 4-08 (e) (3), *General Notes to Financial Statements* and concluded that it was applicable for the Company to disclose its condensed financial information for the year ended December 31, 2018. For the purposes of presenting the Company’s separate financial information, the Company records its investments in its subsidiaries and VIEs under the equity method of accounting. Such investments are presented on the separate condensed balance sheets of the Company as “Investments using equity accounting” and “Share of profit of investments using equity accounting, net of impairments” in the condensed statements of comprehensive income/(loss). See Note 26 for the Company’s information.

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**25. Subsequent Events**

On March 1, 2019, the Group acquired another 25.5% equity interest in Yitian Xindong from Bingruixin. As a result, the Group currently holds 51.0% equity interest in and a 51.0% voting rights of Yitian Xindong and expects to continue to consolidate Yitian Xindong's financial statements. As this transaction only leads to an increase in the Group's ownership interest in Yitian Xindong and the Group retains its controlling financial interest in Yitian Xindong, this transaction shall be accounted for as equity transactions, with no gain or loss recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income/(loss).

The fair value of available-for-sale debt investments in Particle were RMB1,196.3 million and RMB1,959.5 million (US\$285.0 million) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Refer to Note 9. On February 23, 2019, the Company entered into a binding letter of intent (the "LOI") with an independent buyer and its designated entities (collectively referred to as "Proposed Buyers") to sell 32% of the total outstanding shares of Particle on an as-if converted basis for a total consideration of US\$448 million (approximately RMB3,009 million) in cash. The proposed buyers have paid cash deposit of US\$100 million to the Company, and the Company and the proposed buyers entered into the purchase agreement (the "SPA") on March 22, 2019 (the "Proposed Transactions"). The Company currently owns approximately 37.63% of the total outstanding shares of Particle on an as-if converted basis and is expected to own approximately 5.63% if the Proposed Transactions are completed.

Completion of the Proposed Transactions, however, are still subject to certain closing conditions (the "Closing Conditions"), including but not limited to approvals by the board of directors and shareholders of the Company's parent company, Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited (including any related necessary approval by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited), as well as approvals, consents and waivers, as applicable, of other shareholders of Particle. There is no assurance that the Proposed Transactions will ever be closed.

As previously announced by the Company, the Company may be required to return the US\$100 million of deposit to the Proposed Buyers together with interests, and may be required to pay liquidated damages, if the Proposed Transactions fail to close for certain reasons. While the SPA includes substantially the same terms as set forth in the LOI, the Company also agreed in the SPA that it will (i) pay liquidated damages of US\$40 million and otherwise fully compensate the Proposed Buyers if the Company materially breaches its representations, warranties and obligations under the SPA, and (ii) pay to the Proposed Buyers additional compensation calculated at an annual rate of 6% for the period in which the Company has held the US\$100 million of deposit if the Proposed Transactions fail to close before July 22, 2019 or within such longer period as agreed by the parties due to failure to obtain approvals by the board of directors and shareholders of Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited for the Proposed Transactions.

On April 1, 2019, the Group announced that it would regain control over Tianbo and expect to consolidate the financial statements of Tianbo starting from April 1, 2019 by making certain revisions to the articles of association of Tianbo to accelerate the development of its real estate vertical and to further bolster the development of the Group's real estate vertical and to create more synergies on Tianbo's new business expansion as a second-hand real estate platform. As a result, the Group expects to fully consolidate the financial statements of Tianbo as a subsidiary starting from April 1, 2019, which may have material impacts on the Group's consolidated financial statements for periods ending after such date. At the same time, the Group agreed to invest in form of free advertising resources as consideration to gain control over Tianbo.

**26. Additional Information - Condensed Financial Statements of the Company**

The condensed financial statements of Phoenix New Media Limited have been prepared in accordance with SEC Regulation S-X Rule 5-04 and Rule 12-04.

The Company records its investments in subsidiaries and VIEs under the equity method of accounting. Such investments are presented on the balance sheets as "Investments using equity accounting", and the profit of subsidiaries and VIEs is presented as "Share of profit of investments using equity accounting, net of impairments" in the statement of comprehensive income/(loss).

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, there were no material contingencies, significant provisions for long-term obligations, or guarantees of the Company, except for those, if any, which have been separately disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

26. Additional Information - Condensed Financial Statements of the Company (Continued)

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Condensed Financial Information of the Company**  
**Balance Sheets**

(Amounts in thousands, except for number of shares and per share data)

	As of December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	41,208	26,175	3,807
Term deposits and short term investments	—	92,653	13,476
Amounts due from related parties	8,702	10,022	1,458
Amounts due from subsidiaries and VIEs	215,018	224,822	32,699
Prepayments and other current assets	920	1,509	219
Convertible loans due from a related party	102,631	—	—
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>368,479</b>	<b>355,181</b>	<b>51,659</b>
<b>Non-current assets:</b>			
Investments using equity accounting	1,314,191	1,253,899	182,372
Available-for-sale debt investments	1,196,330	1,959,474	284,994
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>2,510,521</b>	<b>3,213,373</b>	<b>467,366</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>2,879,000</b>	<b>3,568,554</b>	<b>519,025</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current liabilities:</b>			
Short-term bank loans	—	267,665	38,930
Amounts due to related parties	—	284	41
Amounts due to subsidiaries and VIEs	369,955	87,243	12,689
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,506	1,363	200
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>371,461</b>	<b>356,555</b>	<b>51,860</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Deferred tax liabilities	—	132,272	19,238
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>132,272</b>	<b>19,238</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>371,461</b>	<b>488,827</b>	<b>71,098</b>
<b>Shareholders' equity:</b>			
Class A ordinary shares (US\$0.01 par value, 680,000,000 shares authorized; 260,001,486 and 264,824,592 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	17,180	17,487	2,543
Class B ordinary shares (US\$0.01 par value, 320,000,000 shares authorized; 317,325,360 and 317,325,360 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	22,053	22,053	3,207
Additional paid-in capital	1,587,575	1,604,588	233,378
Statutory reserves	81,237	87,620	12,744
Retained earnings	229,250	159,621	23,215
Accumulated other comprehensive income	570,244	1,188,358	172,840
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<b>2,507,539</b>	<b>3,079,727</b>	<b>447,927</b>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	<b>2,879,000</b>	<b>3,568,554</b>	<b>519,025</b>

**26. Additional Information - Condensed Financial Statements of the Company (Continued)**

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Condensed Financial Information of the Company**  
**Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss)**  
**(Amounts in thousands)**

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB	US\$
<b>Operating expenses:</b>				
General and administrative expenses	(8,649)	(9,027)	(8,209)	(1,194)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(8,649)</b>	<b>(9,027)</b>	<b>(8,209)</b>	<b>(1,194)</b>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(8,649)</b>	<b>(9,027)</b>	<b>(8,209)</b>	<b>(1,194)</b>
<b>Other income/(loss):</b>				
Interest income	10,016	16,953	326	47
Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss)	2,512	(746)	(11,599)	(1,687)
Gain on disposal of convertible loans due from a related party	—	—	10,565	1,537
Others, net	2,476	2,488	8,230	1,197
Share of profit/(loss) of investments using equity accounting, net of impairments	74,256	27,804	(62,535)	(9,095)
<b>Net income/(loss)</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>37,472</b>	<b>(63,222)</b>	<b>(9,195)</b>
Other comprehensive income	275,005	271,898	618,114	89,901
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>355,616</b>	<b>309,370</b>	<b>554,892</b>	<b>80,706</b>

26. Additional Information - Condensed Financial Statements of the Company (Continued)

**Phoenix New Media Limited**  
**Condensed Financial Information of the Company**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(Amounts in thousands)**

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2016 RMB	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 US\$
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>				
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,323)	(8,078)	(9,113)	(1,325)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>				
Placement of term deposits and short term investments	—	(93,970)	(120,220)	(17,485)
Maturity of term deposits and short term investments	83,854	93,970	27,781	4,041
Issuance of convertible loans to a related party	(228,280)	—	—	—
Loans repaid by a related party	—	53,058	—	—
Proceeds from disposal of convertible loans due from a related party	—	—	111,957	16,283
Loans provided to a related party	(45,865)	—	—	—
Investments in investments using equity accounting	(3,554)	—	—	—
Net cash (used in)/provided by investing activities	(193,845)	53,058	19,518	2,839
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>				
Borrowings from subsidiaries and VIEs	212,441	—	—	—
Payment to subsidiaries and VIEs	—	(48,871)	(279,607)	(40,668)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	2,436	12,368	3,677	535
Proceeds from short-term bank loans	—	—	250,492	36,433
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	214,877	(36,503)	(25,438)	(3,700)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>18,709</b>	<b>8,477</b>	<b>(15,033)</b>	<b>(2,186)</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>14,022</b>	<b>32,731</b>	<b>41,208</b>	<b>5,993</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	<b>32,731</b>	<b>41,208</b>	<b>26,175</b>	<b>3,807</b>

**Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement**

**On**

**Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd.**

**between**

**Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.**

**Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.**

**And**

**Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd.**

December 18, 2018

---

This Equity Transfer Agreement (**the “Agreement”**) was entered into by and between the following parties in Beijing, the People’s Republic of China (**“China”**, excluding Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan for the purpose of this Agreement) on December 18, 2018 (the **“Signing Date”**).

**Party A:** **Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 5, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Building No. 2, Yard No. 4, Qiyang Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing

**Party B:** **Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, Xinwen Tower, No. 1002 Shen Nan Zhong Lu, Futian District, Shenzhen

**Party C:** **Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 2506, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower A, Jinji 100 Tower, No. 5016 Shennandonglu, Guiyuan Community, Luohu District, Shenzhen

The aforesaid parties are referred to as a **“Party”** respectively and the **“Parties”** collectively.

**Whereas,**

- (1) Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Science and Technology Co., Ltd. (the **“Company”** or **“Yitian Xindong”**) is a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 101-103 (Deshen Garden), No. 117 Deshenmenwai Street, Xicheng District, Beijing, with a subscribed registered capital of RMB 45 million, of which RMB 45 million has been paid. Party B holds 100% equity in Yitian Xindong.
- (2) Yitian Xindong is mainly engaged in network literature business, internet information services (except for such contents as news, publishing, education, health care, pharmaceuticals, and medical devices); operation of music, art and entertainment products via internet, game products (including virtual currency offering for online games), animation products, internet cultural products exhibition and competition activities; electronic bulletin service provision (collectively referred to as the **“Main Business”**).
- (3) Party B intends to transfer 25.5% of the equity in Yitian Xindong held by it (**“Target Equity 1”**) to Party A, corresponding to RMB 11.475 million of registered capital of the Company, and transfer another 22.5% of the equity in Yitian Xindong held by it (**“Target Equity 2”**) to Party C, corresponding to RMB 11.475 million of the registered capital of the Company, in accordance with this Agreement. Party A and Party C agree to purchase such equity in accordance with this Agreement.



Now therefore, the Parties have reached the following terms through friendly consultations:

## **Article I Target Equity 1 Transfer Price and Payment**

### **(1) Target Equity 1 and Its Transfer Price**

Party B agrees to transfer the Target Equity 1 to Party A ("**Target Equity 1 Transfer**") in accordance with this Agreement, and Party A agrees to purchase the Target Equity 1 under this Agreement.

The Parties confirm and agree that the estimated valuation of the Company shall be RMB 565 million, and the estimated consideration to be paid by Party A to Party B for the Target Equity 1 Transfer ("**Target Equity 1 Transfer Price**") shall be RMB 144.1 million. The Parties unanimously agree that the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price will be finally determined according to the Company's valuation.

### **(2) Payment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price**

Party A shall remit RMB 73 million ("**Target Equity 1 Transfer Price Down Payment**") to the bank account designated in writing by Party B in advance within one (1) working day after the conditions precedent set forth in Article 3.1 have been satisfied or waived in writing by Party A (the "**Completion**", the date of Completion being the "**Completion Date**"). The date on which the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price Down Payment is made is called the "**Down Payment Date**". Party B confirms and agrees that from the Completion Date, Party A shall enjoy complete ownership in the Target Equity 1 and the corresponding shareholder rights.

Subject to the satisfaction or waiver in writing by Party A of the conditions precedent set forth in Article 3.1 of this Agreement and the conditions set out in subparagraph (a) below of this article, upon expiration of 180 days from the Down Payment Date, Party A shall remit RMB 54.4 million (the "**Part I of Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price**") to the bank account designated by Party B in writing in advance, and remit RMB 16.7 million (the "**Part II of Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price**", together with the Part I of Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price, the "**Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price**") to the escrow account opened by Party A and jointly managed by Party A and the management team of the Company (the "**Escrow Account**"). For the avoidance of doubt, all interest generated in the Escrow Account shall belong to Party A in any case.

- (a) Party A has received an independent letter of guarantee from Party B issued by any of the 5 major banks (including Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, Bank of China, China Construction Bank, Bank of Communications) or a stock bank acknowledged by Party A ("**Letter of Guarantee 2**"), under which the maximum amount guaranteed by the issuing bank shall be RMB 54.4 million, and the Letter of Guarantee 2 shall be valid until April 30, 2021. Party A will be entitled to demand the payment under the Letter of Guarantee 2 unilaterally without the need to get the consent of Party B or Party B's shareholders or any other related party. For the avoidance of doubt, Party B shall bear any and all costs incurred by the issuance of the Letter of Guarantee 2.

The Parties unanimously acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any other agreement in this Agreement, the Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price, the deposit under the Letter of Guarantee 1 (as defined below) and the deposit under the Letter of Guarantee 2 shall be disposed of in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company (as defined below).

(3) Tax and Expenses

Party B shall bear the obligations or liabilities for any and all taxes and expenses incurred in respect of the Target Equity 1 Transfer under this Agreement and shall complete its tax declaration and tax payment within the time limit provided for by Chinese law.

**Article II Target Equity 2 Transfer Price and Payment**

- (1) Party B agrees to transfer the Target Equity 2 to Party C (“**Target Equity 2 Transfer**”, together with the Target Equity 1 Transfer, the “**Target Equity Transfer**”) in accordance with this Agreement, and Party C agrees to purchase the Target Equity 2 under this Agreement. Party C, as a financial investor, agrees to purchase the Target Equity 2 at the price equal to the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price (the “**Target Equity 2 Transfer Price**”), which is set at RMB 144.1 million for the time being and will be adjusted according to the finally confirmed Target Equity 1 Transfer Price.
- (2) Party C shall pay RMB 73 million (the “**Target Equity 2 Transfer Price Down Payment**”) to Party B on the same date of paying the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price Down Payment. If Party A exercises the option to purchase the equity set out in Article 4 of this Agreement, Party C shall pay Party B the remaining amount of the Target Equity 2 Transfer Price of RMB 71.1 million within one (1) working day from the date of payment of the Subscription Consideration (as defined below) by Party A to Party C. Party B and Party C confirm that from the Completion Date, and regardless whether Party C has paid the Target Equity 2 Transfer Price Down Payment, the Completion of the Target Equity 2 has been completed and Party C shall start to enjoy complete ownership in the Target Equity 2, and enjoys the corresponding shareholder rights and assumes the corresponding shareholder’s obligations of Yitian Xindong. Party B and Party C further confirm and agree that even if Party C is overdue in paying Party B any part of the Target Equity 2 Transfer Price, Party C will still enjoy the complete ownership in the Target Equity 2 and the corresponding shareholder rights, and Party C shall have the right to transfer the Target Equity 2 to Party A at any time. Party A shall not bear any liabilities for the overdue payment of Party C in any case.

- (3) After the completion of Target Equity 1 Transfer and Target Equity 2 Transfer, Yitian Xindong's shareholding structure will be shown in the following table. On the Completion Date, the Company shall issue to Party A and Party C a register of shareholders stamped with the official seal of the Company and signed by the legal representative to reflect Party A's holding of the Target Equity 1, Party C's holding of the Target Equity 2, and the following shareholding structure of the Company.

Shareholder Name	Subscribed Capital (in RMB 10,000)	Paid-in Capital (in RMB 10,000)	Equity Ratio
Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.	2,205	2,205	49.0%
Beijing ChenhuanTechnology Co., Ltd.	1,147.5	1,147.5	25.5%
Shenzhen BingruixinTechnology Co., Ltd.	1,147.5	1,147.5	25.5%
<b>In Total</b>	<b>4,500</b>	<b>4,500</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

- (4) Party C agrees to sign the Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors attached hereto as Exhibit 3 and delegate the voting rights with respect to the Target Equity 2 (including but not limited to the right to appoint the director) to Party A.
- (5) The Parties unanimously confirm and agree that Party B's 20% equity in the company (corresponding to the registered capital of RMB 9 million) shall be reserved for the employee equity incentive ("**Incentive Equity**") and will not dilute the equity in the Company held by Party A and Party C.

### Article III Conditions Precedent

- 3.1 The payment of the Target Equity Transfer Price by Party A to Party B in accordance with Article 1 (2) of this Agreement shall be conditional upon the satisfaction of all the following conditions or the prior written waiver of such conditions by Party A at its sole discretion. Any conditions precedent waived by Party A in written shall be regarded as the obligations of Party B and/or Yitian Xindong to be fulfilled in a timely manner after the Completion, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to perform such obligations in a timely manner:
- (1) The representations and warranties made by the Parties other than Party A in Articles 6.1 and 6.2 of this Agreement remain true, accurate, complete and not misleading from the Signing Date of this Agreement (including the Signing Date) through the Completion Date (including the Completion Date).

- (2) All Parties other than Party A have fulfilled or complied with their commitments, obligations and covenants under this Agreement to be performed or complied with by them on or before the Completion Date.
- (3) There are no pending or threatened legal, regulatory or governmental proceeding which may result in the prohibition, restriction, or other obstruction, in whole or in part, of the transactions under this Agreement, or otherwise challenging, claiming or seeking other relief in respect of the transactions under this Agreement, or imposing restrictions or conditions on the transactions under this Agreement, or otherwise interfering with the transactions under this Agreement.
- (4) There are no effective Chinese laws or other applicable laws or any agreements, contracts or documents which prohibit or restrict the consummation of the transactions under this Agreement, or cause substantial adverse effects on the ownership, operation or control of the Main Business and related assets by Yitian Xindong (The “substantial adverse effects” in this Agreement refer to any following circumstances, changes or influences involving the business or the Company, which circumstances, changes or effects (i) cause or are proved with sufficient evidence to possibly cause any adverse effect on the existence or business of the Company; (ii) cause or are proved with sufficient evidence to possibly cause any adverse effect on the qualification or ability of the Company to conduct the current business; (iii) cause any adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to fulfill their respective obligations under this Agreement or any of the transaction documents hereunder; or (iv) cause any adverse affect on the business, contracts, assets, transactions or the financial performance of the Company).
- (5) Party A and its designated third party intermediary have completed due diligence on Yitian Xindong (including but not limited to financial, legal, business due diligence) (**the “Due Diligence”**). No significant matters have been found which may affect the transactions in the Due Diligence, and any remedy requested by Party A has been completed. In case any matter which may affect the valuation of the Company has been founded in the Due Diligence, Party A shall have the right to request adjustment to the Company’s valuation and the Equity Transfer Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- (6) Party A has received an independent letter of guarantee from Party B from any of the 5 major banks (including the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, Bank of China, China Construction Bank, Bank of Communications) or a stock bank acknowledged by Party A (the “**Letter of Guarantee 1**”). The maximum amount guaranteed by the bank under the Letter of Guarantee 1 shall be RMB 14.2 million and the validity period of it shall be until April 30, 2021. Party A shall have the right to exercise the Letter of Guarantee 1 unilaterally at the time without the consent of Party B or Party B’s shareholders or any other parties concerned. For the avoidance of doubt, Party B shall bear any and all costs incurred as a result of the issuance of the Letter of Guarantee 1.

- (7) The Company has delivered to Party A the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2018 (the "**Balance Sheet Date**"), as well as the Company's business plan and budget, which were certified through signature by the legal representative of the Company to be true and accurate.
- (8) Except for the transactions under this Agreement, there have been no significant adverse changes in the financial status, prospects, operating performance, general operating conditions, value of equity or major assets of Yitian Xindong from the Balance Sheet Date to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date), nor have there been any events or facts which may lead to such changes.
- (9) The power authority of Yitian Xindong has approved the Equity Transfer, which approval include at least the following matters: (1) approval of the relevant matters relating to the Equity Transfer; (2) approval of the reorganization of the Company's board of directors in accordance with Party B's requirement; (3) other shareholders of Yitian Xindong have given up the right of first refusal with respect to the Equity Transfer; (4) approval of the new articles of association of the Company.
- (10) The shareholders' meeting of Party B and the general meeting of Party B's shareholder have both approved the relevant matters relating to the Equity Transfer, including but not limited to the approval of the transfer of the Target Equity 1 by Party B to Party A, the approval of the transfer of the Target Equity 2 by Party B to Party C, the approval of the signing of this Agreement and its Exhibits by Party B (including but not limited to Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company attached hereto as Exhibit 4) and other related transaction documents.
- (11) The power authority of Party C has approved the relevant matters under this Agreement, including but not limited to the approval of the transfer of the Target Equity 2, the approval of the signing of this Agreement and its Exhibits by Party C (including but not limited to the Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors attached hereto as Exhibit 3, the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company attached hereto as Exhibit 4) and other relevant transaction documents.
- (12) Party A has received the evidence that all and any required approvals, authorizations, approvals, licenses, registrations, filings, licenses, annual inspections, orders, exemptions, certificates and consents (collectively, "**Approvals**") in connection with the transaction documents and transactions under this Agreement have been obtained, including but not limited to the approval of the board of directors and the shareholders' meeting of Yitian Xindong, the approval of the board of directors and the shareholders' meeting of Party B, the approval of the board of directors and the general meeting of Party B's shareholder, as well as approvals of any third party (if applicable) and government authorities.

- (13) The Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors attached hereto as Exhibit 3, the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company attached hereto as Exhibit 4, the new articles of association of Yitian Xindong reflecting the Equity Transfer attached hereto as Exhibit 5, as well as other documents for the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (collectively referred to with this Agreement as the “**Transaction Documents**”) have been signed by the relevant Parties (excluding Party A).
  - (14) The key management and other key employees of the Company listed in Exhibit 1(A) (collectively referred to as the “**Key Employees**”) have signed a labor contract and a confidentiality, intellectual property attribution and non-competition agreement with the Company, among which the service period stipulated in the labor contract shall be at least two (2) years after the Completion Date, and the period of non-competition shall be the term of office and one (1) year after any Key Employee resigns from the Company.
  - (15) Party A has obtained its internal approval for the Transaction Documents and the transactions under this Agreement.
  - (16) Party B, Yitian Xindong and Party C have issued a confirmation letter to Party A certifying that the conditions precedent set forth in this Article 3.1 have been satisfied.
- 3.2 Party B, Yitian Xindong and Party C shall ensure that the conditions precedent for the Completion set forth in Article 3.1 of this Agreement shall be satisfied as soon as possible and in any event (except in cases where the conditions precedent for the Completion are not satisfied due to reasons attributable to Party A) no later than December 28, 2018. After the signature and entry into force of this Agreement, Party A shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time by notice in writing, and Party A shall not be liable to any other Parties if any of the conditions precedent for the Completion set forth in Article 3.1 has not been satisfied or waived in writing by Party A (as the case may be) before December 28, 2018.

#### **Article IV    Equity Purchase Option**

(1) Equity Purchase Option

Party C agrees to grant Party A an equity purchase option (the “**Equity Purchase Option**”) in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, i.e., Party C agrees that after the signing of this Agreement and Party C has obtained the Target Equity 2, Party A shall have the right but not the obligation to purchase and obtain the Target Equity 2 held by Party C at the consideration of a total of RMB 144.1 million or the consideration adjusted in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company (collectively the “**Purchase Consideration**”).

(2) Purchase Consideration and Payment

If Party A chooses to exercise the above Equity Purchase Option, the Parties agree that the Parties concerned will then sign an equity transfer agreement (“**Purchase Agreement**”) on the matters relating to the exercise of the Equity Purchase Option by Party A, which will stipulate the conditions precedent identical to Article 3 of this Agreement in substance, and in which Party C and Yitian Xindong shall provide the representations and warranties in substance the same as Article 6 of this Agreement. Subject to the satisfaction of the agreed conditions precedent to be agreed upon in the Purchase Agreement (including, but not limited to, the conditions set out in subparagraph (a) below of this paragraph), within two (2) working days after the satisfaction of the conditions precedent agreed upon in the Purchase Agreement, Party A shall remit RMB 144.1 million or the Purchase Consideration adjusted in accordance with Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company to the bank account designated by Party C in writing in advance.

- (a) Party A has received an independent letter of guarantee from Party B from any of the 5 major banks (including the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, Bank of China, China Construction Bank, Bank of Communications) or a stock bank acknowledged by Party A (“**Letter of Guarantee 3**”). The maximum amount guaranteed by the bank under the Letter of Guarantee 3 shall be RMB 85.3 million and the validity period of it shall be until April 30, 2021. Party A shall have the right to exercise the Letter of Guarantee 3 unilaterally at the time without the consent of Party B or Party B’s shareholder or any other parties concerned. For the avoidance of doubt, Party B shall bear any and all costs incurred as a result of the issuance of the Letter of Guarantee 3.

If Party A expressly waives the Equity Purchase Option under Article 4 of this Agreement or has not exercised the Equity Purchase Option under Article 4 of this Agreement before March 15, 2019, the Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors attached hereby as Exhibit 3 shall automatically become null and void and Party C shall have the right to determine the voting matters with respect to Target Equity 2 at its sole discretion.

The Parties unanimously confirm and agree that the Purchase Consideration and the deposit under the Letter of Guarantee 3 will be disposed of in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company.

(3) Ownership in the Target Equity 2

Party B and Party C undertake that when Party A exercises its Equity Purchase Option in accordance with the provisions of Article 4 of this Agreement, Party B and Party C shall ensure that Party C enjoy complete ownership in the Target Equity 2, and enjoy the corresponding shareholder rights and assume the corresponding shareholder obligations of Yitian Xindong. Party B and Party C shall actively cooperate and ensure that Party C transfer the Target Equity 2 to Party A at Party A's request.

(4) Tax and Expense

Party C shall bear its own obligations or liabilities for any and all taxes and expenses arising from the equity transfer under the Purchase Agreement and shall complete the tax declaration and tax payment within the time limit stipulated by Chinese law.

## **Article V Performance Commitment and Compensation Mechanism**

### 5.1 Performance Commitment

Party B hereby undertakes to Party A to ensure that the Company shall achieve the following performance targets ("**Performance Targets**", among which the Performance Target in 2019 the "**2019 Performance Target**" and the Performance Target in 2020 the "**2020 Performance Target**") in 2019 and 2020 (collectively, the "**Performance Commitment Period**"):

- (1) The target number of daily active users (excluding repeated counting) of the Company's APP (including but not limited to Tadu Wenxue APP, Xiangcun Xiaoshuo APP, Mitao Xiaoshuo APP, etc.) (statistical buried points will be added to the Company's APPs according to the buried point document standards of the Phoenix Network Data Center) shall be not less than the following respectively: (a) in 2019: the daily average in December of 1.12 million, the daily average in the whole year of 900,000 (the above user number indicators shall be calculated by excluding repeated counting of users of a number of APPs and the aforesaid aggregated average number of users for the whole year (excluding repeated counting) no less than 720,000; (b) in 2020: the daily average in December of 1.4 million, the daily average in the whole year of 1.08 million (the above user number indicators shall be calculated by excluding repeated counting of users of a number of APPs and the aforesaid aggregated average number of users for the whole year (excluding repeated counting) no less than 864,000; ("**User Number Target**");
- (2) The target pieces of originally created literature works for which the Company has obtained the valid exclusive information network distribution rights and the adaptation rights through entering into agreements (based on the valid exclusive IPR license/authorization contracts) shall be no fewer than 5,315 pieces and 5,950 pieces respectively ("**Number of Works Target**");



- (3) The annual revenue of the Company audited by the auditor designated by Party A shall not be less than: RMB 180,008,000 and RMB 235,000,000 (the “**Annual Income Target**”);
- (4) The annual net profit of the Company audited by the auditor designated by Party A shall not be less than RMB 12,350,400 and RMB 17,753,000 (the “**Annual Net Profit Target**”).

Whether the above Performance Targets are achieved shall be determined ultimately based on the audit results by the auditor retained by Party A.

## 5.2 Compensation Mechanism

All Parties agree that:

- (1) If the actual/target value of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2019 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has not been accomplished 100%, then (a) the valuation of the Company will be adjusted to RMB 230.4 million and the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price will be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million; (b) Party A shall have the right to: (i) demand Party B to return RMB 68.6 million, or (ii) demand the exercise of the Letter of Guarantee 1 and Letter of Guarantee 2; (c) all funds in the Escrow Account and all the accrued interest shall belong to Party A; (d) the Management Team of the Company will not be entitled to the Remaining Incentive Equity (as defined below) reserved by Party B accounting for a total of 7% of the equity in the Company; (e) Party A and Party B shall purchase part of the Remaining Incentive Equity accounting for 8% of the equity in the Company reserved by Party B, and the specific purchaser, purchase method and purchase price etc. shall be determined by separate written consultations between Party A and Party B; and (f) if Party A chooses to exercise the purchase option under Article 4 of this Agreement, the consideration for subscription shall be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million, and Party A shall have the right to request Party C return RMB 85.3 million or Party A may demand the exercise of the Letter of Guarantee 3.
- (2) If the actual/target value of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2019 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has been accomplished 100% or above, Party A will continue to test the Company’s Performance Target for 2020 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target).
- (3) If the actual/target value of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2019 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has not been accomplished 100%, then (a) the valuation of the Company will be adjusted to RMB 230.4 million and the Target Equity 1 Transfer Price will be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million; (b) Party A shall have the right to: (i) demand Party B to return RMB 68.6 million, or (ii) demand the exercise of the Letter of Guarantee 1 and Letter of Guarantee 2; (c) all funds in the Escrow Account and all the accrued interest shall belong to Party A; (d) the Management Team of the Company will not be entitled to the Remaining Incentive Equity reserved by Party B accounting for a total of 7% of the equity in the Company; (e) Party A and Party B shall purchase part of the Remaining Incentive Equity accounting for 8% of the equity in the Company reserved by Party B, and the specific purchaser, purchase method and purchase price etc. shall be determined by separate written consultations between Party A and Party B; and (f) if Party A chooses to exercise the purchase option under Article 4 of this Agreement, the consideration for subscription shall be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million, and Party A shall have the right to request Party C return RMB 85.3 million or Party A may demand the exercise of the Letter of Guarantee 3.

- (4) If the actual/target value of the Company's Performance Targets for 2020 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has been accomplished 100% or above, then (a) the Letter of Guarantee 1, the Letter of Guarantee 2 and the Letter of Guarantee 3 will all be terminated, and the Second Installment of Target Equity 1 Transfer Price II of RMB 16.7 million in the Escrow Account shall belong to the Management Team of the Company, the specific distribution of which will be determined by the Management Team of the Company through separate written consultations; (b) at the same time, Party B shall transfer the Remaining Incentive Equity reserved to the Management Team of the Company or its designated entity. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties acknowledge and agree that the interest accrued in the Escrow Account shall remain to be owned by Party A.

## **Article VI Representations and Warranties**

### **6.1 Representations and Warranties of Party B**

In addition to the matters disclosed in the Disclosure Letter set forth in Exhibit 2, Party B makes the following representations and warranties to the other Parties, and undertakes to ensure the truthfulness, accuracy and completion of the following representations and warranties of Yitian Xindong from the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement (including the Effective Date of this Agreement) to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date):

- (1) Yitian Xindong is a limited liability company lawfully established and effectively existing under Chinese law, and the registered capital of Yitian Xindong has been fully paid in accordance with the Articles of Association of the Company, and laws and regulations. Party B is a limited liability company lawfully established and effectively existing in accordance with Chinese law. Party B and Yitian Xindong have the civil rights and civil capacity to enter into this Agreement and other transaction documents of which they are a party and to fulfill their obligations under the transaction documents according to Chinese law .
- (2) Party B and Yitian Xindong have effectively signed this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party. Party B and Yitian Xindong have obtained all authorizations, licenses and approvals (including but not limited to the internal authorization of Yitian Xindong, the internal authorization of Party B and the authorization of Party B's shareholders) for the signature, delivery and performance of the above documents and the performance of their rights and obligations under the same. Party B and Yitian Xindong are able to lawfully enter into this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party, and fulfill their obligations under the transaction documents. The obligations and responsibilities of Party B and Yitian Xindong under this Agreement are lawful, valid and enforceable.

- (3) The signing, delivery of this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party or performance of the rights and obligations by Party B and Yitian Xindong under such agreements does not violate Chinese law, the articles of association or other charter documents of Yitian Xindong, the articles of association or other charter documents of Party B or Party B's shareholders, the relevant provisions of the CSRC, any court judgment or ruling, or arbitral award, administrative decision or order which is binding on or applicable to Party B or Yitian Xindong, any document, contract or agreement to which Party B or Yitian Xindong is a party, any document, contract or agreement which is binding on it or its assets, or cause violations of any condition for the granting and/or renewing of any approvals to be granted to Yitian Xindong, or cause the termination, revocation of or imposition of additional conditions for any permit issued to Yitian Xindong.
- (4) Yitian Xindong owns all governmental and third Party approvals required for Yitian Xindong to engage in the Main Business (including but not limited to including the Main Business in the business scope recorded in its business license). Such approvals are fully effective and binding and have passed all kinds of inspections required for such approvals, including annual inspections. There are no circumstances which may cause such approvals to be revoked, canceled, restricted, unable to renew or expire. Yitian Xindong has always complied with the provisions of such approvals, has not violated such approvals in any aspect, and has never received any written or oral notice from any government authority informing it that it has breached any of the provisions under any such approval. Yitian Xindong has never engaged in any business activity that has not been duly approved.
- (5) Yitian Xindong's equity structure disclosed by Yitian Xindong and Party B is true, accurate and complete. There is no mortgage, pledge or other Encumbrances (as defined below) on the equity in Yitian Xindong. Party B owns full and exclusive ownership in and right of disposition of the equity in Yitian Xindong held by it, and is entitled to transfer the Target Equity to Party A and transfer the Target Equity 2 to Party C in accordance with the Agreement, as well as delegate the voting rights of the Target Equity 2 to Party A as agreed in this Agreement. Except as expressly agreed in this Agreement and other transaction documents, in respect of any registered capital of Yitian Xindong, there are no preemptive rights, convertible securities, or other unexercised rights, commitment to issue additional registered capital of Yitian Xindong, which may cause any shareholder of Yitian Xindong to assume or possibly assume the obligation to sell any registered capital in Yitian Xindong. There are no nominee shareholding, or any existing or potential legal disputes or controversies with respect to the equity of Yitian Xindong. The "Encumbrance" means any mortgage, pledge, lien, option, right of purchase, restriction, right of first refusal, preemptive right, any third party right or interest, other right restriction or security interest of any form, or any preferential arrangement in any form with similar effect.

- (6) Except for Yuetan Branch of Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd., Yitian Xindong does not have any other branch at the date of signing and entry into force of this Agreement up to the Completion Date, or owns directly or indirectly any share, equity interest or other interest in any entity (i.e., any enterprise, firm, company, limited liability company, partnership, trust, institution, joint venture, organization, governmental authority or entity of any other type), or owns any other investment or investment commitment.
- (7) Yitian Xindong's books are complete and well documented. The financial statements contain all relevant and substantive financial information of Yitian Xindong. The financial information of the Yitian Xindong disclosed by the financial statements on their respective dates is true, accurate and complete in all respects, without any false elements or misleading statements, and consistent with China's general accounting standards. These financial statements were consistently prepared following China's general accounting standards during the aforesaid periods. Yitian Xindong does not have any unrecorded funds, assets or liabilities, and the accumulation and/or use of all corporate funds is fully and appropriately reflected in the financial statements. The balance sheet contained in the financial statements (the "Balance Sheet") contains a complete and accurate description of all loans, debts, liabilities, guarantees and other contingent liabilities that have occurred and reasonably foreseeable to occur by Yitian Xindong as of the Balance Sheet Date, including but not limited to any unpaid outstanding loans borrowed by Yitian Xindong from any third party. Party B and Yitian Xindong undertake that, prior to the Completion Date, all debts owed by Yitian Xindong to Party B and its other related parties (including but not limited to the loan of RMB 121,002,700.00 owed by the Company to Party B's affiliates) shall be lawfully treated as additional investment by Party B to the Company, which additional investment shall be used to increase the capital reserve of the company. The percentage of equity held by Party A and Party C shall not be diluted and all taxes and fees (if any) incurred by Yitian Xindong as a result of the foregoing matters shall be borne by Party B. The Company undertakes and Party B confirms that the Company does not have any outstanding loans, borrowings or contingent liabilities on the Completion Date. Yitian Xindong does not have any contingent liabilities, nor does it act as the guarantor, indemnifier, warrantor or other obligor for the liabilities of Party B or any other third party or provide any security for the debts or interests of Party B or any other third party. From the Balance Sheet Date to the Completion Date, Yitian Xindong does not incur any loans, debts, liabilities, warranties or other contingent liabilities.

- (8) Except as provided in this Agreement, no any following circumstance takes place to Yitian Xindong after the Balance Sheet Date:
- (i) Any change to the assets, liabilities, financial conditions or operating results of Yitian Xindong stated in the financial statements, excluding the changes that arise in the ordinary course of business and will not cause substantial adverse effects;
  - (ii) Any damage or loss, whether insured or not, which may cause substantial adverse effects to Yitian Xindong;
  - (iii) Waiver or exemption of Yitian Xindong's valuable rights or important creditor's rights;
  - (iv) Any satisfaction or discharge of the Encumbrances, right demands, or right restrictions or payment obligations to Yitian Xindong, excluding those arising in the ordinary course of business and causing no substantial adverse effects;
  - (v) The sale, exchange and otherwise disposal of any of its operational assets by Yitian Xindong;
  - (vi) Any material change to any contract or agreement binding or in connection with Yitian Xindong or its assets;
  - (vii) The resignation or termination of labor relationship with Yitian Xindong by any Key Employee (excluding those changes in labor relationship consistent with the interests of the Company and with the consent of Party A);
  - (viii) The mortgage, pledge, transfer or guarantee and lien of its material properties or assets by Yitian Xindong;
  - (ix) The payment of any advance payment, provision of any loan or guarantee by Yitian Xindong to its employees, management team, directors or close relatives of the aforementioned persons, excluding the payment of travel expenses and other expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
  - (x) Any dividend, reservation, payment or other distribution of the registered capital of Yitian Xindong, or direct or indirect redemption, purchase, acquisition, increase or decrease of the equity interest in Yitian Xindong;
  - (xi) Any sale or transfer of properties of Yitian Xindong which are reasonably expected to cause material adverse effects;
  - (xii) Any other event or situation of any kind which are reasonably expected to cause material adverse effects to Yitian Xindong;
  - (xiii) Any arrangement or undertaking made by Yitian Xindong with respect to the matters listed in this subparagraph (8).
- (9) Yitian Xindong does not own any real estate as of the signature and entry into force of this Agreement up to the Completion Date. Yitian Xindong has legally entered into a lease contracts for all real estate used by it, which contracts are lawful, valid, binding and enforceable, and there is no default.

- (10) Yitian Xindong is legally in possession of all assets necessary for the Main Business, including all assets reflected in the financial statements (the “Assets”), and is able to operate all of its Assets independently. Yitian Xindong has ownership of such Assets and all Assets are not subject to any Encumbrance and are in good usable conditions. There are no contracts, agreements, commitments, documents or laws and regulations, government regulations, government requirements, measures, litigation or other legal proceedings that may affect the lawful and complete possession or use of the Assets by Yitian Xindong. The use of its Assets for operation by Yitian Xindong complies with Chinese law and will not infringe upon the rights and interests of any third party. As of the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement, any existing mortgage, pledge, trust deed, loan or other security right or Encumbrance (if any) with respect to the Company’s Assets has been released, including but not limited to the relevant Encumbrances stipulated in the Financial Lease Contract entered into by the Company, Party B’s shareholders and Beijing Cultural Science and Technology Financial Lease Co., Ltd.
- (11) Yitian Xindong legally possesses the ownership, interests and rights of all intellectual property rights necessary to engage in the Main Business, which do not conflict with or infringe upon any intellectual property rights or other rights of any other party, and are not subject to any Encumbrance. Subparagraph (11) of the Disclosure Letter lists all intellectual property rights such as patents, patent application rights, trademarks, registered trademark applications, copyrights and domain names owned by Yitian Xindong. Any product or service sold or traded (or to be sold or traded) by Yitian Xindong does not and will not infringe upon the intellectual property rights or other rights of any third party. **“Intellectual property rights”** mean all rights worldwide arising out of or in relation to the following, whether they are protected, created or generated under Chinese Law or laws of other jurisdictions: (i) inventions, whether or not patentable, actually used or whether application for patents have been filed in for such inventions, and (ii) patents, patent applications, registration of inventions or any improvement in them, (iii) trademarks, service marks, business appearances, icons, trade names, business names or goodwill, whether registered or not, (iv) copyrights (whether registered or not), copyright registrations or copyright registration applications, (v) software, (vi) trade secrets, business information (whether confidential or not), proprietary or non-patented technologies, (vii) industrial designs, whether registered or not, (viii) databases and data, (ix) domain names, (x) device in any form containing any of the aforesaid, (xi) any right to acquire or apply for a patent or registered trademark right, copyright and domain name, (xii) the right to claim damages, expenses or attorney fees for infringement upon or abuse of any of the aforesaid.

Yitian Xindong has not received any notice alleging that it has infringed upon, or based on the business operated by it, it will infringe upon any intellectual property rights or any other rights of any other party. It is not necessary for Yitian Xindong to use any invention made by any employee (or a person who is currently intended to be employed by Yitian Xindong) prior to being employed by Yitian Xindong. Each employee has signed with Yitian Xindong an agreement under which such employee shall transfer any intellectual property rights developed by such employee while working with Yitian Xindong to Yitian Xindong and the disclosure of confidential information of Yitian Xindong shall be restricted, and that he/she does not or has not excluded his/her inventions or results from those inventions transferred to Yitian Xindong. No employee has breached such agreement in any way.

There are no pending legal proceedings or charges in which Yitian Xindong alleges that any third party is infringing upon or obstructing its intellectual property rights, and Yitian Xindong has no plans to initiate such legal proceedings or charges, nor are there any pending charges or legal proceedings in which any third party alleges that Yitian Xindong or Party B is infringing upon or obstructing its intellectual property rights. There are no such charges or legal proceedings brought against Yitian Xindong, Party B or the assets owned by them.

Yitian Xindong has taken commercially sufficient prudent safety measures to protect the value of its intellectual property rights. Yitian Xindong does not violate Chinese Law in the collection, use and keeping of user information and data, and Yitian Xindong has legal and effective rights, title and interests in such user information and data.

- (12) Yitian Xindong engages in the Main Business. Other than the Main Business, Yitian Xindong will not engage in any other business or business activities without the approval of the competent authority of Yitian Xindong and the consent of Party A. Yitian Xindong has not been assigned any other business, assets, contracts, personnel, liabilities, debts, obligations and/or responsibilities from Party B, Party B's other shareholders or their respective affiliates. Yitian Xindong's shareholders and their affiliates (excluding Yitian Xindong) do not own, hold or use any Assets (including tangible and intangible assets), personnel, contracts or business in relation to the Main Business. For the purpose of this Agreement, the "**affiliate**" of any entity or natural person means (1) any other entity/natural person that directly or indirectly controls such entity/natural person, is controlled by that entity/natural person or is under the same control of another entity/natural person; and (2) any other entity/natural person who directly or indirectly owns or holds 5% or more of such entity/natural person; (3) any other entity/natural person who directly or indirectly owns or holds more than 5% (5%) of the voting or other interest of the entity/natural person. "**Control**" means the right, directly or indirectly, to manage or influence the management and policies of such entity, whether through owning voting interest or through other means, such as contracts. The "**affiliate**" of any natural person also includes the close relatives of the natural person, including the spouse, parents, grandparents, grandparents, siblings and their spouses, children and their spouses, grandchildren and their spouses.

- (13) Yitian Xindong has been and is in full compliance with all Chinese Law and laws of other jurisdictions applicable to its business activities or operations, the possession, management and use of any of its Assets and property. There have been no events, situations or circumstances which may be reasonably expected to constitute or directly/indirectly result in violations of any of the aforementioned legal provisions.
- (14) There are no pending or imminent or to the knowledge of Party B or Yitian Xindong, possible litigations, arbitrations, administrative investigations, or other legal or administrative proceedings, or events, situations or circumstances leading to such proceedings, against or affecting Yitian Xindong, or Yitian Xindong's properties, rights, licenses, operations or business. There are no orders, requests, applications, decisions, rulings, resolutions or other actions requesting the dissolution, bankruptcy, closure, liquidation or similar actions of Yitian Xindong, nor is there any mortgage, enforcement of judgment or summons against the Assets of Yitian Xindong. There is no circumstance where Yitian Xindong is insolvent or unable to pay its debts.
- (15) Yitian Xindong has complied with various tax laws and regulations, correctly, completely and promptly declared all taxable incomes in accordance with the provisions of the national and local tax authorities of China, paid all its taxes and charges due and payable accordingly, as well as paid off all taxes and charges due and payable. There is no need to pay any additional taxes or charges. No penalties have been imposed on Yitian Xindong for violation of the relevant tax laws, regulations or rules. Yitian Xindong has made the corresponding reserves for any tax payment in its financial statements in accordance with the general accounting standards of China. As of the Balance Sheet Date, the funds prepared for tax payment indicated in the balance sheet are sufficient for the payment of all incurred and unpaid taxes of Yitian Xindong. Yitian Xindong has not received any reminders for tax payment from tax authorities or any other competent authorities or requests to inspect or audit any tax returns. There are no pending audits, measures, procedures, investigations, disputes or claims, nor are there circumstances where the tax authorities or other competent authorities may make tax claims from Yitian Xindong.
- (16) All contracts signed by Yitian Xindong with any of its suppliers, other partners and any Affiliates that are still in effect or have not been fully performed on the Completion Date, as well as any other important business, asset and financing contracts (collectively, the "**Operation Contracts**") relating to the operations and business of Yitian Xindong, are lawful, valid, binding and enforceable to the contracting parties. There are no breaches by Yitian Xindong or other contracting parties in the performance of the Operation Contracts. There are no exclusive, non-competitive or restrictive terms in any Operation Contracts, which restrict or otherwise prevent Yitian Xindong from entering into any agreement with any third party on any terms and conditions desired by Yitian Xindong. No Operation Contracts will be subject to the consent or approval of any government authority, institution, organization or individual in order to maintain legal and valid due to the Target Equity Transfer.



- (17) There are no circumstances where Yitian Xindong violates any applicable Chinese Law in relation to labor (including but not limited to labor contracts, salaries, working hours, social insurances and housing funds payment, etc.), nor are there any liabilities, contingent liabilities or unpaid expenses as required by Chinese Law in relation to labor. Yitian Xindong has paid to the relevant government authorities the taxes withheld for its employees, or has withheld and retained payments from its employees not yet payable by such employees for such government authorities.

No Key Employee has proposed to terminate the labor relationship with Yitian Xindong, nor is there any other circumstance in which any Key Employee cannot continue to be employee of Yitian Xindong. At present, Yitian Xindong does not intend to terminate the labor relationship with any of the Key Employees (except for changes to the labor relationship which are consistent with the interests of the Company and with the consent of Party A). Except as required by Chinese Law, there is no unpaid indemnity or other payment after the termination of the labor relations of the employees of Yitian Xindong.

Yitian Xindong has been paying social insurances and housing funds for its employees in accordance with the provisions of Chinese Law.

There is no labor dispute or controversy or potential labor dispute or controversy between Yitian Xindong and its existing employees or former employees. Yitian Xindong is not subject to any written or oral, express or implied contract, undertaking or arrangement between it and the trade union and there has been no strike.

No Key Employee, directly or indirectly, holds any equity or shares of any percentage in any other entity which compete with the business of or cause adverse affects to the assets or business of Party A, Yitian Xindong or their respective affiliates (excluding holding not more than 1% equity in any listed company), or holds any position in any entity other than Yitian Xindong. In the past three (3) years, no Key Employee has: (i) been found guilty or is subject to a pending trial (excluding traffic violations); (ii) been permanently or temporarily prohibited from acting as the legal representative, senior manager or director of any other company pertaining to any order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction (which has not been revoked or suspended); (iii) been ruled by a court or other regulatory body having jurisdiction to have violated any securities law, trade law, or unfair trading law, which ruling has not been revoked or suspended.

- (18) Since its establishment, all transactions made by Yitian Xindong with any affiliate (including but not limited to shareholders of Yitian Xindong and their respective affiliates), current or former employees, directors, consultants or shareholders or affiliates of any of the aforesaid (collectively, “**Affiliates**”) are fair. There are no unfair or unlawful related transactions between any of the Affiliates and Yitian Xindong through taking advantage of their related party status. As of the Completion Date, except for the transaction documents and labor-related contracts, there are no contracts, agreements or other transactions that are still within the validity period or have not been completely fulfilled between Yitian Xindong and any of the Affiliates, and there are no creditor’s rights, debt obligations, liabilities or any other payables or receivables.
- (19) Neither Party B nor its respective affiliates have operated, participated in or possessed, directly or indirectly, any business which is the same as, similar to or competing with the Main Business. Except for holding equity in Yitian Xindong, Party B does not hold, directly or indirectly, any equity or shares of any percentage in any other entity which compete with the business of or cause adverse affects to the assets or business of Party A, Yitian Xindong or their respective affiliates (excluding holding not more than 1% equity in any listed company).
- (20) Party B, Yitian Xindong or their employees, directors, shareholders, representatives and agents have never carried out or participated in any activities prohibited by all laws, regulations, rules, ordinance or any other legally binding measures of China, the United States and any other jurisdiction related to anti-bribery, corruption, money laundering, fraud and other similar activities, counter-terrorism, economic sanctions and anti-boycott laws (the “**Anti-corruption Laws**”).
- (21) From the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement to the Completion Date, there are no or there haven’t been any events, facts, conditions, changes or other circumstances that have caused or may reasonably be expected to cause material adverse effects on the assets, liabilities, profit prospects and normal operation of Yitian Xindong.
- (22) Party B and Yitian Xindong have truthfully and fully disclosed to Party A all information, documents and materials requested by Party A, the information, documents and materials that are substantially related to the performance of this Agreement by Party B and Yitian Xindong, as well as the information, documents and materials that have material influences on Party A’s willingness to enter into this Agreement. The information, documents and materials disclosed by Party B and C to Party A are true, accurate and complete, free from any false or misleading statements. Party B and Yitian Xindong has informed Party A of any circumstances coming to their knowledge which make any their representations, commitments or warranties made in this Agreement untrue, incorrect or incomplete at any time after the signature and entry into force of this Agreement, and has followed reasonable requests made by Party A in taking necessary measures to rectify or make public announcement.

## 6.2 Representations and Warranties of Party A and Party C

From the Signing Date of this Agreement (including the Signing Date of this Agreement) to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date), Party A and Party C shall separately and independently make the following representations and warranties to other Parties:

- (1) Party A and Party C are limited liability companies legally established under Chinese law. Party A and Party C shall have civil rights and civil capacity to sign this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which they are a Party and to fulfill their obligations under the Transaction Documents in accordance with Chinese law.
- (2) They have duly signed this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which they are a party. On the Completion Date, they shall have obtained all authorization, permission and approval (including but not limited to its internal authorization, if applicable) for the signature, delivery and performance of the above mentioned documents and the performance of the rights and obligations under the same. It is able to legally enter into this Agreement, other Transaction Documents to which they are a party and fulfil their obligations under the Transaction Documents. Their obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement are lawful, valid and enforceable.
- (3) The signature and delivery of this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which they are a party and the performance of their rights and obligations by them under the Transaction Documents do not violate Chinese law, its articles of association or other charter documents, or court judgments, rulings, arbitral awards, administrative decisions, orders that are binding or applicable to them.

## 6.3 Validity Period

The representations and warranties made by the Parties in this Article 5 shall continue to be valid after the Completion Date and are not affected or restricted by any information from the due diligence of the other Parties or coming to such other Parties knowledge.

## **Article VII Covenants of the Parties**

7.1 Party B and Party C jointly and severally covenant that from the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement, unless with the prior written consent of Party A or otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement:

- (1) Within one (1) month from the Signing Date of this Agreement, Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to complete the registration of industrial and commercial changes for the Target Equity 2 Transfer, the Target Equity 1 Transfer and the restructuring of the board of directors, and provide Party A with a copy of the new business license of Yitian Xindong, a register of members reflecting Party A's holding of 25.5% equity in Yitian Xindong and Party C's holding of 25.5% equity in Yitian Xindong, as well as the registration documents issued by the competent administration for industry and commerce evidencing the completion of the aforesaid registration (affixed with the stamp of the administration for industry and commerce).

- (2) Party B undertakes that within 1 month after the Completion, Party B shall transfer part of the Incentive Equity accounting for 5% of the total equity in the Company (corresponding to RMB 2.25 million of the registered capital of the Company) to the Management Team of the Company or its designated shareholding entity at the agreed option exercise price, and Party B undertakes to redeem such equity from the Management Team of the Company at a price calculated based on the Company's valuation of RMB 230.4 million. The remaining part of the Incentive Equity accounting for 15% of the total equity in the Company (corresponding to RMB 6.75 million of the registered capital of the Company) ("**Remaining Incentive Equity**") will continue to be held by Party B, and will be disposed in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company.
- (3) The Parties agree and undertake that, from the Completion Date, Party A shall have the right to consolidate the financial statements of Yitian Xindong (the "**Consolidation Right**") and to control the operation and management of Yitian Xindong (the "**Control Right**"), provided that if Party A expressly waives the Equity Purchase Option under Article 4 of this Agreement or has not exercised the Equity Purchase Option under Article 4 of this Agreement before March 15, 2019, the Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors attached hereto as Exhibit 3 shall automatically become null and void, i.e., the Consolidation Right and the Control Right enjoyed by Party A hereof shall become null and void automatically.

The Parties agree to take all measures to ensure Party A's Consolidation Right and Control Right, including but not limited to:

- (A) On the Completion Date, Party C shall sign with Party A the Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors in the form of Exhibit 3 attached hereto. Party C agrees to delegate the voting right of the Target Equity 2 and the voting right of the director appointed by it to Party A, i.e., to appoint Party A as its sole and exclusive agent, who is entitled to exercise all shareholder rights and director rights with respect to the Target Equity 2 at its sole discretion enjoyed by it in accordance with laws and regulations, the articles of association and other agreements., including but not limited to: (a) to submit shareholder proposals with respect to nomination or recommendation of candidates of chairman of the board, directors, supervisors and senior managers of Yitian Xindong (except for right to nominate 1 director by Party C pursuant to paragraph (B) below); (b) to call, convene, attend shareholders' meetings of Yitian Xindong and/or board meetings or other meetings that may be called, convened or attended as a shareholder and/or a director of Yitian Xindong; (c) to exercise the voting right on all matters needed to be discussed and resolved by Party C and/or the director appointed by Party C under the relevant laws and regulations, the articles of association of Yitian Xindong, and the shareholders' agreement, etc.;

- (B) Party A is entitled to reorganize the board of directors of Yitian Xindong, which shall consist of five (5) directors, of whom two (2) will be appointed by Party A, two (2) will be appointed by Party B, and one (1) will be appointed by Party C. Party B and Party C shall cause Yitian Xindong to complete the reorganization of the board of directors in accordance with the aforesaid. The board of directors of Yitian Xindong may pass resolutions with the consent of more than half of the directors. If Party A fails to purchase the Target Equity 2 held by Party C in accordance with the provisions of Article 4 of this Agreement, Party B shall have the right to decide on the reorganization of the board of directors and to re-elect the chairman.
- (C) During the Performance Commitment Period, on the premise that the Company has realized the performance targets agreed under the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company, unless otherwise agreed between Party A and Party B, the Parties will not change the Management Team of the Company (as listed in Exhibit 1 (B)) or substantially change the Company's business management model, and will allow the Management Team of the Company to operate the Company independently subject to the business plan made by the board of directors.
- (4) Operating funds of the Company. The Parties agree that if the cash balance of the Company is less than RMB 5 million on June 30, 2019, Party A and Party B shall contribute in proportion to the shareholding ratios of the two Parties before July 30, 2019, and the total amount of capital contribution will not be less than RMB 5 million (the specific amount of investment shall be determined by Party A according to the actual operation status of the Company at the time) to be used for daily operations of the Company. If either Party defers in contributing the capital, the non-breaching Party shall have the right to choose to make all the capital contribution, which will then be regarded as a subscription of the increased capital of the Company based on the Company's valuation of RMB 135 million. The equity held by other shareholders of Yitian Xindong shall be diluted proportionately. If the cash balance of the Company is less than RMB 5 million on June 30, 2020, Party A and Party B shall contribute in proportion to the shareholding ratios of the two Parties before July 30, 2020, and the total amount of capital contribution will not be less than RMB 5 million (the specific amount of investment shall be determined by Party A according to the actual operation status of the Company at the time) to be used for daily operations of the Company. If either Party defers in contributing the capital, the non-breaching Party shall have the right to choose to make all the capital contribution, which will then be regarded as a subscription of the increased capital of the Company based on the Company's valuation of RMB 135 million. The equity held by other shareholders of Yitian Xindong shall be diluted proportionately.

- (5) After the Completion, Party A and Party B undertake to actively cause the Company to set up a joint venture company (the “**New Holding Entity**”) with Beijing Fengyu Network Science and Technology Co., Ltd., and actively cause such New Holding Entity to start listing on the Hong Kong capital market within three years after the Completion.
- (6) Party B shall not, and ensure that the Yitian Xindong shall not, engage in, permit or facilitate any act or omission that would constitute or result in being untrue, inaccurate or breached of the representations, warranties or commitments made under Articles 6.1 and 7.1 of this Agreement.
- (7) Party B shall, and shall cause Yitian Xindong to take all reasonable measures to preserve and protect the assets of Yitian Xindong, to operate Yitian Xindong’s main business and maintain the relationship with its suppliers, customers and employees in a manner consistent with past practices and prudent commercial practices in the normal course of business, to maintain sufficient operating funds to ensure Yitian Xindong’s operations, and ensure that no substantial adverse changes take place to Yitian Xindong within its controllable range.
- (8) Party B and Party C shall not transfer their equity in Yitian Xindong to any third party or pledge their equity in Yitian Xindong in favor of any third party or create any other Encumbrance on their equity in Yitian Xindong. Party B and Party C shall cause other shareholders of Yitian Xindong not to transfer the equity in Yitian Xindong held by them respectively to any third party, or pledge their equity in Yitian Xindong in favor of any third party or create any other Encumbrance on their equity in Yitian Xindong. However, if Party A fails to exercise the Equity Purchase Option in accordance with the provisions of Article 4 of this Agreement, Party C will no longer be subject to this article. If the contents of Article 5 of this Agreement have been fulfilled and the Performance Commitment Period has expired, Party B will no longer be subject to this article. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, neither Party B nor Party C shall, under any circumstances, transfer, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of the equity in the Company held by it to any competitors of Party A (or its affiliates).
- (9) Party B and Party C shall, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to make all efforts to facilitate the transactions under this Agreement and will not take any act or omission that may obstruct or improperly delay the transactions under this Agreement.

- (10) In order to perform any provision of this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the conditions precedent agreed upon in Article 3.1), Party B and Party C shall, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to take all necessary actions and sign all necessary documents and instruments.
- (11) Party B shall, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to give Party A (and the designated third party agent) the right to contact the lenders, financial advisers, accountants and other consultants of Yitian Xindong, and shall assist Party A in obtaining such information as it may reasonably request in respect of Yitian Xindong's financial, operational and/or business aspect. In addition, Party B and Party C shall, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to immediately notify Party A of any litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings which have taken place or are likely to take place in connection with the Target Equity 1, the Target Equity 2 or the assets, business and/or revenues of Yitian Xindong. The right of access and information inspection right provided to Party A under this Agreement shall not in any way affect or restrict any representations and warranties made by Party B, Yitian Xindong and Party C under this Agreement.
- (12) The Parties shall make their best reasonable efforts to obtain all approvals necessary for the completion of the transactions under this Agreement within the shortest possible time in accordance with the provisions of Chinese law. Party B agrees to promptly notify Party A of any written or oral information received by Yitian Xindong from relevant government authorities in connection with any such approvals, and to provide Party A with any written information obtained by it in a timely manner.
- (13) Except for the discussions under this Agreement, no Parties other than Party A shall directly or indirectly, through any affiliate, consultant, representative, employee, director, agent or other person, make, solicit, initiate or encourage any person (including any of its employees) to submit any proposal or offer ("**Transaction Proposal**") in connection with the equity sale by Party B or Party C, the mergers, consolidations, acquisition of Yitian Xindong or its equity, or the acquisition of any important asset of Yitian Xindong. Furthermore, Party B and Party C shall, and Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to cease immediately or cause others to cease all ongoing contracts or negotiations in connection with the Transaction Proposal.
- (14) Party B undertakes that (1) during the time when Party B holds equity in Yitian Xindong either directly or indirectly, and (2) within 5 years after it no longer directly or indirectly holds equity in Yitian Xindong, without the prior written consent of Party A, Party B and its Affiliates will not, in their own name or as an agent, directly or indirectly: (1) engage in any business competing with the Main Business of Yitian Xindong; (2) make investment of any form in any competitor (including but not limited to becoming the owner, shareholder, actual controller of such competitor or otherwise owning the interests of the competitor), or setting up any company or other business organization; (3) engage in any business transaction with any competitor which relates to the Main Business of Yitian Xindong and damages the interests of Yitian Xindong (including but not limited to becoming the business agent, supplier or distributor of such competitor);(4) provide advice or opinion of any form to any competitor in connection with the business, and (5) sign any agreement that may restrict or impair Yitian Xindong from engaging in its existing business, make any similar commitment or take any other similar arrangement; or (6) solicit business from the customers, agents, suppliers and/or independent contractors of Yitian Xindong for the benefit of any competitor, or instigate the customers, agents, suppliers and/or independent contractors of Yitian Xindong to terminate their cooperation with Yitian Xindong.

The term “**competitor**” referred to in this article means any enterprise or individual who is engaging in, or planning to engage in the same or similar business as the Main Business of Yitian Xindong and competes with Yitian Xindong and its Affiliates.

- (15) Party B shall not, and shall cause other shareholders of Yitian Xindong not to bring up any litigation or other claims against Yitian Xindong, or take any actions which are unfavorable to Yitian Xindong.
- (16) Party B shall make sure that the business activities of Yitian Xindong shall not infringe upon the intellectual property rights of any third party in all material respects, and Yitian Xindong shall apply in a timely manner with the relevant government authorities in the name of the Company for the trademarks, software copyrights or other intellectual property rights necessary for the Main Business to best protect the interests of the Company.
- (17) Party B shall cause Yitian Xindong to (1) comply with Chinese Law and other applicable laws, (2) obtain and maintain all approvals necessary for its business, and (3) obtain and maintain the authorization and license of the intellectual property rights or other rights necessary for its business.

#### **Article VIII Termination of Contract**

##### 8.1 Circumstances of Termination of Contract

This Agreement may be terminated in the following ways:

- (1) The Parties may terminate this Agreement in writing and determine the effective date of the termination;



- (2) In any of the following circumstances, Party A may notify the other Parties in writing to terminate this Agreement:
- (i) Any condition precedent agreed upon in Article 3.1 of this Agreement has not been satisfied before December 28, 2018;
  - (ii) Any representation or warranty made by any other Party materially is untrue or has material omissions at the time of being made or on the Completion Date;
  - (iii) Any other Party to this Agreement has committed a material breach, and the breaching Party has not rectified such material breach within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of the notice of Party A's for rectification;
  - (iv) Yitian Xindong enters into any voluntary or compulsory insolvency proceedings (unless such proceedings are revoked within 90 days of commencement), or Yitian Xindong is declared bankrupt by a court or other governmental authorities;
  - (v) The performance of this Agreement has been significantly interrupted for 6 months or above consecutively due to the occurrence of any event of force majeure under Article 9; or
  - (vi) As a result of any significant change in the applicable Chinese Laws or their interpretations, or as a result of the amendment, supplement or revocation of applicable laws and regulations or their interpretations by any government authorities, it is impossible to achieve the main purposes under this Agreement or impossible for Party A to achieve the main interests under this Agreement.

## 8.2 Effect of Termination of Contract

- (1) This Agreement shall become invalid and null when it is terminated in accordance with any of the items under Article 8.1 (excluding Article 8, Article 9, Article 10, Article 11, Article 13, and Article 14.3);
- (2) After the termination of this Agreement, the Parties to this Agreement shall return the consideration under this Agreement and the interest calculated based on the interest rate for the same period announced by the People's Bank of China and try to restore the status of this Agreement to the status when it was signed within 3 days or within other period otherwise confirmed by the Parties based on the principles of fairness, reasonability, honesty and good faith.

## **Article IX     Default Liabilities**

### 9.1 General Default Liabilities

If any signatory Party breaches any of its warranties, covenants, agreements or any other provisions under this Agreement (the "Breaching Party"), or any representation made by any signatory Party under this Agreement is untrue, which cause other Parties to bear any costs, liabilities or suffer losses (including but not limited to any loss of profits which other Parties have reasonable evidence to prove that they are expected to obtain, collectively referred to as the "Losses"), the Breaching Party or the Party making the untrue representations shall compensate other signatory Parties for all Losses (including without limitation any interest and attorney fees paid or suffered by the other Parties due to the actions of the Breaching Party or the Party making untrue representations). Such compensation shall be equivalent to the actual losses suffered by the non-defaulting Parties and all obtainable interests which are deprived of as a result of the defaults or any untrue representation of the Breaching Party.

## 9.2 Specific Default Liabilities

Party B shall jointly and severally indemnify Yitian Xindong and/or Party A and their Affiliates, as well as their directors, managers, employees, representatives and successors, for all and any losses (including but not limited to any direct, indirect losses, losses of reasonably expected proceeds or reduction of the Company's valuation) as a result of any of the following matters, so that they are not affected by such Losses:

- (1) Any debts, liabilities and responsibilities incurred by the Company arising out of or originated from any loans, debts, liabilities, guarantees and other contingent liabilities which take place on or prior to the Completion Date, or taking place after the Completion Date due to any matters which have occurred prior to the Completion Date;
- (2) Litigation, arbitration, administrative investigation or other administrative or judicial proceedings in respect of the conduct or events of the Company on or before the Completion Date;
- (3) Tax verifications/inspections on the Company due to any matter prior to the Completion Date, which lead to taxes, late fees and fines, including but not limited to any taxes corresponding to the equity transfer transactions which took place in the Company's history, various underpaid taxes in the course of the Company's business, individual income taxes to be withheld corresponding to the award, exercise of options and repurchase of the employee's incentive equity, individual income taxes withheld for the salaries and bonuses of employees, etc.;
- (4) The following acts of the Company and/or its subsidiaries, Party B and/or other Affiliates of Party B prior to the Completion Date: (i) violations of Chinese Law, anti-corruption laws or other applicable laws and regulations or any approval; (ii) breach of any contract and agreement to which it is a party or binding on it; (iii) infringement upon the rights and interests of any third party (including but not limited to intellectual property rights); (iv) failure to pay social insurances and housing funds in accordance with Chinese Law, in which case all supplementary payments, late fees and fines shall be borne entirely by Party B; (v) there being expenses and expenditures not recorded in the books; (vi) the past accounting of the Company being not fully real, accurate or complete; (vii) any resigned Key Employee has not signed the non-competition agreement with the Company; and (viii) related transactions, arrears, obligations or liabilities to any Affiliates.

To avoid any doubt, the right of Party A to make claims in respect of the aforesaid matters shall not be affected by the fact that they have been disclosed to Party A.

### 9.3 Default Liabilities in Respect of Performance Commitment

Party B must ensure the authenticity of all performance data (number of users, number of works, annual income, profit). Party A shall have the right to monitor all performance data, and Party B shall provide Party A with accurate data query backstage or statements for Party A to verify. If Party A finds that Party B has the following behaviors, it is deemed that Party B's Performance Targets are not met, and Party A shall have the right to terminate the performance appraisal in advance (i.e., Party B and the Company are deemed having not fulfilled their performance commitment, which should be handled in accordance with Article 4 of this Agreement and the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company).

- (1) Taking improper actions for marketing, including but not limited to falsifying number of visits (generating large number of installations and activations maliciously through technical means which in fact are not produced by active downloading, installing and using by real users) and other improper means to falsify user data;
- (2) Making false contracts in the name of others, falsifying the number of works;
- (3) Making false transactions with third parties or making transactions which are not consistent with fair values, or misstating income and profit data;
- (4) Other data counterfeiting activities.

### 9.4 No Recourse

Party B and Party D hereby confirm, agree and undertake that they shall not recover the claims for compensation from Party A or its Affiliates (including Yitian Xindong after the Completion Date) in accordance with this Agreement against Yitian Xindong, and that they shall not demand Yitian Xindong to indemnify them for any compensation or indemnification amount paid by them to Party A or its Affiliates (including Yitian Xindong after the Completion Date) under this Agreement.

## Article X Force Majeure

### 10.1 Definition of Force Majeure

Force majeure means an objective situation which cannot be foreseen, avoided, or overcome, including the occurrence of a force majeure event due to earthquake, typhoon, flood, fire, war, and other unforeseen events whose occurrence and consequences cannot be prevented or avoided, or changes to laws, regulations and rules, or the promulgation of new laws, regulations and rules, or any governmental act, causing direct effects to the performance of this Agreement or cause the Agreement unable to be performed on the agreed terms.

### 10.2 Effects of Force Majeure

- (1) In the event of force majeure and a Party's performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement is affected as a result of force majeure, the performance of such obligation shall be suspended during the delayed period caused by the force majeure, and the time limit for its performance shall be extended accordingly in accordance with the time delayed without any penalty. The Party claiming force majeure must notify the other Parties of the details of the force majeure within seven (7) working days after the occurrence of the force majeure, or within seven (7) working days from the date of restoration of telecommunications, by fax and courier simultaneously, and shall provide proof of the occurrence and duration of force majeure in the same time.
- (2) If the Party claiming force majeure fails to notify the other Parties and provide appropriate proof in accordance with the above provisions, its liability for failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not be waived. The Party affected by force majeure shall make reasonable efforts to reduce the consequences of the force majeure and resume the performance of all relevant obligations as soon as possible after the disappearance of the force majeure. If the Party affected by force majeure fails to resume the performance of the obligations after the reasons for the suspension of the performance due to force majeure have disappeared, such Party shall be held liable to the other Parties in this regard.
- (3) In the event of force majeure, the Parties shall immediately consult with each other with a view to achieving a fair solution and shall make all reasonable efforts to mitigate the consequences caused by such force majeure.

## Article XI Confidentiality

### 11.1 Scope of Confidentiality

The Parties agree to keep the following information confidential: the existence, content and signature of the transaction documents, the trade secrets, technical secrets of other Parties known to the Parties as well as any oral or written materials exchanged between the Parties for the preparation for or performance of the transactional documents during the validity periods of the transaction documents which need to be kept confidential shall not be disclosed to any third party or made public without the written consent of such other Parties. Each Party shall ensure that its employees, consultants and agents shall perform the confidentiality obligations under this Agreement. However, disclosure of any confidential information by any Party in any of the following circumstances shall not be considered a breach of this Agreement: (1) such information is known to the public at the time of disclosure; (2) such information is disclosed based on the prior written consent of the other Party; (3) a Party makes disclosure to its shareholders, directors, management or the accounting firm or law firm retained by it for the purpose of assessing the transactions under this Agreement; (4) a Party makes disclosure in accordance with the requirements of the competent stock exchanges, regulators or other government authorities having jurisdiction over it. Prior to the disclosure, the disCompletion party shall notify the other Parties in writing of the exact nature of the trade secrets to be disclosed. Within a reasonable time before such disclosure is made, the disCompletion party shall consult with the other Parties on the disclosure and seek to treat such disclosure confidential as far as possible at the reasonable request of the other Parties. To avoid any doubt, the Parties agree that Party A may publicly disclose the occurrence and information of the transactions under this Agreement without causing direct damage to the interests of the other Parties, however, the other parties shall abide by the provisions of this Article 11 and shall not publicly disclose the transactions without the consent of Party A.

### 11.2 Confidentiality Term

The Parties agree that this article shall survive whether or not this Agreement will be amended, discharged or terminated.

## Article XII Notice

### 12.1 Forms of Notice

Any notice or other communications sent by any Party to other Parties in connection with this Agreement (the “**Notice**”) shall be in writing (including fax and email). For the purposes of the Notice, the contact details of the Parties are as follows:

Party A:

Address: 16<sup>th</sup> Floor, Zhongqing Tower, No. 4, Qiyang Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing  
Telephone: 010-60675457  
Email: [liuqx@ifeng.com](mailto:liuqx@ifeng.com)  
Attention: Liu Qingxia

Party B:

Address: 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, Xinwen Tower, No. 1002 Shen Nan Central Road, Futian District, Shenzhen  
Telephone: 13501167922  
Email: rayyam@live.cn  
Attention: Ren Weiguang

Party C:

Address: Room 2506, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower A, Jinji 100 Tower, No. 5016 Shen Nan Road East, Guiyuan Community, Luohu District, Shenzhen  
Telephone: 13906106800  
Email: xu.hang@pku.edu.cn  
Attention: Xu Hang

## 12.2 Delivery

The delivery time in connection with the aforesaid ways of communications shall be determined as follows:

- (1) If delivered by hand, the Notice shall be deemed to have been served when signed for receipt by the addressee, otherwise it shall not be deemed to be a valid service;
- (2) Notices that can be made through mail should be made by registered express or speed delivery, and shall be deemed to have been served to the addressee seven (7) days after being mailed;
- (3) Any Notice sent by fax or by email shall be deemed to be validly served when the Notice arrives at the receiving party and the date of arrival shall be deemed to be the date of service.

## 12.3 Change to Address

If the mailing address or communication number of any Yitian Xindonghanges (the “**Changing Party**”), the Changing Party should notify the other Parties within seven (7) days of the change. If the Changing Party fails to notify the other Parties in time according to the agreement, the Changing Party shall bear any losses caused thereby.

## **Article XIII Dispute Resolution**

### 13.1 Applicable Law

The execution, validity, performance, interpretation, and dispute resolution of this Agreement shall be governed by Chinese law.

### 13.2 Dispute Resolution

The Parties shall endeavor to solve any dispute in connection with this Agreement through negotiation, failing which any Party may submit such dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration in accordance with its then effective arbitration rules. The place of arbitration shall be Beijing. The arbitral award shall be final and binding on all Parties.

## Article XIV Miscellaneous

### 14.1 Severability and Entirety

- (1) If any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement are ruled to be invalid, unlawful or unenforceable in any respect under applicable laws or regulations, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired in any way thereby. The Parties shall seek to replace those provisions that are invalid, unlawful or unenforceable with effective provisions to the extent permitted by law consistent with the expectations of the Parties through consultations in good faith, and the commercial effects of such effective provisions shall be as similar as possible to those resulted from those provisions that are invalid, unlawful or unenforceable.
- (2) Any reference to this Agreement shall be construed as including its annexes, given that its provisions and annexes shall be deemed to be part of this Agreement.
- (3) If the Parties have signed and/or will sign a document on transactions under this Agreement (hereinafter referred to as “**government documents**”) in accordance with relevant laws and regulations and the requirements of the Administration for Industry and Commerce or other relevant government departments for the performance of this Agreement, the Agreement shall be deemed to be a supplement and/or a change to government documents, and have the same legal effect as government documents. Government documents, together with this Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties on the subject matter of this Agreement; However, in the event of any conflict between the government documents and this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail.

### 14.2 Replacement and Amendment

This Agreement shall supersede all intentions, agreements and texts reached by the Parties in respect of the Target Equity Transfer prior to the signature of this Agreement. Amendments and changes to this Agreement shall be made in writing with unanimous consent of the Parties and take effect from the date of being signed and sealed by the Parties (the date of entry into force of this Agreement the “Effective Date”).

14.3 Expense Bearing

Unless otherwise agreed in this Agreement, each Party shall bear the costs and expenses incurred by it in connection with the transactions under this Agreement.

14.4 Effectivity of Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force on the date when duly signed and affixed with official seals by the Parties or their lawfully authorized representatives, and approved by the board of directors of Party A and the shareholder meeting of Party B. The exhibits to this Agreement shall have the same legal effect as this Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the exhibits and this Agreement, this Agreement shall prevail. With respect to any matters uncovered by this Agreement, the Parties may enter into supplementary agreements after consultations, which shall have the same legal effect as this Agreement.

14.5 Drafting of Agreement

The Agreement shall be construed as being drafted jointly by the Parties and shall not give rise to assumptions or burden of proof in favour of or against any Party on the grounds that any provision of this Agreement is drafted by such Party.

14.6 No Waiver

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the failure to exercise or delay in the exercise of rights, powers or privileges by a Party under this Agreement does not constitute a waiver of such rights, powers and privileges, and the single or partial exercise of those rights, powers and privileges does not exclude the exercise of any other rights, powers and privileges.

14.7 Language and Counterparts

This Agreement is written in Chinese and may be signed in a number of counterparts, each of which has the same effect.

*[Below left blank intentionally]*



In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement has been effectively signed by the lawfully authorized representatives of the following signatories on the date first written above.

**Party A**

**Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

---

Name: Wu Haipeng

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement has been effectively signed by the lawfully authorized representatives of the following signatories on the date first written above.

**Party B:**

**Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Yan Siqing

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement has been effectively signed by the lawfully authorized representatives of the following signatories on the date first written above.

**Party C:**

**Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Xu Hang

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Exhibit 1**

**(A)  
List of Key Employees**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Exhibit 2**

**(B)  
Management Team of the Company**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Exhibit 2**

**Disclosure Letter**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Exhibit 3**

**Exhibit 3 Power of Attorney on Voting Rights of Equity and Directors**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Exhibit 4**

**Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---



**Exhibit 5**

**Articles of Association**

Exhibit to Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement

---

**Equity Transfer Agreement**

On

**Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd.**

between

**Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd.**

**Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.**

**Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd.**

And

**Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.**

March 1, 2019

---

This Equity Transfer Agreement (**the “Agreement”**) was entered into by and between the following parties in Beijing, the People’s Republic of China (**“China”**, excluding Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan for the purpose of this Agreement) on March 1, 2019 (the **“Signing Date”**).

**Party A:** **Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 5, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Building No. 2, Yard No. 4, Qiyang Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing

**Party B:** **Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, Xinwen Tower, No. 1002 Shen Nan Central Road, Futian District, Shenzhen

**Party C:** **Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 101-103 (Deshen Garden), No. 117 Deshenmenwai Street, Xicheng District, Beijing(**the “Company”**);

**Party D:** **Shenzhen Bingruixin Technology Co., Ltd.**, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of China, having its registered address at Room 2506, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower A, Jinji 100 Tower, No. 5016 Shennan Road East, Guiyuan Community, Luohu District, Shenzhen

The aforesaid parties are referred to as a **“Party”** respectively and the **“Parties”** collectively.

**Whereas,**

- (1) Party C is a company incorporated and validly existing under the laws of China, having a subscribed registered capital of RMB 45 million and a paid-in registered capital of RMB 45 million. As of the date of this Agreement, Party A holds 25.5% equity interest in Party C (corresponding to a registered capital amount of RMB 11.475 million of Party C), Party B holds 49% equity interest in Party C (corresponding to a registered capital amount of RMB 22.05 million of Party C), and Party D holds 25.5% equity interest in Party C (corresponding to a registered capital amount of RMB 11.475 million of Party C) (the **“Target Equity”**).
- (2) Party C is mainly engaged in network literature business, internet information services (except for such contents as news, publishing, education, health care, pharmaceuticals, and medical devices); operation of music, art and entertainment products via internet, game products (including virtual currency offering for online games), animation products, internet cultural products exhibition and competition activities; electronic bulletin service provision (collectively referred to as the **“Main Business”**).

- (3) Party A, Party B and Party D signed an Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement on December 18, 2018 (“**the Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement**”), under which Party D granted Party A an option to purchase equity (**the “Equity Purchase Option”**), i.e., Party A shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase and obtain the Target Equity held by Party D at a total consideration of RMB 144.1 million or the consideration determined after adjustment in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company (as defined below) from Party D.
- (4) Party A, Party B, Party C and other relevant parties signed an Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company on December 18, 2018 (**the “Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company”**), which provided the mechanism of adjustment to the consideration for the Target Equity purchased by Party A from Party D.
- (5) Party D intends to transfer the Target Equity to Party A in accordance with this Agreement, and Party A intends to exercise the Equity Purchase Option and purchase the Target Equity from Party D in accordance with this Agreement.

Now therefore, the Parties have reached the following terms through friendly consultations:

#### **Article I Equity Transfer**

- (1) Party D agrees to transfer to Party A the Target Equity together with all rights, interests and corresponding obligations attached to the Target Equity in accordance with the terms and conditions stipulated in this Agreement, and Party A agrees to purchase such Target Equity (“**Target Equity Transfer**”).
- (2) Upon completion of the Target Equity Transfer, the share structure of Party C will be indicated in the following table:

<b>Shareholder Name</b>	<b>Subscribed Capital (in RMB 10,000)</b>	<b>Paid-in Capital (in RMB 10,000)</b>	<b>Equity Ratio</b>
Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd.	2,205	2,205	49%
Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.	2,295	2,295	51%
<b>In Total</b>	<b>4,500</b>	<b>4,500</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The Parties unanimously confirm and agree that the 15% equity interest in the Company held by Party B (corresponding to a registered capital of RMB 6.75 million of the Company) shall be reserved for the employee equity incentive and will not dilute the equity interest in the Company held by Party A.

## Article II Equity Transfer Price and Payment

### (1) Equity Transfer Price

The Parties confirm and agree that the estimated valuation of the Company shall be RMB 565 million, and the estimated consideration to be paid by Party A to Party D for the Target Equity Transfer (“**Equity Transfer Price**”) shall be RMB 144.1 million. The Parties unanimously agree that the Target Equity Transfer Price will be finally determined according to the Company’s valuation.

### (2) Payment of Equity Transfer Price

Party A shall remit the Equity Transfer Price or the consideration of subscription adjusted in accordance with the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company to the bank account designated by Party D in advance within two (2) working days upon satisfaction or waiver in writing by Party A of the preconditions described in Article 3.1 of this Agreement (**the “Completion”**, and the date of Completion being the “**Completion Date**”).

The Parties unanimously confirm and agree that, notwithstanding any other agreement in this Agreement, the bond and the Deposit of Party D (as defined below) in connection with the Equity Transfer Price and the Letter of Guarantee (as defined below) will be disposed of in accordance with Article 4 of this Agreement.

### (3) Tax and Expenses

Party D shall bear the obligations or liabilities for any and all taxes and expenses incurred in respect of the transactions under this Agreement and shall complete its tax declaration and tax payment within the time limit provided for by Chinese law.

## Article III Conditions Precedent

3.1 The payment of the Target Equity Transfer Price by Party A to Party D in accordance with Article 2 (2) of this Agreement shall be conditional upon the satisfaction of all the following conditions or the prior written waiver of such conditions by Party A at its sole discretion. Any conditions precedent waived by Party A in written shall be regarded as the obligations of Party B and/or Party C and/or Party D to be fulfilled in a timely manner after the Completion:

- (1) The representations and warranties made by Party B and Party C in Article 5.1 of this Agreement shall remain true, accurate, complete and non-misleading on the date of signature and the Effective Date of this Agreement (including the Effective Date of this Agreement) through the Completion Date (including the Completion Date).

- (2) The representations and warranties made by Party D under Article 5.2 of this Agreement remain true, accurate, complete and non-misleading on the date of signature and the Effective Date of this Agreement (including the Effective Date of this Agreement) through the Completion Date (including the Completion Date).
- (3) All Parties other than Party A have fulfilled or complied with their commitments, obligations and covenants under this Agreement to be performed or complied with by them on or before the Completion Date.
- (4) There are no pending or threatened legal, regulatory or governmental proceeding which may result in the prohibition, restriction, or other obstruction, in whole or in part, of the transactions under this Agreement, or otherwise challenging, claiming or seeking other relief in respect of the transactions under this Agreement, or imposing restrictions or conditions on the transactions under this Agreement, or otherwise interfering with the transactions under this Agreement.
- (5) There are no effective Chinese laws or other applicable laws or any agreements, contracts or documents which prohibit or restrict the consummation of the transactions under this Agreement, or cause substantial adverse effects on the ownership, operation or control of the Main Business and related assets by Party C (The “substantial adverse effects” in this Agreement refer to any following circumstances, changes or influences involving the business or the Company, which circumstances, changes or effects (i) cause or are proved with sufficient evidence to possibly cause any adverse effect on the existence or business of the Company; (ii) cause or are proved with sufficient evidence to possibly cause any adverse effect on the qualification or ability of the Company to conduct the current business; (iii) cause any adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to fulfill their respective obligations under this Agreement or any of the transaction documents hereunder; or (iv) cause any adverse affect on the business, contracts, assets, transactions or the financial performance of the Company).
- (6) Party A and its designated third party intermediary have completed due diligence on Party C (including but not limited to financial, legal, business due diligence) (**the “Due Diligence”**). No significant matters have been found which may affect the transactions in the Due Diligence, and any remedy requested by Party A has been completed. In case any matter which may affect the valuation of the Company has been founded in the Due Diligence, Party A shall have the right to request adjustment to the Company’s valuation and the Equity Transfer Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- (7) (i) Party D or its designated parties shall have paid a deposit of RMB 85.3 million (**“Deposit of Party D”**) to the bank account designated by Party A in writing, or (ii) Party A has received an independent letter of guarantee from Party B from any of the 5 major banks (including the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, Bank of China, China Construction Bank, Bank of Communications) or a stock bank acknowledged by Party A (the **“Letter of Guarantee”**). The maximum amount guaranteed by the bank under the Letter of Guarantee shall be RMB 85.3 million and the validity period of it shall be until April 30, 2021. Party A shall have the right to exercise the Letter of Guarantee unilaterally at the time without the consent of Party B or Party B’s shareholders or any other parties concerned.

- (8) The Company has delivered to Party A the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2018 (**the "Balance Sheet Date"**), as well as the Company's business plan and budget, which were certified through signature by the legal representative of the Company to be true and accurate.
- (9) Except for the transactions under this Agreement, there have been no significant adverse changes in the financial status, prospects, operating performance, general operating conditions, value of equity or major assets of Party C from the Balance Sheet Date to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date), nor have there been any events or facts which may lead to such changes.
- (10) The power authority of Party C has approved the Target Equity Transfer, which approval include at least the following matters: (1) approval of the relevant matters relating to the Target Equity Transfer; (2) approval of the reorganization of the Company's board of directors in accordance with Article 6.1 (2) of this Agreement; (3) all shareholders of Party C other than Party A have given up the right of first refusal with respect to the Target Equity Transfer; (4) approval of the new articles of association of the Company.
- (11) The power authority of Party C has approved the relevant matters under this Agreement, including but not limited to the approval of the transfer of the Target Equity, the approval of the signing of this Agreement and its Exhibits by Party D and other relevant transaction documents.
- (12) Party A has received the evidence that all and any required approvals, authorizations, approvals, licenses, registrations, filings, licenses, annual inspections, orders, exemptions, certificates and consents (collectively, **"Approvals"**) in connection with the transaction documents and transactions under this Agreement have been obtained, including, but not limited to, the Approval of the board of directors and shareholders' meeting of Party C, the Approval of the executive director and the shareholders' meeting of Party D, the Approval of any third party (if applicable), and the Approval of government authorities.
- (13) The new articles of association of Party C attached hereto as Exhibit 3 reflecting the Target Equity Transfer and other documents for the completion of transactions under this Agreement (collectively referred to in this Agreement as **"Transaction Documents"**) have been signed by all Parties concerned (other than Party A).

- (14) The key management and other key employees of the Company listed in Exhibit 1 (collectively referred to as the “**Key Employees**”) have signed a labor contract and a confidentiality, intellectual property attribution and non-competition agreement with the Company in the form and content satisfactory to Party A, among which the service period stipulated in the labor contract shall be at least two (2) years after the Completion Date, and the period of non-competition shall be the term of office and one (1) year after any Key Employee resigns from the Company.
- (15) Party A has obtained its internal approval for the Transaction Documents and the transactions under this Agreement.
- (16) Party B, Party C and Party D have issued a confirmation letter to Party A certifying that the conditions precedent set forth in this Article 3.1 have been satisfied.
- 3.2 Party B, Party C and Party D shall ensure that the conditions precedent for the Completion set forth in Article 3.1 of this Agreement shall be satisfied as soon as possible and in any event (except in cases where the conditions precedent for the Completion are not satisfied due to reasons attributable to Party A) no later than March 10, 2019. After the signature and entry into force of this Agreement, Party A shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time by notice in writing, and Party A shall not be liable to any other Parties if any of the conditions precedent for the Completion set forth in Article 3.1 has not been satisfied or waived in writing by Party A (as the case may be) before March 10, 2019.

#### **Article IV Performance Commitment and Compensation Mechanism**

##### **4.1 Performance Commitment**

Party B hereby undertakes to Party A to ensure that the Company shall achieve the following performance targets (“**Performance Targets**”, among which the Performance Target in 2019 the “**2019 Performance Target**” and the Performance Target in 2020 the “**2020 Performance Target**”) in 2019 and 2020 (collectively, the “**Performance Commitment Period**”):

- (1) The target number of daily active users (excluding repeated counting) of the Company’s APP (including but not limited to Tadu Wenxue APP, Xiangcun Xiaoshuo APP, Mitao Xiaoshuo APP, etc.) (statistical buried points will be added to the Company’s APPs according to the buried point document standards of the Phoenix Network Data Center) shall be not less than the following respectively: (a) in 2019: the daily average in December of 1.12 million, the daily average in the whole year of 900,000 (the above user number indicators shall be calculated by excluding repeated counting of users of a number of APPs and the aforesaid aggregated average number of users for the whole year (excluding repeated counting) no less than 720,000; (b) in 2020: the daily average in December of 1.4 million, the daily average in the whole year of 1.08 million (the above user number indicators shall be calculated by excluding repeated counting of users of a number of APPs and the aforesaid aggregated average number of users for the whole year (excluding repeated counting) no less than 864,000; (“**User Number Target**”);



- (2) The target pieces of originally created literature works for which the Company has obtained the valid exclusive information network distribution rights and the adaptation rights through entering into agreements (based on the valid exclusive IPR license/authorization contracts) shall be no fewer than 5,315 pieces and 5,950 pieces respectively (“**Number of Works Target**”);
- (3) The annual revenue of the Company audited by the auditor designated by Party A shall not be less than: RMB 180,008,000 and RMB 235,000,000 (the “**Annual Income Target**”);
- (4) The annual net profit of the Company audited by the auditor designated by Party A shall not be less than RMB 12,350,400 and RMB 17,753,000 (the “**Annual Net Profit Target**”).

Whether the above Performance Targets are achieved shall be determined ultimately based on the audit results by the auditor retained by Party A.

#### 4.2 Compensation Mechanism

Party A and Party D agree that:

- (1) If the actual/target number of any one of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2019 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target or Annual Net Profit Income Target) has not be accomplished 100%, then (a) the valuation of the Company will be adjusted to RMB 230.4 million and the Equity Transfer Price will be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million; (b) Party A has the right to: (i) request Party D to return to it RMB 85.3 million, or (ii) not to return Party D’s Deposit to Party D or its designated party, and to keep Party D’s Deposit to itself, or (iii) to demand payment under the Letter of Guarantee.
- (2) If the actual/target value of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2019 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has been accomplished 100% or above, Party A will continue to test the Company’s Performance Target for 2020 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target).
- (3) If the actual/target number of any one of the Company’s Performance Targets for 2020 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target or Annual Net Profit Income Target) has not be accomplished 100%, then (a) the valuation of the Company will be adjusted to RMB 230.4 million and the Equity Transfer Price will be adjusted to RMB 58.8 million; (b) Party A has the right to: (i) request Party D to return to it RMB 85.3 million, or (ii) not to return Party D’s Deposit to Party D or its designated party, and to keep Party D’s Deposit to itself, or (iii) to demand payment under the Letter of Guarantee.

- (4) If the actual/target value of the company's Performance Targets for 2020 (User Number Target, Number of Works Target, Annual Income Target and Annual Net Profit Income Target) has been accomplished 100% or above, the Letter of Guarantee shall terminate. If Party A has not returned Party D's Deposit to Party D or its designated party, then Party A should return Party D's Deposit to Party D or its designated party which has been paid by Party D or its designated party.

#### **Article V Representations and Warranties**

##### 5.1 Representations and Warranties of Party B and Party C

In addition to the matters disclosed in the Disclosure Letter set forth in Exhibit 2, Party B and Party C jointly and severally make the following representations and warranties to the other Parties from the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement (including the Effective Date of this Agreement) to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date):

- (1) Party C is a limited liability company lawfully established and effectively existing under Chinese law, and the registered capital of Party C has been fully paid in accordance with the Articles of Association of the Company, and laws and regulations. Party B is a limited liability company lawfully established and effectively existing in accordance with Chinese law. Party B and Party C have the civil rights and civil capacity to enter into this Agreement and other transaction documents of which they are a party and to fulfill their obligations under the transaction documents according to Chinese law .
- (2) Party B and Party C have effectively signed this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party. Party B and Party C have obtained all authorizations, licenses and approvals (including but not limited to the internal authorization of Party C) for the signature, delivery and performance of the above documents and the performance of their rights and obligations under the same. Party B and Party C are able to lawfully enter into this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party, and fulfill their obligations under the transaction documents. The obligations and responsibilities of Party B and Party C under this Agreement are lawful, valid and enforceable.
- (3) The signing, delivery of this Agreement and other transaction documents to which they are a party or performance of the rights and obligations by Party B and Party C under such agreements does not violate Chinese law, the articles of association or other charter documents of Party C, the articles of association or other charter documents of Party B or Party B's shareholders, the relevant provisions of the CSRC, any court judgment or ruling, or arbitral award, administrative decision or order which is binding on or applicable to Party B or Party C, any document, contract or agreement to which Party B or Party C is a party, any document, contract or agreement which is binding on it or its assets, or cause violations of any condition for the granting and/or renewing of any approvals to be granted to Party C, or cause the termination, revocation of or imposition of additional conditions for any permit issued to Party C.

- (4) Party C owns all governmental and third Party approvals required for Party C to engage in the Main Business (including but not limited to including the Main Business in the business scope recorded in its business license). Such approvals are fully effective and binding and have passed all kinds of inspections required for such approvals, including annual inspections. There are no circumstances which may cause such approvals to be revoked, canceled, restricted, unable to renew or expire. Party C has always complied with the provisions of such approvals, has not violated such approvals in any aspect, and has never received any written or oral notice from any government authority informing it that it has breached any of the provisions under any such approval. Party C has never engaged in any business activity that has not been duly approved.
- (5) The disclosure by Party B and Party C with respect to the equity structure of Party C is true, accurate and complete. There is no mortgage, pledge or other Encumbrances (as defined below) on the equity of Party C. Except as expressly agreed in this Agreement and other transaction documents, in respect of any registered capital of Party C, there are no preemptive rights, convertible securities, or other unexercised rights, commitment to issue additional registered capital of Party C, which may cause any shareholder of Party C to assume or possibly assume the obligation to sell any registered capital in Party C. There are no nominee shareholding, or any existing or potential legal disputes or controversies with respect to the equity of Party C. Party B and Party C confirm that Party D enjoys full ownership of the Target Equity, and enjoys the corresponding shareholder rights of the Company and assumes the corresponding shareholder obligations, whether or not Party D has paid the corresponding price to Party B in full in accordance with the Equity Transfer and Equity Purchase Option Agreement. The “**Encumbrance**” means any mortgage, pledge, lien, option, right of purchase, restriction, right of first refusal, preemptive right, any third party right or interest, other right restriction or security interest of any form, or any preferential arrangement in any form with similar effect.
- (6) Except for Yuetan Branch of Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Technology Co., Ltd., Party C does not have any other branch at the date of signing and entry into force of this Agreement up to the Completion Date, or owns directly or indirectly any share, equity interest or other interest in any entity (i.e., any enterprise, firm, company, limited liability company, partnership, trust, institution, joint venture, organization, governmental authority or entity of any other type), or owns any other investment or investment commitment.

- (7) Party C's books are complete and well documented. The financial statements contain all relevant and substantive financial information of Party C. The financial information of the Party C disclosed by the financial statements on their respective dates is true, accurate and complete in all respects, without any false elements or misleading statements, and consistent with China's general accounting standards. These financial statements were consistently prepared following China's general accounting standards during the aforesaid periods. Party C does not have any unrecorded funds, assets or liabilities, and the accumulation and/or use of all corporate funds is fully and appropriately reflected in the financial statements. The balance sheet contained in the financial statements (**the "Balance Sheet"**) contains a complete and accurate description of all loans, debts, liabilities, guarantees and other contingent liabilities that have occurred and reasonably foreseeable to occur by Party C as of the Balance Sheet Date, including but not limited to any unpaid outstanding loans borrowed by Party C from any third party. Party B and Party C undertake that, prior to the Completion Date, all debts owed by Party C to Party B and its other related parties (including but not limited to the loan of RMB 121,002,700.00 owed by the Company to Party B's affiliates) shall be lawfully treated as additional investment by Party B to the Company, which additional investment shall be used to increase the capital reserve of the company. The percentage of equity held by Party A shall not be diluted and all taxes and fees (if any) incurred by Party C as a result of the foregoing matters shall be borne by Party B. Party B and Party C acknowledge and undertake that Party C does not have any outstanding loans, borrowings or contingent liabilities on the Completion Date. Party C does not have any contingent liabilities, nor does it act as the guarantor, indemnifier, warrantor or other obligor for the liabilities of Party B or any other third party or provide any security for the debts or interests of Party B or any other third party. From the Balance Sheet Date to the Completion Date, Party C does not incur any loans, debts, liabilities, warranties or other contingent liabilities.
- (8) Except as provided in this Agreement, no any following circumstance takes place to Party C after the Balance Sheet Date:
- (i) Any change to the assets, liabilities, financial conditions or operating results of Party C stated in the financial statements, excluding the changes that arise in the ordinary course of business and will not cause substantial adverse effects;
  - (ii) Any damage or loss, whether insured or not, which may cause substantial adverse effects to Party C;
  - (iii) Waiver or exemption of Party C's valuable rights or important creditor's rights;
  - (iv) Any satisfaction or discharge of the Encumbrances, right demands, or right restrictions or payment obligations to Party C, excluding those arising in the ordinary course of business and causing no substantial adverse effects;
  - (v) The sale, exchange and otherwise disposal of any of its operational assets by Party C;
  - (vi) Any material change to any contract or agreement binding or in connection with Party C or its assets;

- (vii) The resignation or termination of labor relationship with Party C by any Key Employee (excluding those changes in labor relationship consistent with the interests of the Company and with the consent of Party A);
  - (viii) The mortgage, pledge, transfer or guarantee and lien of its material properties or assets by Party C;
  - (ix) The payment of any advance payment, provision of any loan or guarantee by Party C to its employees, management team, directors or close relatives of the aforementioned persons, excluding the payment of travel expenses and other expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
  - (x) Any dividend, reservation, payment or other distribution of the registered capital of Party C, or direct or indirect redemption, purchase, acquisition, increase or decrease of the equity interest in Party C;
  - (xi) Any sale or transfer of properties of Party C which are reasonably expected to cause material adverse effects;
  - (xii) Any other event or situation of any kind which are reasonably expected to cause material adverse effects to Party C;
  - (xiii) Any arrangement or undertaking made by Party C with respect to the matters listed in this subparagraph (8).
- (9) Party C does not own any real estate as of the signature and entry into force of this Agreement up to the Completion Date. Party C has legally entered into a lease contracts for all real estate used by it, which contracts are lawful, valid, binding and enforceable, and there is no default.
- (10) Party C is legally in possession of all assets necessary for the Main Business, including all assets reflected in the financial statements (the “Assets”), and is able to operate all of its Assets independently. Party C has ownership of such Assets and all Assets are not subject to any Encumbrance and are in good usable conditions. There are no contracts, agreements, commitments, documents or laws and regulations, government regulations, government requirements, measures, litigation or other legal proceedings that may affect the lawful and complete possession or use of the Assets by Party C. The use of its Assets for operation by Party C complies with Chinese law and will not infringe upon the rights and interests of any third party. As of the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement, any existing mortgage, pledge, trust deed, loan or other security right or Encumbrance (if any) with respect to the Company’s Assets has been released, including but not limited to the relevant Encumbrances stipulated in the Financial Lease Contract entered into by the Company, Party B’s shareholders and Beijing Cultural Science and Technology Financial Lease Co., Ltd.

- (11) Party C legally possesses the ownership, interests and rights of all intellectual property rights necessary to engage in the Main Business, which do not conflict with or infringe upon any intellectual property rights or other rights of any other party, and are not subject to any Encumbrance. Subparagraph (11) of the Disclosure Letter lists all intellectual property rights such as patents, patent application rights, trademarks, registered trademark applications, copyrights and domain names owned by Party C. Any product or service sold or traded (or to be sold or traded) by Party C does not and will not infringe upon the intellectual property rights or other rights of any third party. **“Intellectual property rights”** mean all rights worldwide arising out of or in relation to the following, whether they are protected, created or generated under Chinese Law or laws of other jurisdictions: (i) inventions, whether or not patentable, actually used or whether application for patents have been filed in for such inventions, and (ii) patents, patent applications, registration of inventions or any improvement in them, (iii) trademarks, service marks, business appearances, icons, trade names, business names or goodwill, whether registered or not, (iv) copyrights (whether registered or not), copyright registrations or copyright registration applications, (v) software, (vi) trade secrets, business information (whether confidential or not), proprietary or non-patented technologies, (vii) industrial designs, whether registered or not, (viii) databases and data, (ix) domain names, (x) device in any form containing any of the aforesaid, (xi) any right to acquire or apply for a patent or registered trademark right, copyright and domain name, (xii) the right to claim damages, expenses or attorney fees for infringement upon or abuse of any of the aforesaid.

Party C has not received any notice alleging that it has infringed upon, or based on the business operated by it, it will infringe upon any intellectual property rights or any other rights of any other party. It is not necessary for Party C to use any invention made by any employee (or a person who is currently intended to be employed by Party C) prior to being employed by Party C. Each employee has signed with Party C an agreement under which such employee shall transfer any intellectual property rights developed by such employee while working with Party C to Party C and the disclosure of confidential information of Party C shall be restricted, and that he/she does not or has not excluded his/her inventions or results from those inventions transferred to Party C. No employee has breached such agreement in any way.

There are no pending legal proceedings or charges in which Party C alleges that any third party is infringing upon or obstructing its intellectual property rights, and Party C has no plans to initiate such legal proceedings or charges, nor are there any pending charges or legal proceedings in which any third party alleges that Party C or Party B is infringing upon or obstructing its intellectual property rights. There are no such charges or legal proceedings brought against Party C, Party B or the assets owned by them.

Party C has taken commercially sufficient prudent safety measures to protect the value of its intellectual property rights. Party C does not violate Chinese Law in the collection, use and keeping of user information and data, and Party C has legal and effective rights, title and interests in such user information and data.

- (12) Party C engages in the Main Business. Other than the Main Business, Party C will not engage in any other business or business activities without the approval of the competent authority of Party C and the consent of Party A. Party C has not been assigned any other business, assets, contracts, personnel, liabilities, debts, obligations and/or responsibilities from Party B, Party B's other shareholders or their respective affiliates. Party C's shareholders and their affiliates (excluding Party C) do not own, hold or use any Assets (including tangible and intangible assets), personnel, contracts or business in relation to the Main Business. For the purpose of this Agreement, the "affiliate" of any entity or natural person means (1) any other entity/natural person that directly or indirectly controls such entity/natural person, is controlled by that entity/natural person or is under the same control of another entity/natural person; and (2) any other entity/natural person who directly or indirectly owns or holds 5% or more of such entity/natural person; (3) any other entity/natural person who directly or indirectly owns or holds more than 5% (5%) of the voting or other interest of the entity/natural person. "Control" means the right, directly or indirectly, to manage or influence the management and policies of such entity, whether through owning voting interest or through other means, such as contracts. The "affiliate" of any natural person also includes the close relatives of the natural person, including the spouse, parents, grandparents, grandparents, siblings and their spouses, children and their spouses, grandchildren and their spouses.
- (13) Party C has been and is in full compliance with all Chinese Law and laws of other jurisdictions applicable to its business activities or operations, the possession, management and use of any of its Assets and property. There have been no events, situations or circumstances which may be reasonably expected to constitute or directly/indirectly result in violations of any of the aforementioned legal provisions.
- (14) There are no pending or imminent or to the knowledge of Party B or Party C, possible litigations, arbitrations, administrative investigations, or other legal or administrative proceedings, or events, situations or circumstances leading to such proceedings, against or affecting Party C, or Party C's properties, rights, licenses, operations or business. There are no orders, requests, applications, decisions, rulings, resolutions or other actions requesting the dissolution, bankruptcy, closure, liquidation or similar actions of Party C, nor is there any mortgage, enforcement of judgment or summons against the Assets of Party C. There is no circumstance where Party C is insolvent or unable to pay its debts.
- (15) Party C has complied with various tax laws and regulations, correctly, completely and promptly declared all taxable incomes in accordance with the provisions of the national and local tax authorities of China, paid all its taxes and charges due and payable accordingly, as well as paid off all taxes and charges due and payable. There is no need to pay any additional taxes or charges. No penalties have been imposed on Party C for violation of the relevant tax laws, regulations or rules. Party C has made the corresponding reserves for any tax payment in its financial statements in accordance with the general accounting standards of China. As of the Balance Sheet Date, the funds prepared for tax payment indicated in the balance sheet are sufficient for the payment of all incurred and unpaid taxes of Party C. Party C has not received any reminders for tax payment from tax authorities or any other competent authorities or requests to inspect or audit any tax returns. There are no pending audits, measures, procedures, investigations, disputes or claims, nor are there circumstances where the tax authorities or other competent authorities may make tax claims from Party C.

- (16) All contracts signed by Party C with any of its suppliers, other partners and any Affiliates that are still in effect or have not been fully performed on the Completion Date, as well as any other important business, asset and financing contracts (collectively, the “**Operation Contracts**”) relating to the operations and business of Party C, are lawful, valid, binding and enforceable to the contracting parties. There are no breaches by Party C or other contracting parties in the performance of the Operation Contracts. There are no exclusive, non-competitive or restrictive terms in any Operation Contracts, which restrict or otherwise prevent Party C from entering into any agreement with any third party on any terms and conditions desired by Party C. No Operation Contracts will be subject to the consent or approval of any government authority, institution, organization or individual in order to maintain legal and valid due to the Target Equity Transfer.
- (17) There are no circumstances where Party C violates any applicable Chinese Law in relation to labor (including but not limited to labor contracts, salaries, working hours, social insurances and housing funds payment, etc.), nor are there any liabilities, contingent liabilities or unpaid expenses as required by Chinese Law in relation to labor. Party C has paid to the relevant government authorities the taxes withheld for its employees, or has withheld and retained payments from its employees not yet payable by such employees for such government authorities.

No Key Employee has proposed to terminate the labor relationship with Party C, nor is there any other circumstance in which any Key Employee cannot continue to be employee of Party C. At present, Party C does not intend to terminate the labor relationship with any of the Key Employees (except for changes to the labor relationship which are consistent with the interests of the Company and with the consent of Party A). Except as required by Chinese Law, there is no unpaid indemnity or other payment after the termination of the labor relations of the employees of Party C.

Party C has been paying social insurances and housing funds for its employees in accordance with the provisions of Chinese Law.



There is no labor dispute or controversy or potential labor dispute or controversy between Party C and its existing employees or former employees. Party C is not subject to any written or oral, express or implied contract, undertaking or arrangement between it and the trade union and there has been no strike.

No Key Employee, directly or indirectly, holds any equity or shares of any percentage in any other entity which compete with the business of or cause adverse affects to the assets or business of Party A, Party C or their respective affiliates (excluding holding not more than 1% equity in any listed company), or holds any position in any entity other than Party C. In the past three (3) years, no Key Employee has: (i) been found guilty or is subject to a pending trial (excluding traffic violations); (ii) been permanently or temporarily prohibited from acting as the legal representative, senior manager or director of any other company pertaining to any order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction (which has not been revoked or suspended); (iii) been ruled by a court or other regulatory body having jurisdiction to have violated any securities law, trade law, or unfair trading law, which ruling has not been revoked or suspended.

- (18) Since its establishment, all transactions made by Party C with any affiliate (including but not limited to shareholders of Party C and their respective affiliates), current or former employees, directors, consultants or shareholders or affiliates of any of the aforesaid (collectively, “**Affiliates**”) are fair. There are no unfair or unlawful related transactions between any of the Affiliates and Party C through taking advantage of their related party status. As of the Completion Date, except for the transaction documents and labor-related contracts, there are no contracts, agreements or other transactions that are still within the validity period or have not been completely fulfilled between Party C and any of the Affiliates, and there are no creditor’s rights, debt obligations, liabilities or any other payables or receivables.
- (19) Neither Party B nor its respective affiliates have operated, participated in or possessed, directly or indirectly, any business which is the same as, similar to or competing with the Main Business. Except for holding equity in Party C, Party B does not hold, directly or indirectly, any equity or shares of any percentage in any other entity which compete with the business of or cause adverse affects to the assets or business of Party A, Party C or their respective affiliates (excluding holding not more than 1% equity in any listed company).
- (20) Party B, Party C or their employees, directors, shareholders, representatives and agents have never carried out or participated in any activities prohibited by all laws, regulations, rules, ordinance or any other legally binding measures of China, the United States and any other jurisdiction related to anti-bribery, corruption, money laundering, fraud and other similar activities, counter-terrorism, economic sanctions and anti-boycott laws (the “**Anti-corruption Laws**”).

- (21) From the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement to the Completion Date, there are no or there haven't been any events, facts, conditions, changes or other circumstances that have caused or may reasonably be expected to cause material adverse effects on the assets, liabilities, profit prospects and normal operation of Party C.
- (22) Party B and Party C have truthfully and fully disclosed to Party A all information, documents and materials requested by Party A, the information, documents and materials that are substantially related to the performance of this Agreement by Party B and Party C, as well as the information, documents and materials that have material influences on Party A's willingness to enter into this Agreement. The information, documents and materials disclosed by Party B and C to Party A are true, accurate and complete, free from any false or misleading statements. Party B and Party C has informed Party A of any circumstances coming to their knowledge which make any their representations, commitments or warranties made in this Agreement untrue, incorrect or incomplete at any time after the signature and entry into force of this Agreement, and has followed reasonable requests made by Party A in taking necessary measures to rectify or make public announcement.

## 5.2 Representations and Warranties of Party D

From the Signing Date of this Agreement (including the Signing Date of this Agreement) to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date), Party D shall separately and independently make the following representations and warranties to other Parties:

- (1) Party D is a limited liability companies legally established under Chinese law. Party D shall have civil rights and civil capacity to sign this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a Party and to fulfill its obligations under the Transaction Documents in accordance with Chinese law.
- (2) Party D has duly signed this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a party. On the Completion Date, Party D shall have obtained all authorization, permission and approval (including but not limited to its internal authorization, if applicable) for the signature, delivery and performance of the above mentioned documents and the performance of the rights and obligations under the same. Party D is able to legally enter into this Agreement, other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and fulfil their obligations under the Transaction Documents. Party D's obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement are lawful, valid and enforceable.
- (3) The signature and delivery of this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the performance of its rights and obligations by Party D under the Transaction Documents do not violate Chinese law, its articles of association or other charter documents, or court judgments, rulings, arbitral awards, administrative decisions, orders that are binding or applicable to them.

- (4) There are no mortgages, pledges or other Encumbrances placed on the Target Equity held by Party D; Party D has entire and exclusive ownership and right of disposition of the Target Equity held by it and is entitled to transfer the Target Equity to Party A in accordance with provisions of this Agreement. Except as expressly agreed in this Agreement and other transaction documents, there are no preemptive rights, convertible securities, or other unexercised rights, commitment of issuance of additional equity with respect to the Target Equity to obligate Party D to sell or possibly sell any registered capital of Party C. There are no nominee shareholding or any existing or potential legal disputes or controversies with respect to the Target Equity.

### 5.3 Representations and Warranties of Party A

From the Signing Date of this Agreement (including the Signing Date of this Agreement) to the Completion Date (including the Completion Date), Party A shall separately and independently make the following representations and warranties to other Parties:

- (1) Party A is a limited liability companies legally established under Chinese law. Party A shall have civil rights and civil capacity to sign this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a Party and to fulfill its obligations under the Transaction Documents in accordance with Chinese law.
- (2) Party A has duly signed this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a party. On the Completion Date, Party A shall have obtained all authorization, permission and approval (including but not limited to Party A's internal authorization, if applicable) for the signature, delivery and performance of the above mentioned documents and the performance of the rights and obligations under the same. Party A is able to legally enter into this Agreement, other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and fulfil their obligations under the Transaction Documents. Party A's obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement are lawful, valid and enforceable.
- (3) The signature and delivery of this Agreement and other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the performance of its rights and obligations by Party A under the Transaction Documents do not violate Chinese law, its articles of association or other charter documents, or court judgments, rulings, arbitral awards, administrative decisions, orders that are binding or applicable to them.

### 5.4 Validity Period

The representations and warranties made by the Parties in this Article 5 shall continue to be valid after the Completion Date and are not affected or restricted by any information from the due diligence of the other Parties or coming to such other Parties knowledge.

## Article VI      Covenants of the Parties

- 6.1 Party B, party C and Party D jointly and severally covenant that from the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement, unless with the prior written consent of Party A or otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement:
- (1) Within one (1) month from the date of signature and entry into force of this Agreement, Party C shall and Party B and Party D shall make best efforts to assist and cause Party C to complete the industrial and commercial registration of changes in respect of the Target Equity Transfer, and provide Party A with the new business license of Party C, the register of shareholders reflecting Party A's holding of 51% equity in Party C, and the registration materials issued by the competent administration for industry and commerce proving the completion of the aforesaid industrial and commercial registration (with the official seal of the competent administration for industry and commerce).
  - (2) Party B agrees and undertakes that, from the Completion Date, Party A shall have the right to consolidate the financial statements of Party C (the "Consolidation Right") and to control the operation and management of Party C. Party B and Party C agree to take all measures to ensure Party A's Consolidation Right and controlling right, including but not limited to: Party A is entitled to reorganize the Board of Directors of Party C, which shall consist of five (5) directors, of whom three (3) will be appointed by Party A and two (2) will be appointed by Party B. Party B and Party C shall cause Party C to complete the reorganization of the Board of Directors in accordance with the aforesaid agreement. The Board of Directors of Party C may pass resolutions with the consent of more than half of the directors. Unless those matters expressly provided for in the laws and regulations to be within the powers of the shareholders' meeting, the Board of Directors of Party C shall have the right to determine all matters of Party C.
  - (3) Party B and Party C shall not engage in, permit or facilitate any act or omission that would constitute or result in being untrue, inaccurate or breached of the representations, warranties or commitments made under Articles 5.1 and 6.1 of this Agreement.
  - (4) Party D shall not engage in, permit or facilitate any act or omission that would constitute or result in being untrue, inaccurate or breached of the representations, warranties or commitments made under Articles 5.2 and 6.1 of this Agreement.
  - (5) Party B, Party C and Party D shall take all reasonable measures to preserve and protect the assets of Party C, to operate Party C's main business and maintain the relationship with its suppliers, customers and employees in a manner consistent with past practices and prudent commercial practices in the normal course of business, to maintain sufficient operating funds to ensure Party C's operations, and ensure that no substantial adverse changes take place to Party C within its controllable range.

- (6) Party B and Party D shall not transfer their equity in Party C to any third party or pledge their equity in Party C in favor of any third party or create any other Encumbrance on their equity in Party C. Party B shall cause other shareholders of Party C not to transfer the equity in Party C held by them respectively to any third party, or pledge their equity in Party C in favor of any third party or create any other Encumbrance on their equity in Party C, provided that if (i) after December 31, 2020 and (ii) all obligations under the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company signed by Party B, Party A and other parties concerned have been fully performed, the right of Party B to transfer its equity in Party C will no longer be subject to the restrictions of this article. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall Party B transfer, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of the equity in Party C to any competitors of Party A (or its affiliates) or Party C. Subject to the aforesaid, if Party B transfers any part of the equity in Party C held by it to any entity (other than Party B's Affiliates), Party A shall have the right of first refusal under the same conditions. The Parties further acknowledge and agree that the right of Party A to transfer, sell or dispose of any equity in the Company to any other third party is not subject to any restrictions, except as prohibited or restricted by laws and regulations or as otherwise provided in the Articles of Association of the Company.
- (7) Party B, Party C and Party D shall make all efforts to facilitate the transactions under this Agreement and will not take any act or omission that may obstruct or improperly delay the transactions under this Agreement.
- (8) In order to perform any provision of this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the conditions precedent agreed upon in Article 3.1), Party B Party C and Party D shall take all necessary actions and sign all necessary documents and instruments.
- (9) Party B and Party C shall give Party A (and the designated third party agent) the right to contact the lenders, financial advisers, accountants and other consultants of Party C, and shall assist Party A in obtaining such information as it may reasonably request in respect of Party C's financial, operational and/or business aspect. In addition, Party B, Party C and Party D shall immediately notify Party A of any litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings which have taken place or are likely to take place in connection with the Target Equity or the assets, business and/or revenues of Party C. The right of access and information inspection right provided to Party A under this Agreement shall not in any way affect or restrict any representations and warranties made by Party B and Party C under this Agreement.

- (10) Party B, Party C and Party D shall make their best reasonable efforts to obtain all approvals necessary for the completion of the transactions under this Agreement within the shortest possible time in accordance with the provisions of Chinese law. Party B agrees to promptly notify Party A of any written or oral information received by Party C from relevant government authorities in connection with any such approvals, and to provide Party A with any written information obtained by it in a timely manner.
- (11) Except for the discussions under this Agreement, no Parties other than Party A shall directly or indirectly, through any affiliate, consultant, representative, employee, director, agent or other person, make, solicit, initiate or encourage any person (including any of its employees) to submit any proposal or offer (“**Transaction Proposal**”) in connection with the equity sale by Party B or Party D, the mergers, consolidations, acquisition of Party C or its equity, or the acquisition of any important asset of Party C. Furthermore, Party B, Party C and Party D shall cease immediately or cause others to cease all ongoing contracts or negotiations in connection with the Transaction Proposal.
- (12) Party B undertakes that (1) during the time when Party B holds equity in Party C either directly or indirectly, and (2) within 5 years after it no longer directly or indirectly holds equity in Party C, without the prior written consent of Party A, Party B and its Affiliates will not, in their own name or as an agent, directly or indirectly: (1) engage in any business competing with the Main Business of Party C; (2) make investment of any form in any competitor (including but not limited to becoming the owner, shareholder, actual controller of such competitor or otherwise owning the interests of the competitor), or setting up any company or other business organization; (3) engage in any business transaction with any competitor which relates to the Main Business of Party C and damages the interests of Party C (including but not limited to becoming the business agent, supplier or distributor of such competitor);(4) provide advice or opinion of any form to any competitor in connection with the business, and (5) sign any agreement that may restrict or impair Party C from engaging in its existing business, make any similar commitment or take any other similar arrangement; or (6) solicit business from the customers, agents, suppliers and/or independent contractors of Party C for the benefit of any competitor, or instigate the customers, agents, suppliers and/or independent contractors of Party C to terminate their cooperation with Party C.

The term “**competitor**” referred to in this article means any enterprise or individual who is engaging in, or planning to engage in the same or similar business as the Main Business of Party C and competes with Party C and its Affiliates.

- (13) Party B and Party D shall not, and shall cause other shareholders of Party C not to bring up any litigation or other claims against Party C, or take any actions which are unfavorable to Party C.

- (14) The business activities of Party C shall not infringe upon the intellectual property rights of any third party in all material respects, and Party C shall apply in a timely manner with the relevant government authorities in the name of the Company for the trademarks, software copyrights or other intellectual property rights necessary for the Main Business to best protect the interests of the Company.
- (15) Party C shall, and Party B and Party D shall cause Party C to (1) comply with Chinese Law and other applicable laws, (2) obtain and maintain all approvals necessary for its business, and (3) obtain and maintain the authorization and license of the intellectual property rights or other rights necessary for its business.
- (16) If Party D or its designated party has paid Party D's Deposit to the bank account designated by Party A in writing in accordance with Article 3.1 of this Agreement, Party B shall still have the right to provide a Letter of Guarantee to Party A and request Party A to return Party D's Deposit paid by Party D or its designated party to Party A within three (3) working days after Party A has received the Letter of Guarantee provided by Party B. The Parties acknowledge and undertake that any and all costs arising from the issuance of the Letter of Guarantee shall be borne by Party B and that the interest generated by Party D's Deposit in Party A's designated account shall belong to Party A.

## **Article VII Termination of Contract**

### **7.1 Circumstances of Termination of Contract**

This Agreement may be terminated in the following ways:

- (1) The Parties may terminate this Agreement in writing and determine the effective date of the termination;
- (2) In any of the following circumstances, Party A may notify the other Parties in writing to terminate this Agreement:
  - (i) Any condition precedent agreed upon in Article 3.1 of this Agreement has not been satisfied before March 10, 2019;
  - (ii) Any representation or warranty made by any other Party materially is untrue or has material omissions at the time of being made or on the Completion Date;
  - (iii) Any other Party to this Agreement has committed a material breach, and the breaching Party has not rectified such material breach within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of the notice of Party A's for rectification;

- (iv) Party C enters into any voluntary or compulsory insolvency proceedings (unless such proceedings are revoked within 90 days of commencement), or Party C is declared bankrupt by a court or other governmental authorities;
- (v) The performance of this Agreement has been significantly interrupted for 6 months or above consecutively due to the occurrence of any event of force majeure under Article 9; or
- (vi) As a result of any significant change in the applicable Chinese Laws or their interpretations, or as a result of the amendment, supplement or revocation of applicable laws and regulations or their interpretations by any government authorities, it is impossible to achieve the main purposes under this Agreement or impossible for Party A to achieve the main interests under this Agreement.

## 7.2 Effect of Termination of Contract

- (1) This Agreement shall become invalid and null when it is terminated in accordance with any of the items under Article 7.1 (excluding Article 7, Article 8, Article 10, Article 12, and Article 13.3);
- (2) After the termination of this Agreement, the Parties to this Agreement shall return the consideration under this Agreement and the interest calculated based on the interest rate for the same period announced by the People's Bank of China and try to restore the status of this Agreement to the status when it was signed within 3 days or within other period otherwise confirmed by the Parties based on the principles of fairness, reasonability, honesty and good faith.

## **Article VIII Default Liabilities**

### 8.1 General Default Liabilities

If any signatory Party breaches any of its warranties, covenants, agreements or any other provisions under this Agreement (the "Breaching Party"), or any representation made by any signatory Party under this Agreement is untrue, which cause other Parties to bear any costs, liabilities or suffer losses (including but not limited to any loss of profits which other Parties have reasonable evidence to prove that they are expected to obtain, collectively referred to as the "**Losses**"), the Breaching Party or the Party making the untrue representations shall compensate other signatory Parties for all Losses (including without limitation any interest and attorney fees paid or suffered by the other Parties due to the actions of the Breaching Party or the Party making untrue representations). Such compensation shall be equivalent to the actual losses suffered by the non-defaulting Parties and all obtainable interests which are deprived of as a result of the defaults or any untrue representation of the Breaching Party.



## 8.2 Specific Default Liabilities

Party B shall jointly and severally indemnify Party C and/or Party A and their Affiliates, as well as their directors, managers, employees, representatives and successors, for all and any losses (including but not limited to any direct, indirect losses, losses of reasonably expected proceeds or reduction of the Company's valuation) as a result of any of the following matters, so that they are not affected by such Losses:

- (1) Any debts, liabilities and responsibilities incurred by the Company arising out of or originated from any loans, debts, liabilities, guarantees and other contingent liabilities which take place on or prior to the Completion Date, or taking place after the Completion Date due to any matters which have occurred prior to the Completion Date;
- (2) Litigation, arbitration, administrative investigation or other administrative or judicial proceedings in respect of the conduct or events of the Company on or before the Completion Date;
- (3) Tax verifications/inspections on the Company due to any matter prior to the Completion Date, which lead to taxes, late fees and fines, including but not limited to any taxes corresponding to the equity transfer transactions which took place in the Company's history, various underpaid taxes in the course of the Company's business, individual income taxes to be withheld corresponding to the award, exercise of options and repurchase of the employee's incentive equity, individual income taxes withheld for the salaries and bonuses of employees, etc.;
- (4) The following acts of the Company and/or its subsidiaries, Party B and/or other Affiliates of Party B prior to the Completion Date: (i) violations of Chinese Law, anti-corruption laws or other applicable laws and regulations or any approval; (ii) breach of any contract and agreement to which it is a party or binding on it; (iii) infringement upon the rights and interests of any third party (including but not limited to intellectual property rights); (iv) failure to pay social insurances and housing funds in accordance with Chinese Law, in which case all supplementary payments, late fees and fines shall be borne entirely by Party B; (v) there being expenses and expenditures not recorded in the books; (vi) the past accounting of the Company being not fully real, accurate or complete; (vii) any resigned Key Employee has not signed the non-competition agreement with the Company; and (viii) related transactions, arrears, obligations or liabilities to any Affiliates.

To avoid any doubt, the right of Party A to make claims in respect of the aforesaid matters shall not be affected by the fact that they have been disclosed to Party A.

### 8.3 Default Liabilities in Respect of Performance Commitment

Party B must ensure the authenticity of all performance data (number of users, number of works, annual income, profit). Party A shall have the right to monitor all performance data, and Party B shall provide Party A with accurate data query backstage or statements for Party A to verify. If Party A finds that Party B has the following behaviors, it is deemed that Party B's Performance Targets are not met, and Party A shall have the right to terminate the performance appraisal in advance (i.e., Party B and the Company are deemed having not fulfilled their performance commitment, which should be handled in accordance with Article 4 of this Agreement and the Agreement of Performance Commitment and Profit Compensation of the Management of the Company).

- (1) Taking improper actions for marketing, including but not limited to falsifying number of visits (generating large number of installations and activations maliciously through technical means which in fact are not produced by active downloading, installing and using by real users) and other improper means to falsify user data;
- (2) Making false contracts in the name of others, falsifying the number of works;
- (3) Making false transactions with third parties or making transactions which are not consistent with fair values, or misstating income and profit data;
- (4) Other data counterfeiting activities.

### 8.4 No Recourse

Party B and Party D hereby confirm, agree and undertake that they shall not recover the claims for compensation from Party A or its Affiliates (including Party C after the Completion Date) in accordance with this Agreement against Party C, and that they shall not demand Party C to indemnify them for any compensation or indemnification amount paid by them to Party A or its Affiliates (including Party C after the Completion Date) under this Agreement.

## **Article IX Force Majeure**

### 9.1 Definition of Force Majeure

Force majeure means an objective situation which cannot be foreseen, avoided, or overcome, including the occurrence of an force majeure event due to earthquake, typhoon, flood, fire, war, and other unforeseen events whose occurrence and consequences cannot be prevented or avoided, or changes to laws, regulations and rules, or the promulgation of new laws, regulations and rules, or any governmental act, causing direct effects to the performance of this Agreement or cause the Agreement unable to be performed on the agreed terms.

## 9.2 Effects of Force Majeure

- (1) In the event of force majeure and a Party's performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement is affected as a result of force majeure, the performance of such obligation shall be suspended during the delayed period caused by the force majeure, and the time limit for its performance shall be extended accordingly in accordance with the time delayed without any penalty. The Party claiming force majeure must notify the other Parties of the details of the force majeure within seven (7) working days after the occurrence of the force majeure, or within seven (7) working days from the date of restoration of telecommunications, by fax and courier simultaneously, and shall provide proof of the occurrence and duration of force majeure in the same time.
- (2) If the Party claiming force majeure fails to notify the other Parties and provide appropriate proof in accordance with the above provisions, its liability for failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not be waived. The Party affected by force majeure shall make reasonable efforts to reduce the consequences of the force majeure and resume the performance of all relevant obligations as soon as possible after the disappearance of the force majeure. If the Party affected by force majeure fails to resume the performance of the obligations after the reasons for the suspension of the performance due to force majeure have disappeared, such Party shall be held liable to the other Parties in this regard.
- (3) In the event of force majeure, the Parties shall immediately consult with each other with a view to achieving a fair solution and shall make all reasonable efforts to mitigate the consequences caused by such force majeure.

### **Article X Confidentiality**

#### 10.1 Scope of Confidentiality

The Parties agree to keep the following information confidential: the existence, content and signature of the transaction documents, the trade secrets, technical secrets of other Parties known to the Parties as well as any oral or written materials exchanged between the Parties for the preparation for or performance of the transactional documents during the validity periods of the transaction documents which need to be kept confidential shall not be disclosed to any third party or made public without the written consent of such other Parties. Each Party shall ensure that its employees, consultants and agents shall perform the confidentiality obligations under this Agreement. However, disclosure of any confidential information by any Party in any of the following circumstances shall not be considered a breach of this Agreement: (1) such information is known to the public at the time of disclosure; (2) such information is disclosed based on the prior written consent of the other Party; (3) a Party makes disclosure to its shareholders, directors, management or the accounting firm or law firm retained by it for the purpose of assessing the transactions under this Agreement; (4) a Party makes disclosure in accordance with the requirements of the competent stock exchanges, regulators or other government authorities having jurisdiction over it. Prior to the disclosure, the disclosure party shall notify the other Parties in writing of the exact nature of the trade secrets to be disclosed. Within a reasonable time before such disclosure is made, the disclosure party shall consult with the other Parties on the disclosure and seek to treat such disclosure confidential as far as possible at the reasonable request of the other Parties. To avoid any doubt, the Parties agree that Party A may publicly disclose the occurrence and information of the transactions under this Agreement without causing direct damage to the interests of the other Parties, however, the other parties shall abide by the provisions of this Article 10 and shall not publicly disclose the transactions without the consent of Party A.

10.2 Confidentiality Term

The Parties agree that this article shall survive whether or not this Agreement will be amended, discharged or terminated.

**Article XI Notice**

11.1 Forms of Notice

Any notice or other communications sent by any Party to other Parties in connection with this Agreement (the “**Notice**”) shall be in writing (including fax and email). For the purposes of the Notice, the contact details of the Parties are as follows:

Party A:

Address: 16<sup>th</sup> Floor, Zhongqing Tower, No. 4, Qiyang Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing  
Telephone: 010-60675457  
Email: [liuqx@ifeng.com](mailto:liuqx@ifeng.com)  
Attention: Liu Qingxia

Party B:

Address: 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, Xinwen Tower, No. 1002 Shen Nan Central Road, Futian District, Shenzhen  
Telephone: 13501167922  
Email: [rayyam@live.cn](mailto:rayyam@live.cn)  
Attention: Ren Weiguang

Party C:

Address: Room 101-103 (Deshen Garden), No. 117 Deshenmenwai Street, Xicheng District, Beijing  
Telephone: 17055100110  
Email: [hui.fang@tadu.com](mailto:hui.fang@tadu.com)  
Attention: Fang Hui

Party D:

Address: Room 2506, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower A, Jinji 100 Tower, No. 5016 Shen Nan Road East, Guiyuan Community, Luohu District, Shenzhen  
Telephone: 13906106800  
Email: xu.hang@pku.edu.cn  
Attention: Xu Hang

#### 11.2 Delivery

The delivery time in connection with the aforesaid ways of communications shall be determined as follows:

- (1) If delivered by hand, the Notice shall be deemed to have been served when signed for receipt by the addressee, otherwise it shall not be deemed to be a valid service;
- (2) Notices that can be made through mail should be made by registered express or speed delivery, and shall be deemed to have been served to the addressee seven (7) days after being mailed;
- (3) Any Notice sent by fax or by email shall be deemed to be validly served when the Notice arrives at the receiving party and the date of arrival shall be deemed to be the date of service.

#### 11.3 Change to Address

If the mailing address or communication number of any Party changes (the “**Changing Party**”), the Changing Party should notify the other Parties within seven (7) days of the change. If the Changing Party fails to notify the other Parties in time according to the agreement, the Changing Party shall bear any losses caused thereby.

### **Article XII    Dispute Resolution**

#### 12.1 Applicable Law

The execution, validity, performance, interpretation, and dispute resolution of this Agreement shall be governed by Chinese law.

#### 12.2 Dispute Resolution

The Parties shall endeavor to solve any dispute in connection with this Agreement through negotiation, failing which any Party may submit such dispute to the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration in accordance with its then effective arbitration rules. The place of arbitration shall be Beijing. The arbitral award shall be final and binding on all Parties.

## Article XIII Miscellaneous

### 13.1 Severability and Entirety

- (1) If any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement are ruled to be invalid, unlawful or unenforceable in any respect under applicable laws or regulations, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired in any way thereby. The Parties shall seek to replace those provisions that are invalid, unlawful or unenforceable with effective provisions to the extent permitted by law consistent with the expectations of the Parties through consultations in good faith, and the commercial effects of such effective provisions shall be as similar as possible to those resulted from those provisions that are invalid, unlawful or unenforceable.
- (2) Any reference to this Agreement shall be construed as including its annexes, given that its provisions and annexes shall be deemed to be part of this Agreement.
- (3) If the Parties have signed and/or will sign a document on transactions under this Agreement (hereinafter referred to as “**government documents**”) in accordance with relevant laws and regulations and the requirements of the Administration for Industry and Commerce or other relevant government departments for the performance of this Agreement, the Agreement shall be deemed to be a supplement and/or a change to government documents, and have the same legal effect as government documents. Government documents, together with this Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties on the subject matter of this Agreement; However, in the event of any conflict between the government documents and this Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail.

### 13.2 Replacement and Amendment

This Agreement shall supersede all intentions, agreements and texts reached by the Parties in respect of the Target Equity Transfer prior to the signature of this Agreement. Amendments and changes to this Agreement shall be made in writing with unanimous consent of the Parties and take effect from the date of being signed and sealed by the Parties (the date of entry into force of this Agreement the “Effective Date”).

### 13.3 Expense Bearing

Unless otherwise agreed in this Agreement, each Party shall bear the costs and expenses incurred by it in connection with the transactions under this Agreement.

13.4 Effectivity of Agreement

The Agreement shall enter into force on the date of being signed and/or sealed by the Parties or their lawfully authorized representatives. The exhibits to this Agreement shall have the same legal effect as this Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the exhibits and this Agreement, this Agreement shall prevail. With respect to any matters uncovered by this Agreement, the Parties may enter into supplementary agreements after consultations, which shall have the same legal effect as this Agreement.

13.5 Drafting of Agreement

The Agreement shall be construed as being drafted jointly by the Parties and shall not give rise to assumptions or burden of proof in favour of or against any Party on the grounds that any provision of this Agreement is drafted by such Party.

13.6 No Waiver

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the failure to exercise or delay in the exercise of rights, powers or privileges by a Party under this Agreement does not constitute a waiver of such rights, powers and privileges, and the single or partial exercise of those rights, powers and privileges does not exclude the exercise of any other rights, powers and privileges.

13.7 Language and Counterparts

This Agreement is written in Chinese and may be signed in a number of counterparts, each of which has the same effect.

*[Below left blank intentionally]*

In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer Agreement has been validly signed by the following authorized representatives of the Parties on the date first written above.

**Party A**

**Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Wu Haipeng

Signature page of the Equity Transfer Agreement

---



In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer Agreement has been validly signed by the following authorized representatives of the Parties on the date first written above.

**Party B:**

**Telling Telecommunication Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

---

Name: Yan Siqing

Signature page of the Equity Transfer Agreement

---

In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer Agreement has been validly signed by the following authorized representatives of the Parties on the date first written above.

**Party C:**

**Beijing Yitian Xindong Network Science and Technology  
Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

---

Name: Yan Siqing

Signature page of the Equity Transfer Agreement

---

In witness therefore, this Equity Transfer Agreement has been validly signed by the following authorized representatives of the Parties on the date first written above.

**Party D:**

**Shenzhen Bingruixin Science and Technology Co., Ltd. (Seal)**

Signature of Legal Representative or Authorized Representative:

---

Name: Xu Hang

Signature page of the Equity Transfer Agreement

---

**Exhibit 1**

**List of Key Employees**

Exhibits of Equity Transfer Agreement

---

**Exhibit 2**

**Disclosure Letter**

Exhibits of Equity Transfer Agreement

---

**Exhibit 3**

**Articles of Association of the Company**

Exhibits of Equity Transfer Agreement

---

**Share Purchase Agreement**

**on**

**PARTICLE INC.**

Between

**PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED**

**and**

**Run Liang Tai Management Limited**

**March 22, 2019**

---

## Share Purchase Agreement

This Share Purchase Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is executed on March 22, 2019 (the “**Signing Date**”) by and between:

- (A) **PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED** (the “**Transferor**”), an exempted company duly incorporated and validly existing in accordance with the law of Cayman Islands, having its registered address at the offices of Codan Trust Company (Cayman) Limited, Cricket Square, Hutchins Drive, P.O. Box 2681, Grand Cayman, KY1-1111, Cayman Islands; and
- (B) **Run Liang Tai Management Limited** (the “**Transferee**”), a company duly incorporated and validly existing in accordance with the law of Hong Kong, having its registered address at Room D 10/F Tower A, Billion Centre, 1 Wang Kwong Road, Kowloon Bay, KL, HK.

Party A and Party B are collectively hereinafter referred to as both “**Parties**”, and individually as a “**Party**”.

### Whereas,

- (A) Particle Inc. is an exempted company duly incorporated and validly existing in accordance with the law of Cayman Islands (the “**Company**”). As of the Signing Date of this Agreement, the authorized capital of the Company is US\$ 200,000 divided into 2,000,000,000 shares with the par value of US\$ 0.0001 per share, and its shareholding structure is set forth in Exhibit 1 hereto “**I Company’s Shareholding Structure as of the Signing Date of this Agreement**”. 37.63% shares of the Company are owned by the Transferor (calculated on a fully-diluted, as-if converted basis, including all share subscription options and other convertible securities (if any), as well as the shares under the ESOP).
- (B) (i) The Transferor intends to sell to the Transferee part of its shares of the Company (i.e. 32% shares in the Company, corresponding to 199,866,509 preferred shares in the Company, including 27,639,580 Series B preferred shares and 172,226,929 Series C preferred shares, hereinafter referred to as “**Offshore Target Shares**”), and (ii) the Domestic Transferor (as defined below) designated by the Transferor intends to sell to the Transferee’s designated party 37.169% equity in Yidian Technology (representing RMB 3,719,167 of the registered capital, hereinafter referred to as “**Domestic Target Shares**”, together with the Offshore Target Shares, the “**Target Shares**”). The Transferee intends to buy the Offshore Target Shares from the Transferor (“**Offshore Shares Transfer**”) pursuant to this Agreement, and the Transferee’s designated party intends to buy the Domestic Target Shares from the Domestic Transferor (“**Domestic Equity Transfer**”, together with the “**Offshore Shares Transfer**”, the “**Transaction**”).
- (C) As of the Signing Date, the Transferor has received from the Transferee or its designated party the deposit of US\$ 100,000,000 in full paid for the Transaction (the “**Deposit**”).



## Agreement

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the above premises, the mutual covenants and promises and other good and valuable considerations (the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged) as agreed hereinafter, both Parties hereby reach this Agreement as below:

### Clause 1 Definition and Interpretation

1.1 Definition. Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, (I) the following capitalized terms and expressions shall have the meanings ascribed to them below:

This “**Agreement**” shall have the meaning defined in the preamble, including any amendment and supplementary agreements thereto (if any).

“**Laws**” shall mean any constitutions, statutes or other laws, rules, codes, regulations, statutory laws, treaties, decrees, ordinances, common laws or practice laws, orders, official policies, notices, provisions, administrative orders, interpretations, injunctions, judgments, rulings, writs or other legislative means, or other legally binding requirements of any governmental authorities, and any governmental orders.

“**Business Day**” shall mean any date other than Saturday and Sunday, and other dates on which commercial banks are permitted to close their businesses in accordance with applicable laws in China, Hong Kong or Cayman Islands.

“**Affiliate**” shall mean (1) in respect of any person (including corporate body, unincorporated entity or natural person), any other corporate bodies, unincorporated entities or natural persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person or controlling such person, or under common control with such person; for the avoidance of doubt, (2) in respect of a natural person, his/her spouse, children, sibling, parents, or the parents of his/her spouse, and the trustee of any trust in favor of such natural person or his/her immediate family members as the beneficiary or target in full discretionary trust, or any entities or companies controlled by the foregoing persons. The said “**control**” (or “**controlled**”) shall mean the power to directly or indirectly direct or procure others to direct the management or policy of a person, through voting rights, contract or otherwise, or other relationship constituting actual control in fact.

“**Shareholders’ Agreement**” shall mean the 8th Amended and Restated Shareholders’ Agreement executed by the Company, its all shareholders and other relevant parties on August 8, 2018.

“**Group Companies**” shall mean the Company and all entities directly or indirectly (including by means of agreement) invested or participated by it, including those entities as listed in Exhibit 1 “III Member List of Group Companies”.

“**Domestic Transferor**” shall mean Chen Ming, a natural person holding resident ID card of China (No. xxxx), and holding 43.75% equity in Yidian Technology (accounting for the registered capital of RMB 4,378,000) as the Signing Date of this Agreement.

“**USA**” shall mean the United States of America.

“**US\$**” shall mean the official currency of the United States of America.

“**Common Shares**” shall mean the common shares in the share capital of the Company with a par value of US\$ 0.0001 each and with the rights, privileges and restrictions as specified in the Existing Articles of Association.

“**RMB**” shall mean the official currency of China.

“**Tax**” or “**Taxation**” shall mean (i) in the territory of China: (a) any national, provincial, municipal or local taxes, levies, surcharges, fees or assessments, including all net income taxes (including enterprise income tax and individual income tax withholding), turnover taxes (including VAT, business taxes and consumption taxes), withholdings, resource taxes (including urban land use taxes and education surcharges), real estate taxes (including urban real estate taxes and land use fees), filing taxes (including stamp duty and deed tax), recording fees, registration fees, social security contribution, customs duties (including import duties and import VAT), and any other estimated and temporary taxes, levies, surtaxes, fees or other assessments, (b) all interests or penalties (including administrative, civil or criminal penalties) charged from either party or additional amounts imposed by any governmental authorities in respect of any items as described in paragraph (a), and (c) any liability of the Transferee in any way imposed by any governmental authorities in respect of any items as described in paragraph (a) or (b); and (ii) in any other jurisdictions: any liabilities similar to those in paragraph (i).

“**VIE Structure**” shall mean the group structure by which the Group Companies incorporate Yidian Technology into the consolidated financial statements of the Group Companies, through the control agreements executed by Yidian Information with Yidian Technology (as defined below) and the shareholders of Yidian Technology.

“**Existing Articles of Association**” shall mean the 9th Amended and Restated Articles of Association adopted at the shareholders’ meeting of the Company on August 8, 2018.

“**Yidian Technology**” shall mean Beijing Yidian Wangju Technology Co., Ltd. Prior to Domestic Equity Transfer, the shareholding structure of Yidian Technology is set forth in Exhibit 2 hereto “I Shareholding Structure of Yidian Technology as of the Signing Date”.

“**Yidian Information**” shall mean Beijing Yidian Wangju Information Technology Co., Ltd.

“**ESOP**” shall mean the current Employee Stock Ownership Plan of the Company as defined in the Shareholders’ Agreement.

“**Governmental Authorities**” shall mean any governmental, legislative, administrative or regulatory authorities, judicial organs, arbitration institutions, mediation commissions, stock exchanges, securities registration and clearing companies, other entities exercising the above powers and functions and relevant entities having jurisdiction over the Transaction (including any branches, departments or committees thereof), at the level of nation, region, province, state, county, city or otherwise.

“**Material Adverse Events**” shall mean the following circumstances occurring or caused due to any reason existing prior to the date when the person recommended by the Transferee holds the position of CEO of Yidian Technology: (1) the telecommunication and information service business operation license (ICP license), internet news information service license, radio and TV program production and business operation license or internet culture operation license (among other licenses and permits) relating to the major business of the Group Companies fails to remain in full force and effect (for avoidance of doubt, its failure to be timely renewed or changed due to any reason attributable to the governmental authorities shall not constitute a Material Adverse Event) or is revoked by the competent governmental authority; (2) the Group Companies are investigated or punished by any competent governmental authorities, so that their major business has been suspended for more than one month or they are ordered to stop their business operation; or (3) any acts of the Group Companies in violation of laws or regulations are subject to administrative punishments by any competent governmental authorities, and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations or the requirements for examination and approval of securities offering or audit by governmental regulatory authorities (such requirements shall be based on the documents of governmental regulatory authorities), the said administrative punishments constitute substantial obstacles to IPO and listing of Yidian Technology (except for those circumstances in respect of the above Items (1), (2) or (3) already disclosed in writing by the Transferor to the Transferee prior to March 21, 2019.)

“**China**” shall mean the People’s Republic of China (for the purpose of this Agreement, excluding Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macao Special Administrative Region and Taiwan).

“**Assets**” shall mean all tangible and intangible assets owned or used by the Company.

(II) The following terms and expressions shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the relevant clauses:

Terms or expressions	Clauses
“Signing Date”	Preamble
“Agreement”	Preamble
“Transferor “	Preamble
“Transferee”	Preamble
“A Party” or “Both Parties”	Preamble
“Company”	Preamble
“Target Shares”	Preamble
“Offshore Target Shares”	Preamble
“Domestic Target Equity”	Preamble
“Offshore Shares Transfer”	Preamble
“Domestic Equity Transfer”	Preamble
“Transaction”	Preamble
“Deposit”	Preamble
“Transfer of Shares”	Clause 2.1
“Purchase Price of Offshore Target Shares”	Clause 2.2
“Purchase Price of Domestic Target Equity”	Clause 2.2
“Completion”	Clause 2.3
“Completion Date”	Clause 2.3
“Transferor’s Account”	Clause 2.3(1)
“Interests Accrued in Transferor’s Account”	Clause 2.3(1)
“Price Payable”	Clause 2.3(1)
“Phoenix TV”	Clause 2.4(1)
“SEHK”	Clause 2.4(1)
“Authorization Documents”	Clause 5.1
“Transitional Period”	Clause 5.2
“Basket Amount”	Clause 7.2
“Transferor’s Material Event of Default”	Clause 7.3
“Circular No. 7”	Clause 9

## 1.2 Interpretation.

For all purposes of this Agreement, except as otherwise specified, the following rules of interpretations shall apply:

- (I) Calculation of period. if any acts or measures must be done or taken before or after a certain period pursuant to this Agreement, the base date for calculation of such period shall not be included into such period. If the last date of such period is not a Business Day, such period shall end on the next Business Day.

- (II) Exhibits. Any schedule, exhibit, appendix or attachment to this Agreement shall be incorporated into this Agreement, and constitute integral part of this Agreement.
- (III) Headings. This Agreement consist of several clauses, and the headings in this Agreement are inserted only for reference, and shall not be used to clarify or interpret the provisions of this Agreement. Except as otherwise specified, any clause referred to herein shall mean the clause to this Agreement.
- (IV) In this Agreement, except as otherwise specified, this “Agreement”, “herein”, “hereunder”, “hereinafter”, “hereof” or similar terms shall mean this Agreement as a whole, instead of the certain clause where such terms appear.

## Clause 2. Purchase and Sale

### 2.1 Purchase and Sale of Target Shares.

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Transferor hereby sells to the Transferee the Offshore Target Shares and all rights and obligations pertaining thereto, and procure the Domestic Transferor to sell to the Transferee’s designated party the Domestic Target Equity and all rights and obligations pertaining thereto, and the Transferee hereby agrees to purchase from the Transferor the Offshore Target Shares and all rights and obligations pertaining thereto, and procure the Transferee’s designated party to purchase from the Domestic Transferor the Domestic Target Equity and all rights and obligations pertaining thereto (“**Transfer of Shares**”). After the Transfer of Shares, the shareholding structure of the Company is set forth in Exhibit 1 “II Shareholding Structure of the Company after Completion”, and the shareholding structure of Yidian Technology is set forth in Exhibit 2 “II Shareholding Structure of Yidian Technology after Transfer of Domestic Equity”.

2.2 Purchase Price. The purchase price of the Offshore Target Shares payable by the Transferee to the Transferor shall be US\$ 448,000,000 (“**Purchase Price of Offshore Target Shares**”), and the purchase price of Domestic Target Equity shall be RMB 3,719,167 (“**Purchase Price of Domestic Target Equity**”).

2.3 Completion of Offshore Target Shares. Within 15 Business Days after all Completion conditions as specified in Clause 2.4 are satisfied or otherwise waived, both Parties shall, by e-mail document exchange and signature, remotely complete the sale and purchase of Offshore Target Shares, or complete the Completion at another time and in other ways as mutually agreed by the Transferor and the Transferee (“**Completion**”, and the date of Completion hereinafter referred to as the “**Completion Date**”). At the Completion:

- (I) The Transferee shall, by telegraphic transfer, pay to the bank account designated by the Transferor (“**the Transferor’s Account**”) an amount in US\$ equal to the Purchase Price of Offshore Target Shares less the amount of Deposit and the interests thereon (i.e., the interests on the Deposit collected by the Transferor from the date of its receipt of such Deposit until the Completion date, as calculated pursuant to Clause 10.4, hereinafter referred to as “**Interests Accrued in Transferor’s Account**”) (“**Price Payable**”), and the Transferor shall provide the said designated bank account to the Transferee no later than 3 Business Days prior to the Completion Date; upon the Transferor’s receipt of the full Price Payable, the Deposit and the Interests Accrued in Transferor’s Account shall be converted to a part of the Purchase Price.

- (II) The Transferor shall procure that the Company, within 3 Business Days after receipt by the Transferor of the full Price Payable, provides the Transferee with the share certificate specifying the Offshore Target Shares purchased by the Transferee and the updated shareholder register of the Company (original or scanned copy).

In case the Transferee fails to pay the Price Payable pursuant to the preceding paragraph, it shall pay to the Transferor the liquidated damages calculated based on the Price Payable due but unpaid at the annual single rate of 15%, for each overdue day, until the actual payment of the Price Payable. If the Transferee fails to fully pay the Price Payable within a time limit separately agreed by both Parties through consultation, or both Parties fail to reach agreement upon extension of the time limit for payment of the Price Payable, without prejudice to other obligations of the Transferee under this Agreement and in accordance with applicable laws, the Transferor may immediately terminate this Agreement and the Transaction, and upon such termination, the Transferee shall immediately take all measures to assist the Company for deregistering and returning the relevant Offshore Target Shares registered in its name (if appropriate), including canceling the share certificates obtained by it and filing updated shareholder register of the Company, and registering the relevant Offshore Target Shares under the name of the Transferor.

#### 2.4 Completion Conditions of Offshore Target Shares.

- (I) except as otherwise waived by the Transferee in writing, the Transferee's obligation to pay the Purchase Price of Offshore Target Shares shall be subject to satisfaction of all of the following prerequisites:
- (a) The general meeting of shareholders of Phoenix Media Investment (Holdings) Limited ("**Phoenix TV**") has reviewed and approved the Transaction;
  - (b) Phoenix TV's board of directors and the Transferor's board of directors have reviewed and approved the Transaction;
  - (c) Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited ("**SEHK**") and other regulatory authorities relating to the Transaction (if appropriate) have reviewed and approved the public announcements and shareholders circulars relating to the Transaction issued by Phoenix TV;
  - (d) Any approval, authorization or consent required for the Transfer of Offshore Shares as specified under the Existing Articles of Association, Shareholders' Agreement and documents binding the Transferor and the Company have been obtained, including but not limited to consent and/or waiver of any rights restricting the Transfer of Offshore Shares, such as veto or co-sale right, issued by other shareholders of Group Companies in respect of transfer of Offshore Target Shares to the Transferee or its designated parties;

- (e) In respect of accession by the Transferee or its designated parties to the Shareholders' Agreement of the Company, the Company has, pursuant to Clause 15.6 of the Shareholders' Agreement, executed the Deed of Adherence as Schedule H to the Shareholders' Agreement, and delivered it to the Transferee or its designated party;
  - (f) The arrangements for the Transitional Period as specified in Clause 5 hereof have been satisfied (for avoidance of doubt, this Clause 2.4(I)(f) shall constitute one prerequisite for the Transferee's obligation to pay the Purchase Price, only if the Transferee has not breached the provisions of Clauses 5.1 and 5.2(I));
  - (g) The Transferor has obtained the Fairness Opinion regarding the Transaction rendered by the independent appraiser engaged by it;
  - (h) The persons recommended by the Transferee act as the CEO of Yidian Technology and the sole director of Particle (HK) Limited;
  - (i) As of the Completion Date, the Group Companies continue to carry on their general businesses in all material respects, and there are no Material Adverse Events as proved by evidences in respect of their businesses, operation, licenses, assets and financial standing (for avoidance of doubt, "Material Adverse Events" as referred to in this Paragraph shall only mean those Material Adverse Events caused due to any reason occurring before the person recommended by the Transferee acts as the CEO of Yidian Technology); and
  - (j) The Transferor has issued to the Transferee the Completion Confirmation (refer to Exhibit 4 hereto. For avoidance of doubt, the Transferee has no obligation to complete the Transaction if it is proved by evidences that any matters listed in the Completion Confirmation have not be satisfied).
- (II) Except as otherwise waived by the Transferor in writing, the Transferor's obligation to transfer the Target Shares shall be subject to satisfaction of all of the following prerequisites:
- (a) The Completion conditions as described in Items (a) to (d) in Clause 2.4(I) have been satisfied (for avoidance of doubt, if any Completion conditions as described in Items (a) to (d) in Clause 2.4(I) fail to be satisfied, the Transferor shall have no obligation to complete the Transaction, provided that it has performed its obligations pursuant this Agreement and failure of the said Completion conditions to be satisfied is not caused by any act or omission of the Transferor or its affiliates.

- (b) Each representations and warranties made by the Transferee under this Agreement are true, accurate and non-misleading, as if they were made on the Completion Date.

2.5 Domestic Equity Transfer. After Completion of Offshore Target Shares, the Transferor shall procure that, the Domestic Transferor executes relevant agreement upon Domestic Equity Transfer pursuant to this Agreement within a reasonable time period as notified by the Transferee, so as to transfer the Domestic Target Equity to the Transferee's designated party, and provides assistance for handling the relevant equity transfer or the procedures for registration in equity transfer with the administration for industry and commerce in other ways mutually agreed by both Parties, so that the Domestic Transferor withdraws from Yidian Technology. After the procedures for registration in Domestic Equity Transfer with the administration for industry and commerce are completed, the Transferee's designated party shall, pursuant to the provisions of relevant agreement, pay the Purchase Price of Domestic Target Equity to the Domestic Transferor or other parties mutually designated by both Parties in writing. After Domestic Equity Transfer, the shareholding structure of Yidian Technology is set forth in Exhibit 2 "II Shareholding Structure of Yidian Technology after Domestic Equity Transfer" hereto.

### **Clause 3. Representations and Warranties of the Transferor**

The Transferor hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Transferee, and ensure each representations and guarantees are true, accurate and non-misleading on the Signing Date and the Completion Date:

- 3.1 Incorporation and valid existence. The Transferor is a company duly incorporated and validly existing in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction where it was incorporated or established, and has full rights, powers and capacity to execute and perform its obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement.
- 3.2 Authorization. Except for the matters as specified in Items (a) to (d) of Clause 2.4(I), the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and consummation of the Transaction by the Transferor fall in the scope of its powers, authorization and capacity, and have been approved through all required corporate actions. This Agreement, after duly and validly executed and delivered by the Transferor, shall constitute its lawful, valid and binding obligations, and may be enforced against it pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement (subject to the applicable laws regarding bankruptcy, liquidation, malicious transfer of assets, reorganization or moratorium, or generally affecting creditors' rights, and the equitable rules).
- 3.3 No violation. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Transferor will not: (i) violate its articles of association, any resolutions of board of directors/shareholders or other constitutional documents; (ii) violate any provisions of laws applicable to the Transferor; (iii) require any consent or other actions by other entities under any contract to which the Transferor is a party or any document by which it is bound, or constitute an event of default thereunder or grant the counterparty thereto any right to terminate; or (iv) violate any judgment, ruling, order or decision made by any courts, arbitration organs, governmental authorities or other institutions that have jurisdiction over the Transferor or its assets.



- 3.4 Information disclosure. All information and materials relating to the transaction provided by the Transferor to the Transferee are true, accurate and non-misleading, and contain no false statements, major omission or misleading statements, and, to the knowledge of the Transferor, contain no facts that, once disclosed, would constitute material adverse effect upon execution or performance of this Agreement or materially change the original meanings of any provisions contained herein.
- 3.5 No injunction. (i) There are no interim directive, preliminary or permanent injunction or other judgments, orders or rulings rendered by any competent courts or any laws, orders, directives or decisions formulated, implemented, promulgated, put into force or applied by any governmental authorities, restricting or prohibiting the Transaction; (ii) except as specifically disclosed by the Transferor prior to March 21, 2019, to the knowledge of the Transferor, there are no injunctions, judgments, directives, rulings, laws, orders or decisions hindering or restricting the Group Companies carrying on their major business, before the person recommended by the Transferee acts as the CEO of Yidian Technology.
- 3.6 Ownership of the Target Shares.
- (I) Offshore Target Shares. Except for the arrangement in Clause 5 hereunder, until the date when the Offshore Target Shares are registered in the name of the Transferee, the Transferor is the registered owner of the Offshore Target Shares, and has full right, power and authorization required for sale of the Offshore Target Shares pursuant to this Agreement. In accordance with applicable laws, the Transferor has good, absolute and lawful ownership of the Offshore Target Shares, and the Offshore Target Shares are not subject to any valid pledge, charge, trust, custody, judicial seizure or any other encumbrance.
- (II) Domestic Target Equity. Except for the arrangement in Clause 5 and relevant VIE Structure agreements, until the date when the Domestic Transferor is no longer registered as Yidian Technology's shareholder holding the Domestic Target Equity, the Domestic Transferor is the owner of the Domestic Target Equity, and has full right, power and authorization required for sale of the Domestic Target Equity pursuant to this Agreement. Except for in the circumstances as already disclosed by the Transferor to the Transferee prior to March 21, 2019 that the Domestic Transferor pledges the Domestic Target Equity to Yidian Information pursuant to the relevant VIE Structure agreements, in accordance with applicable laws, the Domestic Transferor has good, absolute and lawful ownership of the Domestic Target Equity, and the Domestic Target Equity is not subject to any valid pledge, charge, trust, custody, judicial seizure or any other encumbrances.

3.7 Group Companies. The representations and warranties relating to Group Companies made by the Transferor are set forth in Exhibit 3.

#### Clause 4. Representations and Warranties of the Transferee

The Transferee hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Transferor, and ensure each representations and warranties are true, accurate and non-misleading on the Signing Date and the Completion Date:

- 4.1 Incorporation and valid existence. The Transferee is a company duly incorporated and validly existing in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction where it was incorporated or established, and has full rights, powers and capacity to execute and perform its obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement.
- 4.2 Authorization. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and consummation of the Transaction by the Transferee fall in the scope of its powers, authorization and capacity, and have been approved through all required corporate actions. After being duly and validly executed and delivered by the Transferee, this Agreement shall constitute its lawful, valid and binding obligations, and may be enforced against it pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.
- 4.3 No violation. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Transferee will not: (i) violate its articles of association, any resolutions of board of directors/shareholders or other constitutional documents; (ii) violate any provisions of laws applicable to the Transferee; (iii) require any consent or other actions by other entities under any contract to which the Transferee is a party or any document binding upon it, or constitute an event of default thereunder or grant the counterparty thereto any right to terminate; or (iv) violate any judgment, ruling, order or decision made by any courts, arbitration organs, governmental authorities or other institutions that have jurisdiction over the Transferee or its assets.
- 4.4 Adequate funds. The Transferee has adequate and lawful cash available to pay the Purchase Price payable pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

#### Clause 5 Arrangements for Transitional Period

- 5.1 Authorization. On condition that the Transferee satisfies and maintains the undertakings in Clause 5.2 hereof, it is agreed and undertaken by the Transferor to, as from the Signing Date, authorize the Transferee to exercise the relevant rights and deliver formal authorization documents (“**Authorization Documents**”) to the Transferee within 2 Business Days after the Signing Date, so as to grant the Transferee the following rights within the Transitional Period (for avoidance of doubt, the Transferee shall not delegate such rights to any third party without consent from the Transferor):
  - (I) The Transferor, as the Company’s shareholder, and its designated party the Domestic Transferor, as Yidian Technology’s shareholder, authorize the Transferee to exercise all rights in the capacity of shareholder on their behalf in accordance with laws, the articles of association of the Company and Yidian Technology (if appropriate) and the Shareholders’ Agreement (if appropriate), among other legal documents; for avoidance of doubt, the said shareholder’s rights shall exclude: (a) financial rights, and (b) the Transferor’s rights under Section 14 of the Shareholders’ Agreement “Certain Adjustments to This Agreement” and Section 135 of the Existing Articles of Association “Certain Adjustments to These Articles”. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Transferee shall notify the Transferor in writing, before it exercises any rights of the Transferor under or relating to Section 8 of the Shareholders’ Agreement “Protective Provisions” and Article 18 of the Existing Articles of Association “Protective Provisions” (other than the matters specified in Exhibit 5 “Authorization within the Transitional Period in Respect of Protective Provisions”), and if the Transferor brings forward any objection thereto within 3 Business Days with reasonable cause, the Transferee shall not exercise the said rights unilaterally until both Parties reach agreement thereupon.

- (II) The directors of the Group Companies appointed by the Transferor authorize the Transferee or its designated persons to act on their behalf to exercise all rights in the capacity of directors in accordance with laws, articles of association of the Company and the Shareholders' Agreement, among other applicable legal documents.

In order to implement the said authorization, the Transferor shall exert its reasonable commercial efforts to take reasonable measures for cooperation and assistance, so that the Transferee may successfully exercise the said rights in the capacity of shareholder and director. For avoidance of doubt, within the Transitional Period, the Transferor shall not exercise the abovementioned rights granted to the Transferee by itself, in particular the rights under or relating to Article 18 of the Existing Articles of Association "Protective Provisions".

## 5.2 Undertakings within Transitional Period.

- (I) Within the period from the Signing Date to the Completion Date or the termination date of this Agreement (whichever is earlier) ("**the Transitional Period**"), the Transferee undertakes that:
- (a) It will exercise the rights in the capacity of shareholder and director to the extent necessary to complete the Transaction and/or ensure normal operation and development of the Group Companies;
  - (b) It will not dispose or liquidate all or substantial equity or assets of the Group Companies without consent of the Transferor ; and
  - (c) It will not do any acts that might prevent or adversely affect the timely and successful consummation of the Transaction.
- (II) Undertakings of the Transferor . Within the Transitional Period, upon request by the Transferee in writing, the Transferor shall exert reasonable commercial efforts to assist the relevant communication and preparatory work for dismantling VIE Structure of the Group Companies, and shall not interrupt or otherwise hinder the same. For avoidance of doubt, except as agreed by the Transferor in writing, neither Party may enter into any relevant transaction documents regarding dismantling VIE Structure of Group Companies within the Transitional Period.

5.3 Notwithstanding the abovementioned undertakings of the Transferor, if: (i) the Transferee breaches its obligations under Clause 5.2 (I), or (ii) the Transferee fails to fully pay the Price Payable pursuant to Clause 2.3 hereof or within the time limit separately agreed by both Parties through consultation (if any), or both Parties fail to reach an agreement upon extension of the time limit for payment thereof, the consent, undertakings and authorization under Clauses 5.1 and 5.2 (II) and the Authorization Documents shall automatically terminate, in which case the Transferor will not bear any liability for breach of contract therefor.

#### **Clause 6. Undertakings**

- 6.1 Further assurances. To consummate or implement the Transaction, each Party shall, according to the reasonable requirements of the other Parties, exert its commercially reasonable efforts to take or do (or cause to be taken or done) further measures, and execute and deliver all other agreements, deeds, documents and instruments. The Transferor shall complete the matters under Clause 2.4 (I) that shall be performed by it, and undertakes to exert its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Completion conditions as described in Clause 2.4 (I) to be satisfied as soon as possible after the Signing Date. Each Party shall, after the prerequisites for Completion for which it is responsible are satisfied, timely notify the other party and provide the other party with the relevant certificate proving such satisfaction of the prerequisites.
- 6.2 Revision. The Transferor agrees to, after the Completion Date, exert its commercially reasonable efforts to procure that the amended and restated Shareholders' Agreement and the Company's articles of association, to which the Transferee is a shareholder, are adopted at the shareholders' meeting of the Company.
- 6.3 Appointment of directors. As of the payment in full by the Transferee to the Transferor of the Purchase Price of Offshore Target Shares and the Completion Date, the Transferee may appoint two new directors in place of two directors of the Company appointed by the Transferor, and may be entitled to three votes in total in accordance with the Company's articles of association and Shareholders' Agreement then in force. At the request of the Transferee, the Transferor shall provide assistance for the Transferee's appointment of directors, including sending relevant notice of resignation/replacement of directors to the Company, and procuring the directors appointed by it to provide assistance for the Transferee's appointment of directors (including submission of resignation report (if applicable)).
- 6.4 Domestic loan. It is agreed by the Transferor that, after the Completion Date and before the procedures for registration in Domestic Equity Transfer with the administration for industry and commerce are properly handled, the Transferor shall, within a reasonable time period confirmed by the Transferee or its designated party, procure Yidian Information to enter into a loan agreement with the Transferee's designated party, whereby Yidian Information shall provide the loan of RMB 3,719,167 to the Transferee's designated party, and shall procure Yidian Information to issue to the Transferee's designated party relevant written document waiving the debts arising from such loan. If Yidian Information fails to issue the said written document, which causes the Transferee or its designated party to bear the the relevant obligation of repayment, the Transferor shall indemnify the Transferee or its designated party from and against all losses suffered by the Transferee thereby (provided that the amount of such indemnity shall not exceed the loan of RMB 3,719,167 repayable by the Transferee or its designated party to Yidian Information.)

## Clause 7. Liability for Breach of Contract

- 7.1 Each Party shall properly perform its obligations pursuant to the provisions hereof. In case either Party breaches this Agreement, it shall bear the liability for breach of contract and indemnify the non-breaching party for all losses suffered by the non-breaching party.
- 7.2 Limitation on the Transferor 's liability. Notwithstanding the forgoing Clause 7.1 and subject to Clause 7.3, in respect of the Transferor's liability for breach of contract to indemnify the Transferee for actual losses in connection with the Transaction pursuant to this Agreement, the Transferor shall not be held liable unless the total amount of damages exceed US\$ 1,000,000 ("**Basket Amount**"). In case the damages exceed the Basket Amount, the Transferor shall fully indemnify the Transferee for relevant losses. For avoidance of doubt, the indemnity payable by the Transferor as specifically agreed in Clauses 6.4 and 8.2 (II) hereof shall not be subject to the Basket Amount as specified in this Clause 7.2.
- 7.3 Transferor 's indemnity for breach of contract. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 7.2, if the Transferor and/or the Domestic Transferor is under any of the following circumstances: (i) the Transferor and/or the Domestic Transferor fails to execute the equity transfer agreement pursuant to Clause 2.5 or provide assistance for handling the procedures for registration in Domestic Equity Transfer with the administration for industry and commerce, so that the Transferee has not completed the registration in Domestic Equity Transfer with the administration for industry and commerce with 2 months after it has made the written request; (ii) on condition that the Transferee has performed the undertakings within the Transitional Period as agreed in Clause 5.2, the Transferor fails to perform the provisions on authorization under Clause 5.1, unless otherwise waived by the Transferee; (iii) any Completion conditions under Items (a), (b), (c) or (g) of Clause 2.4 (I) have not been satisfied due to the fault of the Transferor or its affiliates, within 4 months after the Signing Date or the time period extended by both Parties in writing; (iv) the Transferor fails to, pursuant to Clause 6.3 hereof, give to the Company the relevant notices of resignation/replacement of directors and cause the directors appointed by it to provide assistance for the Transferee's appointment of directors, or (v) the Transferor materially breaches Clause 3 hereof (other than Clause 3.5 (i)) (each a "**Transferor's Material Event of Default**"), then, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies available to the Transferee pursuant to this Agreement, the Transferor shall pay to the Transferee the liquidated damages equal to 40% of the Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party, and, if such liquidated damages cannot cover the losses suffered by the Transferee, the Transferor shall fully indemnify the Transferee, and in such case, the Transferee may terminate this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8.1 (V). Furthermore, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies available to the Transferee pursuant to this Agreement, in case the Transferor fails to, pursuant to the provisions hereof, pay to the Transferee any amounts payable by it (i.e., the Deposit and interests thereon refundable, and any indemnity and liquidated damages payable by it pursuant to the provisions contained herein), it shall pay to the Transferee the penalty interests on such amount payable but unpaid at the annual single rate of 15%, for each overdue day, until the actual payment of such amount, provided that the payment of such penalty interests shall be awarded by the competent arbitration tribunal.

For avoidance of doubt, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies available to the Transferee pursuant to this Agreement, in respect of the Completion conditions agreed in Items (a) to (c) of Clause 2.4 (I) hereof, the Transferee may require the Transferor to take commercially reasonable remedial measures or implement relevant practicable procedures, subject to the rules of competent governmental authorities or the stock exchange.

#### **Clause 8. Termination**

8.1 Termination of this Agreement. This Agreement and the Transaction may be terminated under any of the following circumstances:

- (I) Both Parties agree in writing to terminate this Agreement;
- (II) If the Transferee fails to fully pay the Price Payable pursuant to Clause 2.3 hereof (that is, the Transferee fails to fully pay the Price Payable by the Completion Date or within a time limit (if any) separately agreed by both Parties through consultation, or both Parties fail to reach agreement upon extension of the time limit for payment of the Price Payable) or breaches the undertakings within the Transitional Period in Clause 5.2 hereof, the Transferor may terminate this Agreement by giving a written notice to the Transferee;
- (III) If any prerequisite for Completion under Clause 2.4 (I) has not been properly satisfied or waived by the Transferee in writing, within 4 months after the Signing Date or an extended time period as agreed by both Parties in writing (if the prerequisite for Completion under Item (c) of Clause 2.4 (I) has not been properly satisfied within 4 months after the Signing Date due to the procedures for examination and approval by SEHK, both Parties agree to extend it by a reasonable time period of not less than 10 Business Days), the Transferee may terminate this Agreement and the Transaction by giving a written notice to the Transferor ;
- (IV) If any prerequisite for Completion under Clause 2.4 (II) has not been properly satisfied or waived by the Transferor in writing, within 4 months after the Signing Date or an extended time period as agreed by both Parties in writing, the Transferor may terminate this Agreement and the Transaction by giving a written notice to the Transferee, except any prerequisite for Completion under Clause 2.4 (II) has not been properly satisfied due to any act or omission of the Transferor or its affiliates; or

- (V) The Transferee may terminate this Agreement by giving a written notice to the Transferor, in case of occurrence of any Transferor 's Material Event of Default that is not rectified within a reasonable time period designated by the Transferee in writing.

8.2 Treatment of Deposit upon Termination.

- (I) Other than the circumstances as described in Clause 8.2 (II), if the Transferee elects to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8.1 (III), the Transferor shall, within 5 Business Days after its receipt of the written notice given by the Transferee, refund the Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party and the interests thereon (calculated from the date of the Transferee's payment of the Deposit until the date of the Transferor's refund thereof, pursuant to Clause 10.4);
- (II) (A) If any Completion conditions under Items (a), (b) or (g) of Clause 2.4 (I) have not been satisfied within 4 months after the Signing Date or the time period extended by both Parties in writing, the Transferee elects to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8.1 (III); or (B) if any Completion conditions under Items (a) and (b) of Clause 2.4 (I), as agreed in Item (a) of Clause 2.4 (II), have not been satisfied within 4 months after the Signing Date or the time period extended by both Parties in writing, the Transferor elects to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8.1 (IV), then upon termination of this Agreement, the Transferor shall, within 5 Business Days according to the demand of the Transferee, refund the Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party and the interests thereon (calculated from the date of the Transferee's payment of the Deposit until the date of the Transferor 's refund thereof, pursuant to Clause 10.4), and additionally pay to the Transferee an amount of indemnity. The said indemnity under this Clause 8.2 (II) shall be calculated as below:

Amount of indemnity = amount of Deposit already paid by the Transferee to the Transferor \* [6%/365]\* (the number of days elapsed from the date of the Transferee's payment of the Deposit until the date of the Transferor's refund of the Deposit and payment of the indemnity).

For avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement due to the Transferor's Material Event of Default shall be governed by Clause 8.2 (III), instead of Clause 8.2 (II).

- (III) If the Transferee elects to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8.1 (V), in case of occurrence of the Transferor's Material Event of Default, the Transferor shall, within 5 Business Days after its receipt of the written notice given by the Transferee, refund the Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party and the interests thereon (calculated from the date of the Transferee's payment of the Deposit until the date of the Transferor 's refund thereof, pursuant to Clause 10.4), and additionally pay to the Transferee the liquidated damages pursuant to Clause 7.3;

(IV) Other than the circumstances as described in Clause 8.2 (III), if the Transferor unilaterally elects to terminate this Agreement and the Transaction (for avoidance of doubt, other than termination by the Transferor pursuant to Clause 8.1 (II) or 8.1 (IV)), the Transferor shall, within 5 Business Days according to the demand of the Transferee, refund the Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party and the interests thereon (calculated from the date of the Transferee's payment of the Deposit until the date of the Transferor's refund thereof, pursuant to Clause 10.4), and additionally pay to the Transferee the liquidated damages equal to 40% of the said Deposit paid.

It is acknowledged by both Parties, except for the above circumstances in this Clause, the Transferor will not refund any Deposit already paid by the Transferee or its designated party and any Interests Accrued in Transferor's Account, and, if the Deposit cannot cover the losses suffered by the Transferor due to default of the Transferee, the Transferee shall further fully indemnify the Transferor.

8.3 Effect of Termination. In case of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Clause 8, this Agreement shall become null and void, provided that: (i) Clause 8.3 and Clause 10 shall continue in full force and effect upon termination of this Agreement for any reason; and (ii) both Parties shall immediately take and implement (or cause to be taken and implemented) all further measures, and execute and deliver all other agreements and documents, so as to cancel the part of the Transaction that already occurred, including but not limited to cancellation of the share certificate specifying the Target Shares held by the Transferee (if appropriate) and change to the shareholder register. In addition, both Parties shall cooperate with each other in good faith, to apply to the competent taxation authorities for refund of the taxes already paid in connection with the cancelled part of the Transaction, provided that, the Transferee only exerts its commercially reasonable efforts to perform its obligation of such cooperation (if applicable). For avoidance of doubt, no liabilities of either Party arising out of its breach of this Agreement or any misrepresentation hereunder prior to termination of this Agreement (including the liabilities under Clauses 2.3, 7.3 and 8.2) may be released or exempted.

#### **Clause 9. Tax**

It is acknowledged by both Parties that each Party shall respectively bear any taxes and fees payable by it in connection with the Transaction, and perform relevant statutory obligations in accordance with applicable laws, including the taxes payable under of the Announcement on Several Issues concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Income from the Indirect Transfer of Assets by Non-Resident Enterprises ("**Circular No. 7**"). It is further acknowledged and agreed by both Parties, in respect of any taxes payable under Circular No. 7, the Transferor shall perform the obligation of filing the tax return. Except as specifically stipulated by law, the Transferee shall not withhold and pay any taxes for the account of the Transferor, without the prior written consent of the Transferor.



**Clause 10. Miscellaneous**

- 10.1 Binding force. This Agreement shall be formed and become effective on the date of its execution by both Parties, and shall be binding upon each party and its successors and assigns; provided that, without consent by the other party, neither party may assign, delegate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations hereunder. For avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding the forgoing, the Transferee may, by giving a prior written notice to the Transferor, transfer to its designated party its rights and obligations hereunder (provided that such designated party shall meet the requirements for the representations and warranties of the Transferee under Clause 4, and shall not be competitors of connected persons (as defined under listing rules of Hong Kong) of the Transferor or Phoenix TV or the group companies, and the Transferee shall exert its commercially reasonable efforts to cause its designated party to meet the requirements for the transferee of Target Shares under the documents binding the Transferor and the Company), and the said designated party shall agree to succeed to the rights and obligations of the Transferee hereunder, by executing written documents.
- 10.2 Confidentiality. Unless required to be disclosed in accordance with compulsory requirements of applicable laws and regulations or SEHK or its listing rules, each Party shall (and procure its affiliates) exert its best efforts to procure that its officers, directors, employees, auditors, attorneys, consultants and agents keep confidential any confidential documents and information relating to the transaction, other than the following information that: (i) is obtained without the obligation of confidentiality; (ii) becomes public, on condition that the disclosing party has no fault; (iii) is disclosed to its affiliates, consultants or investors (including the fund manager, limited partner and consultants of the investors); and (iv) is required to be disclosed according to the compulsory requirements of governmental departments or other authorities having jurisdiction over either party. Before either party is required to disclose any confidential information abovementioned in accordance with compulsory requirements of laws and/or governmental departments or other authorities having jurisdiction over it, both Parties shall reasonably discuss the scope and method of such disclosure.
- 10.3 Expenses. Unless agreed otherwise in this Agreement, each Party shall pay its all costs and expenses arising out of negotiation and preparation of this Agreement, any other proposed agreements in this Agreement, performance of such agreements or compliance with various conditions of such agreements, including various fees, costs and expenses for engaging any attorneys and/or accountants.
- 10.4 Interests. Unless otherwise specifically agreed in this Agreement, the interests agreed hereunder shall be calculated at the following rate:
- (I) If the Transferor has arranged the Deposit received by it as a time deposit and provided the certificate of time deposit to the Transferee on the Completion Date, at the rate specified in such certificate of time deposit; or

(II) If the Transferor fails to provide the certificate of time deposit, or has not arranged the Deposit received by it as a time deposit, or the certificate provided by it does not specify the interest rate of time deposit, at the rate of 3-month time deposit for corresponding period issued by the People's Bank of China.

10.5 Applicable Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the law of Hong Kong, without regard to its conflict of law rules.

10.6 Dispute Resolution. Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, including validity, invalidity, breach or termination, shall be submitted to Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre for arbitration in Hong Kong in accordance with the arbitration rules of Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre in effect at the time of applying for arbitration. The arbitration tribunal shall be composed of three arbitrators, among whom, one is appointed by the Transferee, another is appointed by the Transferor, and the third one is jointly selected by the said two arbitrators. The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in Chinese. Any arbitration award shall be final, and may be enforced by any competent courts having jurisdiction. The arbitral award shall allocate the arbitration fees and expenses. Both Parties shall continue to duly and timely perform their respective obligations hereunder, until the arbitration award is rendered. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, this Clause 10.6 shall not preclude the rights of either Party to seek specific performance, injunction and/or interim remedies from competent courts, to facilitate the arbitration, or before the arbitration tribunal is formed or the arbitration tribunal has not rendered a decision on the dispute, controversy or claim concerned.

10.7 Language. This Agreement shall be made and executed in Chinese.

10.8 Revision. Except as otherwise agreed in this Agreement, this Agreement shall not be revised, supplemented, changed, waived, cancelled, modified or terminated, unless a written document is executed by both Parties.

10.9 Waiver. Waiver by either Party of any of its rights under any provisions hereof shall be made in writing and become effective after being signed by such Party. No waiver by either Party of any breach of any provisions contained herein shall operate as waiver of any previous or subsequent breach; no failure by either Party to exercise its any rights or privileges hereunder shall constitute waiver of rights or privileges hereunder, or waiver of exercise of such rights or privileges at any time subsequently.

10.10 Notice. Any notices, claims, certificates, demands, requests and other communications sent hereunder shall be made in writing, and given by e-mail, personal delivery, fax or prepaid and recognized overnight courier service to the following addresses. Any notice shall be deemed to have been duly given at the time of transmission or personal delivery, if by e-mail or personal delivery, or upon receipt of the confirmation of successful transmission if by fax, or 2 Business Days after posting or delivery to the courier if by overnight courier service.

Transferor:

Contact person: Liu Shuang

Address: Floor 16, Zhongqing Mansion, No.4 Qiyang Road, Wangjing, Chaoyang District, Beijing

Email: xxxxxx@ifeng.com

Telephone: 010-6067xxxx

Transferee:

Contact person: Wang Lan

Address: Room 1006, floor 10, building A, No. 868 Yinghua Road, Pudong New Area, Shanghai

E-mail: [xxxx@chinafusioncapital.com](mailto:xxxx@chinafusioncapital.com)

Telephone: 021-8031xxxx

10.11 Severability. In case any provisions contained herein are invalid, illegal or unenforceable in accordance with applicable laws or public policies, if the financial or legal substance of the proposed Transaction hereunder is not affected in an way and it is not materially adverse to either party, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. After any provisions hereof are held invalid, illegal or enforceable, both Parties shall, in good faith, revise this Agreement through consultation, so as to, as practicable as possible, realize the original intent of both Parties in an acceptable way and consummate the Transaction according to the original intent.

10.12 Entire Agreement. This Agreement shall constitute the entire and sole agreement between both Parties in respect of the subject matter as contemplated hereby, and shall supersede all oral or written agreements, contracts, understandings and communications regarding this Agreement, the Transaction and Target Shares in any respect between both Parties, and such agreements, contracts, understandings and communications shall be void ab initio, and not legally binding.

10.13 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed as original, but all of which shall together constitute the same document.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank, and the page for execution follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, both Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives on the date first above written.

**Transferor :**

**PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED**

By:

Name: Betty Yip Ho

Title:

SPA-Signature Page

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, both Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives on the date first above written.

**Transferee:**

**Run Liang Tai Management Limited**

By:

Name: Yang Yuxiang

Title:

SPA-Signature Page

---

**Exhibit 1 Shareholding Structure of the Company**

**Exhibit 2 Shareholding Structure of Yidian Technology**

SPA-Exhibit

---

### Exhibit 3 Representations and Warranties Relating to Group Companies

1. To the knowledge of the Transferor, the information on the shareholding in the Group Companies (other than Particle Media Inc.) as disclosed in Exhibits 1 and 2 are true, accurate and non-misleading. To the knowledge of the Transferor, except for the information specified in Exhibits 1 and 2 and the special arrangement for management equity in Yidian Technology, the Group Companies (other than Particle Media Inc.) have no options or other rights outstanding (including but not limited preemptive right, right to participate and right of conversion), or any outstanding interests, securities, circumstances or arrangement enabling any person to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise obtain from the Group Companies any equity, interests of equity nature or any interests convertible or exchangeable to equity.
2. To the knowledge of the Transferor and except as already specifically disclosed by the Transferor in writing prior to March 21, 2019, the registered capital of the Group Companies (other than Particle Media Inc.) have been duly issued, approved by internal corporate power bodies and governmental authorities, and been filed or registered with all governmental authorities if required, and all payments of registered capital of the Group Companies comply with applicable laws and articles of association.
3. The Group Companies continue to carry on operation in ordinary course of business, from the deadline date of the Transferee's due diligence (September 2, 2018) until the date when the persons recommended by the Transferee become as the CEO of Yidian Technology and sole director of Particle (HK) Limited.
4. As of the date when the person recommended by the Transferee becomes the CEO of Yidian Technology, (a) other than the license of audio-visual programs transmitted over information network and license of network publishing services, the Group Companies have obtained all major qualification, licenses, permits, registration, filing, consent, authorization or other approvals required for major business in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and industry policies; (b) there do not exist: (i) circumstances that would cause such qualifications, licenses, permits, registrations, filings, consents, authorizations or other approvals to become invalid, be cancelled or unable to be maintained in full force; and (ii) Material Adverse Events other than those specifically disclosed by the Transferor in writing prior to March 21, 2019, or events, conditions or circumstances that would cause occurrence of Material Adverse Events.

SPA-Exhibit

---

**Exhibit 4 Completion Confirmation**

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank, and the execution page follows]

SPA-Exhibit

---



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED has caused this Confirmation to be executed by its duly authorized representatives on the date first above written.

**Transferor :**

**PHOENIX NEW MEDIA LIMITED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

SPA-Exhibit

---

**Exhibit 5 Authorization within the Transitional Period in Respect of Protective Provisions**

SPA-Exhibit

---

**EFFECTIVE DATE: March 15, 2018**

**FREAD LIMITED**

---

**RULES OF THE  
RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT SCHEME**

---



**FREAD LIMITED**

**RULES OF THE RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT SCHEME**

**1 PURPOSE OF THE SCHEME**

The purpose of the Scheme is to recognize the contribution or potential contribution of executives, employees and directors of the Company and/or any Affiliate (as defined below) by granting Awards (as defined below) to them as incentives or rewards.

The Administrative Committee (as defined below) may grant Restricted Share Units (as defined below) in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions as the Administrative Committee may determine. An Award of Restricted Share Unit (s) shall consist of a promise of the Company to issue or deliver one or more Share(s) on a specified date for the provision of services (subject to such minimum payment as may be required by applicable law unless such is paid by the Company) or for such other consideration as the Administrative Committee may specify in connection with the grant subject to the terms of this Scheme and of the Award (if any), provided that no share of the Company underlying any Restricted Share Unit(s) may be issued below the par value of such shares of the Company.

**2 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

2.1 In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the respective meanings set out opposite them:

“Administrative Committee”	The committee authorized by the board of Directors of the Phoenix New Media Limited to administer the operation of the Scheme;
“Affiliate”	any company which is (a) a holding company of the Company; or (b) a subsidiary of a holding company of the Company; or (c) a subsidiary of the Company; or (d) a controlling shareholder of the Company; or (e) a company controlled by a controlling shareholder of the Company; or (f) a company controlled by the Company;
“Award”	Restricted Share Units granted pursuant to the terms of the Scheme to an Eligible Person;
“Award Holder”	a person holding an Award;
“Board”	the board of Directors for the time being or a duly authorized committee thereof;
“business day”	a day on which business is generally open in the PRC;

“Common Share(s)”	means ordinary share(s) of US\$0.01 each (or such other amount as such ordinary share(s) may be divided or consolidated or converted into) of the Company;
“Companies Law”	the Companies Law, Cap 22 (Law 3 of 1961, as consolidated and revised) of the Cayman Islands;
“Company”	Fread Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands;
“Directors”	the directors of the Company from time to time;
“Effective Date”	the date on which the Scheme is adopted by an ordinary resolution;
“Eligible Person”	any executive, employee or director of the Company or any Affiliate;
“Group”	Phoenix and its subsidiaries;
“Hong Kong”	the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC;
“Offer”	an offer to grant an Award made in accordance with Rule 3.1;
“Period of Restriction”	shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 3.6;
“Phoenix”	Phoenix New Media Limited, an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands;
“PRC”	the People’s Republic of China, which shall exclude Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan;
“Relevant Event”	any variation in the share capital of the Company arising from any reduction, sub-division or consolidation of shares, any rights issue or the issue of any shares (including any securities convertible into shares or warrants or options to subscribe for any shares but excluding any share option, restrictive share unit granted pursuant to any share option or restricted share unit scheme of the Company) by way of capitalization of profits or reserves or in connection with an offer made pro rata to the Shareholders except where shares are issued as consideration or part consideration in a transaction;

“Restricted Share Unit”	an unsecured promise of the Company to issue and deliver a Common Share on a specified date, which unit is subject to applicable vesting, transfer, forfeiture and such other restrictions as provided hereunder and, if applicable, in the letter of grant of such unit;
“Scheme”	means this equity incentive scheme, as amended from time to time;
“Scheme Period”	the period commencing on the Effective Date and expiring at the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the tenth anniversary thereof;
“Shareholder”	the registered holder of issued Common Share(s) from time to time;
“US\$”	United States dollars.

- 2.2 References to the singular include the plural, references to any one gender include every gender, references to persons include bodies corporate and unincorporated; and (in each case) vice versa.
- 2.3 References to these rules are to the rules constituting the Scheme.
- 2.4 Headings used in these rules are for convenience only and shall not affect their interpretation.

### **3 OFFER OR GRANT OF AWARDS**

- 3.1 Subject to these rules, the Administrative Committee may during the Scheme Period at its absolute discretion (subject to any terms and conditions as it may think fit) make an Offer (in such form as the Administrative Committee may from time to time determine but which shall in any event be in writing) or grant of Awards to an Eligible Person. The eligibility of the Eligible Persons is determined by the Administrative Committee with reference to the Eligible Persons’ past and expected commitment and contribution to the Company and/or the Affiliates.
- 3.2 Any proposed Offer or grant of Awards to a director (including an independent non-executive director), chief executive or substantial shareholder of Phoenix or any subsidiary thereof, for so long as the Company remains a subsidiary of Phoenix, must be approved by all independent non-executive directors of Phoenix (excluding any independent non-executive director of Phoenix who is proposed to be a grantee of such Awards).
- 3.3 Unless the shareholders of the Company shall otherwise approve, the sum of the total number of Common Shares which may be issued upon vesting of all Restricted Share Units which may be issued under the Scheme shall not in aggregate exceed 2,000,000 Common Shares (the “Limit”) . Provided that all Awards that have lapsed or been cancelled (including those having lapsed by way of forfeiture) shall be added back to the Awards that are pending to be granted.

- 3.4 Notwithstanding any provisions provided in this Scheme and subject to compliance with the Companies Law and the Articles of Association of the Company, the Board may resolve to capitalize any sum for the time being standing to the credit of any of the reserve accounts, share premium account or to the credit of the retained earnings or profit and loss account or funds legally available by applying such sum in paying up unissued Common Shares to be awarded to Eligible Persons.

#### **4 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFERS OF AWARDS**

- 4.1 An Offer may be accepted in whole or in part by an Eligible Person returning to the secretary of the Company, by 5:00 p.m. on the date specified in the Offer as the latest date for acceptance, the duplicate of the Offer document or other instrument in writing, duly signed by the Eligible Person. Once accepted, an Award for Restricted Shares Units shall be deemed to have been granted from the date on which it was accepted by the relevant Eligible Person. The Administrative Committee may (but shall not be obliged to) issue Award certificates to Award Holders in such form as they may determine from time to time.
- 4.2 All Offers and Awards shall be personal to the person to whom it was made or granted and shall not be transferable or assignable and no Eligible Person to whom an Offer was made or Award Holder shall sell, transfer, charge, mortgage, encumber or create any interest whatsoever in favor of any third party over or in relation to any Offer or Award or enter into any agreement so to do; *provided, however*, that the Administrative Committee may, in its discretion and subject to such terms and conditions as it shall specify, permit the transfer of an Award for no consideration to an Eligible Person's family members or to one or more trusts or partnerships established in whole or in part for the benefit of one or more of such family members (collectively, "Permitted Transferees"). Any Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall be further transferable only by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, for no consideration, to another Permitted Transferee of the Eligible Person. The Company will be deemed to have withdrawn any Offer made to an Eligible Person upon any breach of the foregoing. All outstanding unvested Awards granted to an Award Holder or vested Awards granted to an Award Holder but pursuant to which Common Shares have not yet been issued shall lapse upon any breach by him of the foregoing.
- 4.3 Offers not accepted within the period for acceptance specified in the Offer shall lapse.

#### **5 VESTING OF AWARDS**

- 5.1 Awards granted under the Scheme shall be subject to the following vesting schedule, unless otherwise provided in the terms of the Awards granted: in respect of new grants, the starting date shall be determined by the Administrative Committee based on the employment starting date of the grantee. The Period of Restriction of Restricted Share Units is four years, and Restricted Share Units shall vest 25% after the first year, and vest 12.5% upon every six-month anniversary thereafter.

- 5.2 Within a reasonable time after the vesting criteria and conditions have been fulfilled, satisfied or waived, the Administrative Committee shall send a vesting notice to the relevant Award Holder. Such notice will confirm the extent to which the vesting criteria and conditions have been fulfilled, satisfied or waived, and the number of Common Shares the relevant Award Holder will receive.

Unless otherwise agreed between the Company and the Award Holder, Common Shares in respect of a vested Restricted Share Unit shall be allotted and issued and credited as fully paid by the Company using reasonable efforts but in any event within 30 days of the date upon which a Restricted Share Unit has vested.

- 5.3 The Award Holder shall be solely liable to pay all taxes and other levies which may be assessed or assessable on any payments made by the Company hereunder and/or relating to the vesting of an Award and the issuance or repurchase of Common Shares hereunder. All payments required to be made hereunder by the Company shall be subject to the deduction or withholding of such amounts as the Administrative Committee may reasonably determine is necessary or desirable by reason of any liability to tax or obligation to account for tax or loss of any relief from tax which may fall on the Group in respect of, or by reason of such payment or the vesting, issuing or repurchase of the relevant Award or Common Shares hereunder, and the Award Holder agrees to indemnify and keep the Company (for itself and as trustee for other companies within the Group) indemnified in respect of any such liability, obligation or loss and accepts that any claim in respect of such indemnity may be satisfied by set-off against any sums due from the Group to such Award Holder from time to time.
- 5.4 For the avoidance of doubt, no Award Holder will be entitled to any voting rights in respect of Common Shares issued upon the vesting of a Restricted Share Unit until the Award Holder's name is entered in the register of members of the Company as holder of such Common Shares.
- 5.5 The Common Shares to be allotted and issued upon the vesting of a Restricted Share Unit will rank *pari passu* with the fully paid Common Shares in issue and, subject as aforesaid, accordingly will entitle the relevant Award Holder to participate in all dividends or other distributions paid or made on or after the date when such Award Holder's name is entered in the register of members of the Company as holder of such Common Shares. For the avoidance of doubt, such entitlement to participate in all dividends or other distributions paid or made shall not include the entitlement to participate in any dividend or other distributions previously declared or recommended or resolved to be paid or made if the record date therefor shall be before the date when such Award Holder's name is entered in the register of members of the Company as holder of such Common Shares.
- 5.6 If an Award Holder ceases to be an Eligible Person:
- (a) by reason of ill-health, injury, disability or death (all evidenced to the satisfaction of the Administrative Committee), then in the case of Restricted Share Units, any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit granted to him shall lapse and all his Restricted Share Units (to the extent vested but Common Shares under which have not already been issued) up to his entitlement at the date of such ill health, injury, disability, death or cessation shall be issued to him or (as the case may be) his personal representative(s) pursuant to the Rules hereunder;



- (b) by reason of retirement in accordance with his contract of employment or upon expiration of his term of directorship, then in the case of Restricted Share Units, any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit granted to him shall lapse and all his Awards (to the extent vested but Common Shares under which have not already been issued) up to his entitlement at the date of such retirement or expiration shall be issued to him pursuant to the Rules hereunder;
- (c) by reason of voluntary resignation other than by reason of the circumstances set out in Rules 5.6(a) and 5.6(b), in the case of Restricted Share Units, any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit granted to him shall lapse and all the Common Shares to which his Restricted Share Units relate (to the extent vested but Common Shares under which have not already been issued) shall be issued to him or (as the case may be) his personal representative (s) pursuant to the Rules hereunder;
- (d) by reason of termination of his employment for serious misconduct or in accordance with the termination provisions of his contract of employment by his employing company otherwise than by reason of redundancy, then in the case of Restricted Share Units, any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit granted to him shall lapse and all his Restricted Share Units (to the extent vested but Common Shares under which have not been issued) shall lapse and determine on the date of such termination;
- (e) by reason of termination of such other contract or agreement constituting him an Eligible Person for the Award Holder's breach of the terms thereof or in accordance with the termination provisions of such contract or agreement by any contracting party, then in the case of Restricted Share Units, any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit granted to him shall lapse and all his Restricted Share Units (to the extent vested but Common Shares under which have not been issued) shall lapse and determine on the date of such termination; and
- (f) for any reason other than as described in Rules 5.6(a), 5.6(b), 5.6(c), 5.6(d) and 5.6(e), then in the case of Restricted Share Units, relevant Common Shares under any vested Restricted Share Units at the date he ceases to be an Eligible Person shall be issued to him and any outstanding and unvested Offer and Restricted Share Unit to him shall lapse and determine on the date of such cessation,

provided always that in each case the Administrative Committee at its absolute discretion may decide that such Awards shall not so lapse (or be repurchased) or determine subject to such conditions or limitations as the Administrative Committee may decide.

In this connection, the Administrative Committee may require an Award Holder to supply such documents and/or information as the Administrative Committee may at its absolute discretion consider necessary for ascertaining as to whether and when such Award Holder has ceased to be an Eligible Person. The Company shall only use all such documents and/or information for the above purpose but not otherwise. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall be entitled to withhold from proceeding with the vesting or the issuing of any Award or the issue of Common Shares (if applicable) thereunder unless and until he has provided the requested documents and/or information to the satisfaction of the Administrative Committee.

- 5.7 Any Award granted may be cancelled if the Company and the Award Holder agree in writing. Issuance of new Awards may only be made if there are unissued Awards available under the Scheme and in compliance with the terms of the Scheme.

## **6 TAKEOVER OFFERS, LIQUIDATION AND RECONSTRUCTION**

- 6.1 If a general offer (other than by way of scheme of arrangement pursuant to Rule 6.2) is made to all Shareholders, the Company shall forthwith give notice thereof (the "Notice of General Offer") to all Award Holders that, immediately after such offer becomes or is declared unconditional, all Awards (to the extent not already vested) shall vest to its full extent regardless of any vesting period requirements (if any) or to the extent notified by the Company (if applicable). All outstanding Offers and Awards shall lapse upon the close of such offer (or any revised offer) unless the Company has specified in the Notice of General Offer that all outstanding Offers and Awards shall remain valid notwithstanding the general offer. Any outstanding Offer or Award surviving such general offer (or revised offer) shall continue to be bound by the terms of the relevant Offer and the Scheme.
- 6.2 If a general offer by way of scheme of arrangement is made to all Shareholders, and has been approved by the necessary number of Shareholders at the requisite meetings, the Company shall forthwith give notice thereof (the "Notice of Scheme of Arrangement") to all Award Holders that their Awards shall vest immediately to its full extent regardless of any vesting period requirements (if any) or to the extent notified by the Company (if applicable). All outstanding Offers and Awards shall lapse upon expiry of the period specified by the Company in the Notice of Scheme of Arrangement unless the Company has specified in such notice that all outstanding Offers and Awards shall remain valid notwithstanding the scheme of arrangement. Any outstanding Offer or Award surviving such scheme of arrangement shall continue to be bound by the terms of the relevant Offer and the Scheme.
- 6.3 If notice is duly given by the Company to its members to convene a general meeting at which a resolution will be proposed to voluntarily wind up the Company, the Company shall give notice thereof to all Award Holders on the same date (containing an extract of the provisions of this Rule) as it dispatches such notice to each member of the Company, and all of his Awards shall be treated to have vested immediately or at such time as the Administrative Committee may determine which shall be at least 2 business days before the passing of such resolution to its full extent regardless of any vesting period requirements (if any) or to the extent notified by the Company (if applicable).
- 6.4 If under the Companies Law a compromise or arrangement between the Company and the Shareholders or between the Company and its creditors is proposed for the purposes of or in connection with a scheme for the reconstruction of the Company or its amalgamation with any other company or companies, the Company shall give notice thereof to all Award Holders on the same date as it dispatches the notice which is sent to each Shareholder or creditor of the Company summoning the meeting to consider the compromise or arrangement, and all unvested Awards shall be treated to have vested immediately before any compromise or arrangement has become effective either to its full extent regardless of any vesting period requirements (if any) or to the extent notified by the Company (if applicable). All outstanding Offers and Awards shall lapse upon the compromise or arrangement becoming effective unless the Company has specified in such notice that all outstanding Offers and Awards shall remain valid notwithstanding the compromise or arrangement. Any outstanding Offer or Award surviving such compromise or arrangement shall continue to be bound by the terms of the relevant Offer and the Scheme.

- 6.5 Subject to Rules 6.1 to 6.4 above, all outstanding and unvested Offers and Awards and vested Awards where Common Shares thereupon have not yet been issued shall lapse on the date of commencement of winding up of the Company.
- 6.6 In no circumstances shall the lapse, cancellation or repurchase of Offers or Awards under the terms of the Scheme entitle an Eligible Person or an Award Holder to any compensation for or in respect of any consequent diminution or extinction of his rights or benefits (actual or prospective) under any Awards then held by him or any Offer or otherwise in connection with the Scheme.

## **7 ADJUSTMENTS**

- 7.1 Upon the occurrence of any Relevant Event, the number or nominal value of Common Shares comprised in each Restricted Share Unit thereunder and/or the Limit may be adjusted in any manner as the Board may deem appropriate provided always that:
- (a) any adjustment should give an Award Holder of Restricted Share Units the same proportion of the share capital of the Company as that to which he was previously entitled prior to such adjustments;
  - (b) no adjustments shall be made which will enable a Common Share to be issued at less than its nominal value;
  - (c) where the Relevant Event arises from an issue of Common Shares, reference herein to Restricted Share Units shall include references to Restricted Share Units that have vested but Common Shares have not yet been issued thereunder prior to the date of the adjustment in respect of Common Shares which pursuant to Rule 5.5 do not rank and are not entitled to participate in this issue.
- 7.2 Notice of any adjustments shall be given to the Award Holders of Restricted Share Units by the Company, which may, but need not, call in Restricted Share Unit certificates for endorsement or replacement (if applicable).

## **8 ADMINISTRATION**

- 8.1 The Scheme shall be administered by the Administrative Committee whose decision on all matters arising in relation to the Scheme, these Rules or their interpretation or effect shall (save as otherwise provided herein) be final and binding on all persons who may be affected thereby. The Administrative Committee may delegate some or all of its authority under the Scheme to an individual or individuals who may either be one or more of the members of the Administrative Committee or one or more of the officers of the Company or its subsidiaries.
- 8.2 The Administrative Committee shall have power from time to time to make or vary regulations for the administration and operation of the Scheme.
- 8.3 The costs of introducing and administering the Scheme shall be borne by the Company.
- 8.4 Notices or other communications required to be given to an Eligible Person or to an Award Holder shall either be delivered to him personally or sent to him by pre-paid post at his correspondence address according to the records of the Company or sent to him by facsimile transmission at his place of work or to such facsimile number as provided from time to time. Notices or other communications to be given by any Eligible Person or Award Holder to the Company shall be delivered personally, or sent by pre-paid post or by facsimile transmission to its office in Beijing or as notified by the Company from time to time. Such notices or communications shall be deemed to have been received:
- (a) if by delivery in person, when delivered to the addressee;
  - (b) if by post in the case of a letter, on the second business day following posting if the address is in Hong Kong and on the seventh business day following posting if the address is outside Hong Kong; and
  - (c) if by facsimile transmission, on production of a transmission report by the machine from which the facsimile transmission was sent which indicates that the facsimile transmission was sent in its entirety to the facsimile number of the recipient notified for the purpose of this Rule.
- 8.5 Award Holders shall be entitled to receive copies of all notices and documents sent by the Company to the Shareholders generally.
- 8.6 The Company shall at all times keep available for allotment enough unissued Common Shares to satisfy all Awards for the time being vested and Common Shares under which have not yet been issued and Offers and Awards which are outstanding and unvested.

## **9 VARIATIONS AND TERMINATION**

- 9.1 Subject to Rule 9.3, the Administrative Committee may from time to time at its absolute discretion waive or amend any of the Rules as they deem desirable, provided that, except with the prior approval of the Shareholders in general meetings:
- (a) no alteration to the definition of “Eligible Person”; and
  - (b) no alteration to the terms and conditions of the Scheme which are of a material nature or any change to the terms of Awards granted may be made, except where the alterations take effect automatically under the existing terms of the Scheme.
- 9.2 No amendments to the Scheme shall be made which would have the effect of abrogating or altering adversely any of the subsisting rights of Award Holders except with any consent on their part as would be required under the provisions of the Company’s constitutional documents as if the Awards constituted a separate class of share capital and as if the relevant provisions are applied *mutatis mutandis*.
- 9.3 Any change to the authority of the Administrative Committee in relation to any alteration to the terms of the Scheme must be approved by the Shareholders in general meetings.
- 9.4 The Company by an ordinary resolution of the Shareholders in general meetings may at any time terminate the operation of the Scheme and in such event no further Offers will be made but in all other respects the provisions of the Scheme shall remain in full force and effect to the extent necessary to give effect to the vesting of any Awards granted prior thereto or otherwise as may be required in accordance with the provisions of the Scheme and Awards granted prior to such termination shall continue to be valid and exercisable in accordance with these Rules.

## **10 GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION**

The Scheme and all Awards granted hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Hong Kong.

**List of Significant Subsidiaries of the Registrant (as of December 31, 2018)****Subsidiaries**

<b>Name of Entity</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</b>
Phoenix Satellite Television Information Limited	BVI
Phoenix New Media (Hong Kong) Company Limited	Hong Kong
Phoenix New Media (Hong Kong) Information Technology Company Limited	Hong Kong
Fread Limited	Cayman Islands
I Game (Hong Kong) Company Limited	Hong Kong
Fenghuang On-line (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Fenghuang Yutian Software Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Fenghuang Feiyang (Beijing) New Media Information Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Fenghuang Borui Software Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Qieiyou (Beijing) Information Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC

**Affiliated consolidated entities**

<b>Name of Entity</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</b>
Yifeng Lianhe (Beijing) Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Tianying Jiuzhou Network Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Chenhuan Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC

**Subsidiaries of affiliated consolidated entity**

<b>Name of Entity</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</b>
Beijing Tianying Chuangzhi Advertising Co., Ltd.	PRC
Tianjin Fenghuang Mingdao Culture Communication Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Fengyu Network Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Fengyue Culture Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Youjiuzhou Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Beijing Huanyou Tianxia Technology Co., Ltd.	PRC
Shanghai Meowpaw Info&Tech Co., Ltd.	PRC
Tianjin Fengying Hongda Culture Communication Co., Ltd.	PRC

**Certification by the Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Shuang Liu, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Phoenix New Media Limited (the “Company”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company’s auditors and the audit committee of the Company’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Shuang Liu

Name: Shuang Liu

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

**Certification by the Chief Financial Officer  
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Betty Yip Ho, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Phoenix New Media Limited (the “Company”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company’s auditors and the audit committee of the Company’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Betty Yip Ho

Name: Betty Yip Ho

Title: Chief Financial Officer

---



**Certification by the Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Phoenix New Media Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Shuang Liu, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Shuang Liu

Name: Shuang Liu

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

**Certification by the Chief Financial Officer  
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Phoenix New Media Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Betty Yip Ho, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Betty Yip Ho

Name: Betty Yip Ho

Title: Chief Financial Officer

---

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (No.333-225976, No.333-217490, No.333-200630, No.333-191177 and No.333-177810) of Phoenix New Media Limited of our report dated April 26, 2019 relating to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP

PricewaterhouseCoopers Zhong Tian LLP  
Beijing, the People's Republic of China  
April 26, 2019

---



中倫律師事務所  
ZHONG LUN LAW FIRM

上海市浦东新区世纪大道8号国金中心二期10-11层 邮政编码: 200120  
Level 10 & 11, Two IFC, No. 8 Century Avenue, Pudong New Area, Shanghai 200120, PRC  
电话/Tel: (8621) 6061 3666 传真/Fax: (8621) 6061 3555  
网址: www.zhonglun.com

April 26, 2019

Phoenix New Media Limited  
Sinolight Plaza, Floor 16, No. 4, Qiyang Road  
Wangjing, Chaoyang District  
Beijing 100102  
People's Republic of China

Dear Sir/Madam:

We consent to the reference to our firm under the headings of "Risk Factors" and "Regulatory Matters" in Phoenix New Media Limited's Annual Report on Form 20-F for year ended December 31, 2018, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). We also consent to the filing with the SEC of this consent letter as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, in each case, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Zhong Lun Law Firm

**Zhong Lun Law Firm**

---